

THE TWO APOCALYPSES

By Daniel W. Alt

© 2006

Revised © 2008

THE TWO APOCALYPSES

A coordinated verse by verse study of the books of Daniel and Revelation

Most people have viewed the books of Daniel and Revelation as nothing more than a mystery because their prophecies were sealed until the time of the end (Dan. 12:4). Well that time is here; and the Holy Spirit of God is being poured out on all who will receive it to explain the scriptures. Both of these books reveal the event sequence of the end time events, and reveal is what the word apocalypse means. So there are two books of Revelation in the bible: Daniel, the Book of Revelation of the Old Testament, and the book titled Revelation in the New Testament.

There are other scriptures that also do this like: Matthew 24, Mark 13, and Leviticus 26. It's that last one Leviticus 26 that will help us understand both Daniel and Revelation. But in order to understand Leviticus 26, we need to know just who the human and spiritual players are. The Bible is God's Word for all mankind, but its historical focus is centered on the people of Israel. Other peoples are only mentioned as they come in contact with and interact with Israel. And since most of prophecy deals with end time events, we need to know just who are the descendants of the key tribes of Israel.

So let's start identifying these players. Turn to Genesis 48. That's right, the book of beginnings identifies the some of key players of end time prophecy. Chapters 48 & 49 are two of the prophetic chapters for the "last days": "And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days." (Gen. 49:1)

The first thing that we should do is read the 48th chapter. It's only 22 verses. And remember that God had already changed Jacob's name to Israel (Gen. 32:28).

^{Genesis 48:1} And it came to pass **after these things**, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him **his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.**

"After these things" simply means that sometime after Joseph swore to bury his dad in the same spot that Abraham and Isaac were buried in. This is recorded in the last five verses of the preceding chapter. The important thing to notice is the order of the naming of Joe's two sons: Manasseh is listed first because he is the firstborn.

^{Vs. 2} And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

Notice that Jacob is called by both of his names in this verse: Jacob and Israel. However he is no longer Jacob the "sub planter" of his brother, but Israel - He will rule as God.

^{Vs. 3} And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

^{Vs. 4} And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; **and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession.**

So God is going to give Jacob-Israel's descendants the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession. Jacob-Israel never did possess the whole land of Canaan. And now he knows that

he is dying and so he never will. Israel the man was looking forward. (This chapter seems a little out of order from this point on for a while. Verses 5 & 6 seem to belong after verse 12. But remember this is being put down in writing at least 480 years after the fact in Hebrew so we will continue as the verses are laid out in the King James.)

^{Vs. 5} And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

We got two big keys here. First: notice he (Israel) calls Ephraim first then Manasseh. He is giving Ephraim preeminence over Manasseh even though Manasseh is first born. This is a repeat of Jacob, who was 2nd born, having preeminence over his brother Esau who was firstborn. (See Gen. 25:19-26) Second: look at what Israel says: they, Ephraim and Manasseh, “. . .are mine, as Ruben and Simeon . . .” (Jacob’s first two sons). In other words, they are now, from this time forward, my sons, and not your sons, Joe. So now there are 14 sons of Israel not 12. That’s 14 tribes to contend with. He also puts them ahead of, or at least equal with, Ruben & Simeon his first 2 sons of Leah the wife that he didn’t love. Oh, it even gets a whole lot better than this.

^{Vs. 6} And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

Any kids that you have after these two are yours, Joe. But these two are mine. I am adopting them to be your brothers.

^{Vs. 7} And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Bethlehem.

Why is Israel bringing up Joe’s mom? Rachel was the wife that Jacob loved. She is considered by Jacob to be his real wife. Leah he probably considered only as Rachel’s sister and his concubine much like Bilhah and Zilpah, Rachel and Leah’s maids.

^{Vs. 8} And Israel beheld Joseph’s sons, and said, Who *are* these?

This is why some think that verses 5 & 6 belong after verse 12. But it doesn’t matter. Remember God is in charge here.

^{Vs. 9} And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

This is starting to build. This is one of the big keys to understanding a good chunk of prophecy in the scriptures.

^{Vs. 10} Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

The kids are meeting their grandpa for the first time. This meeting is going to be historical for all of the descendants of these two lads and the rest of Israel’s sons.

^{Vs. 11} And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

Israel is very overcome with the emotions of not only seeing his son that he thought was dead, but seeing his son’s 2 sons.

Vs. 12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

These two guys are little tykes yet; they still fit between their father's knees. Notice also that Joseph, the Prime Minister of Egypt, respects his father by bowing to him, he honors his father. You don't see this a whole lot today.

Vs. 13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

Joe knew that Israel was going to bless these two lads, and that Israel's right hand would contain the bigger or better blessing, which should go to the first born. That's why he arranged his sons to have his first born to Israel's right hand. But watch what happens!

Vs. 14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, **guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh was the firstborn.**

Did you catch that: "guiding his hands wittingly;" Israel knows what he is doing. Remember God is in charge here; and God is prophesying through Israel.

Vs. 15 And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

Vs. 16 The Angel which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and **let my name be named on them,** and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into **a multitude in the midst of the earth.**

Israel is swearing before God and heaven that these two are now his sons, the sons of Israel, and that they are now the brothers of Joseph, and that they are to be called by the name of Israel which is now his name. This is a very important key to understanding prophecy. As you study the Bible and you see prophecy to the House of Israel, it is directed to all 14 tribes. But if you see prophecy directed to just Israel, it refers only to just these two tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh.

Vs. 17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

Joe figures that because his dad is old and can't see too well, so that he doesn't realize that Ephraim is his second born.

Vs. 18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

Joe tries to correct his dad. But dad is being guided by God; a lesson that Joe is fixing to find out.

Vs. 19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: **he also shall become a people,** and **he also shall be great:** but truly **his younger brother shall be greater than he,** and **his seed shall become a multitude of nations.**

There is a lot in this verse: first: Israel essentially says "Shut-up son, I know what I'm doing." In other words "Son, God is doing this. I'm just his minister, his pipe of yourself this:

“what is eatestthe single gr nation the world has ever seen?” How about The blessing.”
Second, Manasseh is going to be a single great nation or people. Now ask United States of America? Turn to Amos 9:9:

^{Amos 9:9} For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

The whole House of Israel, all fourteen tribes, are going to pass through all of the other nations like “corn in a sieve,” yet not one grain shall be lost or fall to the earth. After the fall of the Northern Kingdom of Israel because of the paganism that they were practicing, they were assimilated into the Assyrian population. (II kings 17) They became Assyrian in action, even though their blood was still Israelite. They lost their identity in their hearts and minds. Turn to Exodus 31: 12-17

^{Exodus 31:12} And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Vs. 13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my Sabbaths ye shall keep: for **it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations;** that ye may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

Vs. 14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

Vs. 15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

Vs. 16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

Vs. 17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

They lost the identifying sign that they were God’s chosen people and that He was their God. Third: Ephraim shall be greater and become a “multitude of nations,” or a commonwealth of nations. God usually does things big. So what is the greatest Commonwealth of Nations that has ever existed? How about the United Kingdom of Great Britain, sometimes called the British Commonwealth? It was not too long ago that the sun never set on the British Empire. By the way, in Hebrew the word British means “covenant people.” Also the British Royal Family can trace their lineage all the way back to King David. There are many more scriptural proofs of the fact that Britain is Ephraim and America in Manasseh, two of the Lost Tribes of Israel. For complete information on this subject contact The Philadelphia Church of God in Edmond, Ok. (E-mail request@pcog.org) and ask for “**The United States And Britain In Prophecy,**” it’s free!

Back to Genesis 48:

^{Genesis 48:20} And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

These two, now Tribes of Israel, get all of the material blessings that God originally promised to Abraham, passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob now called Israel. If you review the history of Israel, especially Ephraim and Manasseh, you will find that these two did not come into these promises until about ad. 1800. They still, for the most part, don't know that they are part of Israel or what their identity is. But God has fulfilled His promises to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Vs. 21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

As you read through Exodus you will discover that the people of Israel lived in Egypt for 430 years (see Ex.12: 40-41). When they left, they carried Joseph's mummified body out to be buried with his father (Ex. 13: 19).

Vs. 22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion **above thy brethren**, which **I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.**

This is the double portion of the firstborn (Deut. 21: 17) that Reuben forfeited. Now Israel gives it to Joseph, the first born of Rachael, the wife of his love. Reuben forfeited all the first-born rights (Gen. 49:3-4) including the priesthood, which fell to Levi. Remember that Reuben as first-born should have protected his younger brother Joseph and kept him from being sold as a slave. Instead he betrayed his brother. He betrayed his father by laying with his father's concubine. There will be no traitors in God's kingdom, only repentant sinners. (Note: Jacob-Israel taking land from the Amorite is not mentioned in the Bible any where but it is mentioned in the Book of Jasher; see Josh.10:13 & 2Sam. 1:18.)

So now we know two of the players: Ephraim – the British Empire (or what's left of it), and Manasseh – The United States of America. Chapter 49 gives us, in coded form, the identity of the rest of the Tribes of Israel in the last days (vs. 1 K.J.). But there is only one of these that gets the remaining portion of the blessing given to Abraham, passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob - Israel, Judah. Look at verse 10:

Genesis 49:10 **The sceptre shall not depart from Judah**, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

Now remember Israel is giving prophecy from God about the "last days." So wherever Judah is, a member of the Tribe of Judah is governing at least a portion of Israel. From the time of King David until the return of Christ, there has always been a member of the Tribe of Judah ruling over at least a portion of Israel. Maybe they don't know that they are part of Israel, and maybe the ruler doesn't know that he or she is of the Tribe of Judah, but the fact remains that it is going on right now. The Word of God cannot be broken.

The reason that this is important is that these promises, which were given to Abraham and are now passed on to these three tribes must be fulfilled or God is proven to be a liar. Satan has been trying for 6000 years to thwart the plan of God. In the 1930's & 40's he tried to kill off the descendants of Judah. But God's plan is still right on track and on schedule.

This gives us the three main players of Israel for the last days. The other Tribes didn't receive the main promises of God, so you could call them peripheral. There is one other main player (physical people) that is not of Israel. We will discover who they are as we study Daniel.

Leviticus Chapter Twenty Six

The twenty-sixth chapter of Leviticus is the blessings and curses chapter of Leviticus. It is given to Israel in the wilderness as part of the Law of God before their 40 year wandering in the wilderness. Our Righteous God would not have punished them with 40 years of wandering (Numbers 14) if they did not first have had His Law given to them. Where there is no law, there can be no penalty. “For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law.” (Rom. 5:13)

The first two verses contain the two test commandments for the love of God. (Mat. 22:37-38)

Leviticus 26:1 Ye shall make you no **idols nor graven image**, neither **rear you up a standing image**, neither shall ye set up *any* **image of stone** in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

In the land that the Israelites were going to inherit all of its inhabitants and neighbors had “idols ... graven (carved) images...standing images...and images of stone. God was telling the Israelites that He would not tolerate any of that. This pretty well covers the first three of the Ten Commandments.

Vs. 2 Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

And that takes care of # 4. Remember Exodus 31: 12-17? This bears repeating:

Exodus 31:12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Vs. 13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

Vs. 14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

Vs. 15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

Vs. 16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

Vs. 17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

If you lose the Sabbaths that God originally gave you have lost your identity as God’s People. The correct Sabbaths are the only sign that God says identifies a people as God’s people. Which Sabbaths do you keep, those of God, or the traditions of men? Don’t rely on what you were told by men, i.e. parents, church, or school. Check it out for yourself, it is in the Bible. Remember, you’re going to have to stand in front of your Creator some day, and you can’t say “well this guy told me this.” You are responsible for finding out the truth for yourself.

Did you ever ask yourself why didn’t Adam & Eve first check it out with God before eating the forbidden fruit? We should ask why, after being told by the serpent that it was okay

to eat the forbidden fruit, that they didn't run to God and talk it over with their Creator instead of taking some one else's word for it. Especially after being explicitly told by God not to eat it. Well there is nothing new under the sun (Ecl. 1:9). Mankind has been taking someone else's word about God and His Precepts (Law) for 6000 years. This, in spite of the fact, that we of the last 500 years have it in printed book form. There is a copy in every American hotel and motel room. But mankind is, for the most part, lazy. It is easier to let someone else do the research and then accept what he or she says. How utterly stupid!

This rule applies to this study that you are reading. Don't just accept this study's word for it; check it out for yourself. Prove all things right or wrong in the Bible.

Back to Leviticus 26:

^{Leviticus 26:3} If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

The "if" at the head of this verse means we are about to get a set of conditional promises. Actually, God is fixing to explain His Law of reciprocity: for every action, there is a reaction; all controlled by God. So pay close attention to the next ten verses.

^{Vs. 4} Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

This is simple enough for a child to understand. If you don't get the right amount of rain at the correct time, you ain't gonna' get any tomatoes off the vine or peaches off that tree, or grapes to make wine.

^{Vs. 5} And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

Your harvest will be so large that it will last beyond the next harvest, so that you will sell to your neighboring countries.

^{Vs. 6} And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

Has there ever been a nation that enjoyed this throughout its history? Look at America: we start out with the revolution, we fought the Native Americans for over a hundred years, punctuated by the war of 1812, the Mexican War, our own Civil War, then the Spanish American War. Then there was World Wars I & II, Korea, Vietnam, Granada, Panama, Desert Storm I & II, not to mention that we have been fighting terrorism since the first airplane high-jacking in the 70's. There is no peace because we, as a nation don't carefully walk in His Statutes and keep His commandments. More about this later.

^{Vs. 7} And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

^{Vs. 8} And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

What was the cost in American lives of the Vietnam War? Remember we lost that war. How many tens of thousands did we lose in WWII? Has America ever fought a war without

any causalities? The enemies of a righteous nation fall without a righteous nation suffering even a sprained pinky finger.

^{Vs. 9} For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

The covenant that America lives under is the covenant that God made with Abraham, passed on to Isaac, then to Jacob – Israel, then to Ephraim & Manasseh. He owed America's prosperity to these five, not to us. There is something spiritually wrong with a people when they legalize the killing of the fruitfulness of the womb that God blesses them with. (See Proverbs 6:16-17) We are not permitted to have the Ten Commandments in our schools to teach them to our children or in our courts to render justice by. (See Deut. 4:9-10) And because we don't follow God's Health Laws we have to have a very large and very expensive health care system that only knows to throw medicines at symptoms. They really don't know how to cure anything because the cause of all illness is spiritual: it's disobedience to God's Laws. Do we have the respect of God? We do not. Do we live in covenant with God? We do not.

^{Vs. 10} And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

How come there are many in America that go to bed hungry at night? Greed! Greed is the self-centered get way of Satan. It is also extremely shortsighted. But no one ever accused Satan of being longsighted. Because sin was found in him, he will be no more forever. (Ezekiel. 28:19) Do you wish his same fate for yourself? For God will not have anyone in His Kingdom that is miserable or unhappy and that is exactly what an unrepentant sinner is.

^{Vs. 11} And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

The Tabernacle of God is His dwelling place. You can't possibly think that God would dwell in this land of so much evil.

^{Vs. 12} And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

Picture the Greatness of God walking among a righteous people much as a celebrity would do today, gracing the people not only with His presence, but with His blessings; how utterly beautiful! This is the ultimate covenant relationship with God. (See 2Cor. 6:16)

^{Vs. 13} I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

God is reminding the Israelites and all Christians that it was He who broke the bondage of sin that we were under. Remember Egypt is a type of sin.

Now having read this so far, keep in mind that America's and Britain's prosperity was due to the fact that God owed that prosperity as a fulfillment to promises He made to Abraham. Even President Lincoln saw this. He marveled at the fact that we, as Americans, found ourselves the possessors of the "fairest portion" of the earth, with an over abundance of cultivatable land and natural resources; and yet through no doing of our own. God has now fulfilled His promises to Abraham. He owes no more but to fulfill His Law and bring about His Kingdom.

Vs. 14 But **if** ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

Vs. 15 And **if** ye shall despise my statutes, or **if** your soul **abhor** my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

Let's look at the word "abhor."

ABHOR: 1602 *gaw-al'*; a prim. Root; to detest; by impl. **To reject**; - abhor, fail, loath, vilely cast away.

(Note: All word definitions are from **The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible**. The numbers at the beginning of these definitions are part of Strong's numbering system.)

Again notice the three "ifs". God is going to explain the negative side of His law of reciprocity.

Let's take a moment here and give an example of what is meant by God's Laws and what happens when we break them. Gravity is one of God's Laws. If you defy His Law of gravity you will probably suffer some immediate and dire consequences, depending on how drastic your defiance is. Ask Robbie Knevil, the famous stunt man how many bones he has broken trying to defy God's Law of gravity on a motorcycle. This is a fast reacting law of reciprocity: for every action there is a reaction. This will be positive for positive and negative for negative.

God gave us certain health laws about what to eat and not to eat, most of which are slow reacting laws of reciprocity. Take pig meat for instance: a pig is part of God's garbage disposal system to keep the earth cleaned up; and God made their digestive systems accordingly. God said that we should not eat pig meat. Why? Can you say cholesterol? The slow build-up of this stuff will clog your arteries, cause heart attacks, strokes, and various cancers; all of which kill. Smoking is another one. Inhaling the tar and nicotine not only coats your lungs, but they also pass into your blood where they act just like cholesterol to form blockages in your arteries. So you get the same things as pig meat, heart attacks, strokes, and cancers; all of which kill. God is a God of life, not death; choose life. Look, the first person that ate pig meat or inhaled the smoke of a cigarette didn't drop dead right then and there so people thought that it was all right. When Adam and Eve ate of the forbidden fruit they didn't drop dead on the spot. But they did die eventually which is something that God did not create them to do. It's the accumulation of wrong living that kills, not the occasional repented from indiscretion that all Christians try to avoid.

You see, God is our inventor – creator. And He actually gave us an owner's manual, The Bible, for His product. The trouble is that most people don't want to take the effort to find out the correct – right – way to live. They will quicker take someone's opinion than find out for themselves through research of the scriptures. Most of what we have today are traditions of men that started off as the opinion of one person, not God, about Gods word – His scriptures. Say, isn't that what Adam and Eve did in the garden? They took the serpent's word about what God's intentions were. That's why we still live in mortal bodies, and don't enjoy the blessings of His Eternal Life now. That was 6000 years ago, and it seems as though we haven't learned the lesson yet.

This is the very reason why the 119 Psalm is so important. David proclaimed how much he loved God's Law – His Word. David studied it day and night and had become wiser than those who would presume to teach him. (vs. 97–104) Study God's Word and put every syllable in your heart.

Leviticus 26:16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you **terror, consumption,** and the **burning ague,** that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

The word-translated terror is used this time only in the Bible:

TEREOR 928. *beh-haw-law'*; **from 926; panic, destruction:— terror, trouble.**

926. *baw-hal'*; a prim. root; to *tremble* inwardly (or *palpitate*), i.e. (fig.) *be* (caus. *make*) (suddenly) *alarmed* or *agitated*; by impl. to *hasten* anxiously:— be (make) *affrighted* (afraid, amazed, dismayed, rash), (be, get, make) *haste* (-n, -y, -ily), (give) *speedy* (-ily), *thrust out*, *trouble*, *vex*.

The word for consumption is only used here and in Duet. 28:22:

CONSUMPTION 829. *esh-pawr'*; from the same as 7828; *emaciation:— consumption.*

The word for ague is found only this time in the Bible:

AGUE 6920. *kaw-deem'*; or *kaw-deem'*; **from 6919; inflammation,** i.e. febrile disease:— *burning ague, fever.*

6919. *kaw-dakh'*; a prim. root; to *inflammate:— burn, kindle.*

At this point, we need to explore an important part of prophecy, which is what Leviticus 26 is. It is that most prophecy is dual in nature: in duality of prophecy there is a Type and Antitype. Type - is a metaphor, a foretelling or foreshadowing of the antitype; it is only an arrow that points to the actual fulfillment. Think of it as a mini-story of what will really happen. Therefore, the Type becomes a prophecy of the Antitype. (Remember: If we do not learn from history, we are bound to repeat it.) Take the first 13 verses of this chapter for instance: they were enjoyed somewhat by Israel after taking over the Promised Land, especially under Solomon. But they really point to the Millennial Reign of Christ when all nations will walk by the Law of God.

With that in mind, we are going to run a dual fulfillment line so we can see how it happened to our key players in the past, and how it has happened to them in the current generations, and is even being fulfilled as this writing is being typed. We will mainly concentrate on America in modern times.

Vs. 17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

Greater hatred has no one if he leads you away from God. This is what Jeroboam and his successors did.

Our enemies of WWII, Germany and Japan own huge hunks of American businesses & rule over us. America has been led by men who did not call for national repentance, but satisfied their political parties wants and their campaign contributors wants. A nation gets the kind of government that it deserves. You see, it falls back to the individual.

^{vs. 18} And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you **seven times more** for your sins.

God sets up a string of punishing events then pauses to see if we will repent. Then if no repentance, He lays it on heavier.

SEVEN 7651. *sheh'-bah*; or (masc.) *shib-aw'*; a prim. cardinal number; *seven* (as the sacred *full* one); **also (adv.) *seven times***; by impl. a *week*; by extens. an *indefinite* number:— (+ by) seven [-fold], -s, [-teen,teenth], -th, times). comp. 7658.

The “more” is intensity of punishment not duration.

^{vs. 19} And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass.

Ancient Israel

After the death of Solomon, Rehoboam, his son saw an opportunity to get richer by increasing the tax load on the people. This caused a rebellion in which the Northern Ten tribes of Israel split off from Judah and Benjamin. Ephraim and Manasseh were of the Ten. (see II Kings 11&12) At this point a fellow by the name of Jeroboam of the Tribe of Ephraim, not Judah, became king of these Northern Tribes by the word of God. Then He rebelled also against God (I kings 12:25-33). The fear of losing his throne, the desire for riches, and the power of office motivated him.

Israel today

At the end of the Second World War, England and America were at the peak of their power and mastery of the world. This was 1945. By 1950 England had started to loose some of Her Empire, starting in the Mid-east.

In 1945 Harry Truman ordered the dropping of two atom bombs to end WWII. By 1950 He was afraid to use them on the N. Koreans & China to end the Korean Conflict. He feared the Russians who had nukes but didn't have an effective delivery system. While on our home front, our people that survived the great depression & WWII started a consumer binge, trying to satisfy a void within them with physical things that rust or thieves steal. They also went into a liberal craze of “If it feels good, do it.” We are still in that craze. And we still haven't filled that void that only God can fill.

Vs. 20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits

The two Kingdoms of Judah and Israel fought each other rather than being a united front to their enemies. Because of their wars with each other, they weakened each other. God took away their rain in due season and the earth yielded little in the way of crops.

America has, by itself, not won a war since WWII. We tied in Korea, lost in Vietnam, Panama and Granada were not wars. We did not win in Desert Storm because the Little Hitler remained in power. The Iraq war of 2003 was a co-alition like Desert Storm. And, as of this writing, Hussien's and Bin-Laden's followers are still killing our troops. There have been, in the last 50 years, more earthquakes, more floods, droughts, and disruption to our agra-economy than in all the rest of American history combined. The flood of 1973 was a 100 year flood, 1993 a 500 year flood, 1995 another 100 year flood; all in the Mississippi Valley, and all in the last 31 years. And then there was Mt. St. Helens, the North Ridge earthquake, the 1989 San Francisco earthquake, and the drought that North Texas has had since 1998.

Vs. 21 And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring **seven times more** plagues upon you according to your sins

Another pause, another chance to repent; America wake up! Another more of seven times intensity is on the way.

Vs. 22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your **high ways** shall be desolate.

Look at the word translated "high ways."

HIGH WAYS 1870. *deh'-rek*; from 1869; a *road* (as *trodden*); fig. **a course of life** or *mode* of action, often adv.:— along, away, because of, + by, conversation, custom, [east-] ward, journey, manner, passenger, through, toward, [high-] [path-] way [-side], whither [-soever].

No matter whether it is used exactly or figuratively the sinner's paths become desolate.

The children of both kingdoms adopted the perverse ways of their parents, only more perverse than their parents. Their worship of strange gods caused sickness and death. They even adopted the god of child sacrifice. Eventually this brought about verse 25.

Talk about wild beasts, how about the bestial practice of ministers molesting children, robbing them of their innocence, only to have it covered up by their superiors. And this is only the tip of the iceberg: children born with aids, or addicted to drugs, child pornography, violent video games, violent cartoons, fathers that do violence to both mother and child, mothers raising

children alone because of adultery on one or both parts. Then there are the divorce courts that allow supposed adults to escape their vows of marriage just because they are too lazy or have too wandering of an eye to follow God's plan for family life. The most recent thing is the legalizing of homosexual marriages. What happened to the God-fearing people that founded this country? They got liberalized, which is another way of saying "they found Satan."

Vs. 23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

Another opportunity to repent – turn away from sin, that's what chastisement, is. It is a warning and a corrective measure of a loving parent.

Vs. 24 then I also will walk contrary to you, and I will punish you yet **seven times** for your sins.

This is a biggie, so take a deep breath. Notice that He drops the "more." This is no longer seven times in intensity but seven times in duration. But what are seven times? A time is a prophetic year. So we have seven prophetic years. But what is a prophetic year? Turn to revelation 12:

Revelation 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

Vs. 14 But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

Verse 14 is talking about one half of seven times or 3 and 1/2 times or years. Verse six tells us that this is 1260 days. So seven years would be twice that or 2520 days. Now turn to Numbers 14:

Numbers 14:31 'But your little ones, whom you said would be victims, I will bring in, and they shall know the land which you have despised.

Vs. 32 'But *as for* you, your carcasses shall fall in this wilderness.

Vs. 33 'And your sons shall be shepherds in the wilderness forty years, and bear the brunt of your infidelity, until your carcasses are consumed in the wilderness.

Vs. 34 'According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days, for each day you shall bear your guilt one year, *namely* forty years, and you shall know My rejection.

Vs. 35 'I the LORD have spoken this;

This is the day for a year principle. (vs. 34) And it works both ways: a day for a year, or a year for a day. Turn to Ezekiel 4:

Ezekiel 4:4^c “Lie also on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it. *According* to the number of the days that you lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity.

Vs. 5^c “For I have laid on you the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days; so you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

Vs. 6^c “And when you have completed them, lie again on your right side; then you shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days. I have laid on you a day for each year.

So seven prophetic years of punishment comes to 2520 years. And this is exactly what happened to both Kingdoms of Judah and Israel. We will see more on this later. Now back to Leviticus 26:

Leviticus 26:25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

Turn to II Kings 17:

II Kings 17:5 Now the king of Assyria went throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria and besieged it for three years.

Vs. 6 In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king of Assyria took Samaria and carried Israel away to Assyria, and placed them in Halah and by the Habor, the River of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

The people of the country side ran to the supposed safety of the walled cities when they saw the Assyrian Army coming. This was in 721 B.C. The same thing happened to Judah in 522 B.C. when they saw Nebuchadnezzar’s army coming (see 2 Chronicles 36).

Leviticus 26:26 *And* when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

If the people from the countryside – the farmers – are living in the city, nobody is tending the farm. Therefore food supplies dwindle. (Remember the siege lasted three years.) People become weak from malnutrition, diseases like the plague run rampant. They get to the point that they can’t even lift their sword. They all got carried off to the cities of the Medes, all of which were in Assyria. But the land does not lie desolate. The King of Assyria brought in people from Babylon, Cuthah, Ava, Hamath, and Sepharuaim to live in the land that was once called Israel. (II Kings 17:24) These are the same people who were dwelling in the Northern Kingdom when Jesus arrived on the scene and called them Samaritans. This was all accomplished by 721 B.C. for the Northern Kingdom with Ephraim and Manasseh, and by 522 B.C. for the Kingdom of Judah. Now following our two Boys of Promise, Ephraim & Manasseh, part of the Northern Kingdom, we take their captivity date of 721 B.C and adding 2520 years we arrive at a date of 1799 A.D. Now we ask, what was going on with our two boys by 1799? Britain was fast becoming a global empire to the point where the sun never set on the British Empire. (By the way, the word British in Hebrew means “covenant people.”) America was also exploding in size and population. By our key year, our constitution was in place,

George Washington had retired from office, congress had ceded the Ohio Valley into the U.S., and Thomas Jefferson was eyeballing the greatest land purchase in all human history, the Louisiana Purchase. Yea, our boys were coming into the promises that God had made to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob – Israel. The material blessings that these two enjoy for 200 years would stagger even Solomon. Guess what? 200 years is up. And remember, they still don't know who they are. As a matter of fact, to this day very few of them know that they are descendants of Ephraim & Manasseh. Therefore they have not acted like God's Chosen People.

Judah on the other hand, their punishment began in 522 B.C. and ended in 1998. (Note: Judah was allowed to return to their land in 452 B.C. so that the Christ would be born there. But they always had the thumb of another nation on them until their scattering by the Romans in 72 A.D.) Predicting the return of Christ is always wrong, but any prediction that predates 1998 is off. God's punishment of Judah had to be fulfilled before the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord.

As far as Leviticus 26 is concerned, there is a long break in time from verse 26 to verse 27. The 2520 years of punishment has to be fulfilled, then the two tribes of Ephraim and Manasseh have to be brought to greatness, fulfilling God's promises to Abraham. Then these two have to be warned by the previous verses of this chapter. They have already suffered through, as we have seen, verses 14 – 26. Verses 24 – 26 happened from 1930 – 1937, the Great Depression when the enemy was poverty, drought, crop failure, hunger, disease, and loss of hope.

We are now living in the time just before verse 27, the pause before the next awesome punishment starting in verse 28. This verse hasn't happened yet. Why? Because God is setting up the final events for our punishment. He has already warned us repeatedly (including 911) that He will strike us down.

And when we sing "God Bless America," He doesn't hear it anymore. Why? Because we are one nation NOT under God. We have been giving lip service (Is. 29:13) to Him and not loving Him who created us by keeping His commandments. So He now is ignoring us; He said that a time would come when He would ignore us.

^{Hosea 5:5} And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

^{Vs. 6} They shall go with their flocks and with their herds **to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.**

^{Vs. 7} They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

(See also Prov. 1:24-33, Isa. 1:15-20, Jer. 11:9-14, Ezek. 8:9-18, Mic. 3:1-4)

(What follows is a Bible Teaching called "**Has God Abandoned America**" © 1998 which is what the above Scripture in Hosea is about. This revision is being added to **The Two Apocalypses** on Oct. 1, 2008 just after the Feast of Trumpets. America is already under the economical "siege" as this is added. See Ezekiel 5:2.)

HAS GOD ABANDONED AMERICA?

With all of the wickedness, abortions, murders, robberies, drug use, pornography, adultery, governmental corruption, etc. that are present in America today the question begs

itself will there ever come a time when God will say “I’ve had enough; I leave you to your own devices!” Or, does God even do such a thing as leave a nation to its own devices?

There is ample proof of this concept in the Bible if we will just do a little research. Turn to Judges Chapter 10 (Judges is the 7th book in the Bible).

Judges 10:13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: **wherefore I will deliver you no more.**

Vs. 14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

This was during the time of many judges over Israel and God had had enough. If you are into any thing that is against the 10 Commandments that is your god and what you worship; you have forsaken the true Creator God.

Judges 16:18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

Vs. 19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

Vs. 20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. **And he wist (knew) not that the LORD was departed from him.**

Vs. 21 But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

And Samson was a man of God; he was one of God’s Judges. Yet God deserted him.

Proverbs 1:24 Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

Vs. 25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof:

Vs. 26 **I also will laugh at your calamity;** I will mock when your fear cometh;

Vs. 27 When your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you.

Vs. 28 Then shall they call upon me, **but I will not answer;** they shall seek me early, **but they shall not find me:**

Vs. 29 For that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the LORD:

Vs. 30 They would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof.

Vs. 31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, **and be filled with their own devices.**

Vs. 32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.

God says that He will laugh at the calamity of the people that do not follow after His counsel.

Hosea 4:17 Ephraim is joined to idols: **let him alone.**

Ephraim is a type for God's People. In the next chapter we see the same thing.

Hosea 5:5 And the pride of Israel doth testify to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity; Judah also shall fall with them.

Vs. 6 They shall go with their flocks and with their herds **to seek the LORD; but they shall not find him; he hath withdrawn himself from them.**

Vs. 7 They have dealt treacherously against the LORD: for they have begotten strange children: now shall a month devour them with their portions.

The ultimate rejection by God is for a people to seek Him and He would hide Himself from them.

Matthew 15:14 **Let them alone: they be blind leaders of the blind.** And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.

Jesus was talking about the Pharisees that had perverted God's Law and thus suppressed His truth.

That should be enough examples for us to be convinced that God does indeed abandon a people if they eventually push beyond the limits of His patience. It is interesting to note that God even will abandon His Chosen People if they push Him too far.

Now comes the all important question: what are the signs that a nation has gone too far? Just what or where are God's limits? Turn to Romans the first chapter.

Romans 1:18 For **the wrath of God** is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, **who hold the truth in unrighteousness;**

There are five manifestations of the wrath of God and this one is the wrath of abandonment. (By way of a brief summary the first is Eternal Wrath which is the lake of fire Rev. 19&20. The second is eschatological concerning the Wrath of God during the end of the age Rev. 6-19. The third is calamitous or massive Wrath of God like the flood of Noah when only eight people survived. The fourth is consequential Wrath of God as in sowing and reaping. The fifth is the Wrath of God of abandonment.)

Considering the fact that God made us to be dependant upon Him for the sustaining of our lives; if He abandons us, our lives will go into the toilet pretty quick. But if we have gone as far as to the point that He does abandon us we are already in the cesspool with our thoughts and behavior. It is just that it hasn't been flushed yet.

This verse also reveals the reason and the first step in the process of going away from God towards His Wrath of Abandonment: "who hold the truth in unrighteousness." The word "hold" should be rendered "withhold." (See Strong's Concordance Greek #2722) The first step in a nation's downfall is the withholding or suppressing of God's truth.

And just what is God's Truth?

John 17:17 Sanctify them through thy truth: **thy word is truth.**

This was part of Jesus' prayer to His Heavenly Father for His Disciples. God's Word is truth; the Bible is the Word of God; and that includes the Ten Commandments. But did you notice that His Truth is what sanctifies us; sets us apart for a holy purpose?

For America it began long ago when men started to question the clarity of the truth, God's Word. They questioned in their minds the Truth of God just as Satan had suggested that Eve should do. Then they accepted Darwinism, Satan's counterfeit truth. Then came the official or governmental start of this when we allowed the nine Supreme Court Justices to throw out the Ten Commandments out of our schools. That was the official, or governmental withholding of the truth.

Deuteronomy 6:7

And thou shalt **teach** them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

The word "teach" here means to inculcate or rub in by repetition.

Deuteronomy 11:19

And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

We should have demanded of our Congress a Constitutional Amendment overriding those nine Antichrists. Remember this is government "of the people" not the justices; they are only a part of our governmental process, and we have the responsibility to keep them in check whenever they run amuck. And this is why we are all deserving of the Wrath of God.

The truth of God's Law even is put on man's heart at his start. Turn to the next chapter in Romans.

Romans 2:14

For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

Vs. 15

Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

So even if you never heard of the Law of God in this world you still have it in your set of God given instincts. And if you put this together with the fact that through our reasoning we have the ability to process the cause and effect of all things back to God as far as creation is concerned, all men are without excuse.

Romans 1:19

Because that which may be known of God **is manifest in them;** for God hath shewed *it* unto them.

Vs. 20

For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; **so that they are without excuse:**

The divine attributes of God are clearly visible not only in humanity, but in the material universe as well. God built into man the instinct to be able to see Him by just looking at what He has made; it is called conscience. This conscience must be willingly suppressed in order for man to go his own way.

Take a look at Psalm 19:

Psalm 19:1

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.

Vs. 2

Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

Vs. 3

There is no speech nor language, *where* their voice is not heard.

Vs. 4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

All of creation speaks so eloquently about its Creator, from the intricate design of the human body to the towering strength of the world's mountains; to the majesty of the universe all of His created works speak of His wisdom and power. God's invisible attributes; like His power and all of His divine nature can be clearly seen by just meditating on His awesome works of creation

Romans 1: 21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but **became vain in their imaginations,** and their foolish heart was darkened.

America started off as a Godly nation with its founders drawing upon the Sacred Scriptures for the foundations of our government. But as is always the case wherever there is authority, man will try to skirt around it. We started out with God's authority but man in his vain imaginations came up with Darwinism to eliminate the authority of God. The "wise" men decided that if there is no God then there is no Godly Authority; therefore we can do as we please. "There is no new thing under the sun" (Ecclesiastes 1:9). Ever since the fall of man he has had the mind of Satan knowing good and evil.

Vs. 22 Professing themselves to be wise, **they became fools,**

Vs. 23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

The word "fools" in verse 22 is where we get our word "moron" from. They have rationalized themselves into thinking that they are "smarter than those silly superstitions." They now worship creation instead of the Creator. They worship men as in politicians and celebrities (the latest worship form is called "Fatheads"). They worship ecology, and watch birds, and praise man's achievements and yet he can't solve some of the basic problems facing him today. Why? The simple reason is that he has become a fool (Vs. 22) the lights have gone out. And these are just the results of the first step, the suppressing of the truth.

Vs. 24 Wherefore **God also gave them up to uncleanness** through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves:

Step two is "God also gave them up to uncleanness." This "gave them up" is a verb that means to hand over for the carrying out of a sentence or penalty for wrong doing. He is going to allow man to go as far into sin as man wants so that man will see that God's way is the only way.

This dishonoring of their own bodies is a sexual impurity that started with some "new" ideas about sex and its purposes, in other words a sexual revolution. That came out of the closet in the sixties about the same time as the Supreme Court was throwing God's Commandments about adultery out of our schools so that America's children would not know that what they were being taught was wrong. Remember our two quotes from Deuteronomy on page fifteen.

Vs. 25 Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

This is now full-blown idol worship. If it is not God worship it is false god or idol worship. You can't worship God in your own way; you must do it His way.

Vs. 26 For this cause **God gave them up unto vile affections:** for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

This is step number three. “God gave them up” to the sentence of these “vile affections.” Today we call this Lesbianism. Women have a naturally stronger instinct to seek a man for a life’s partner than man has to seek a woman. (See Genesis 3:16) So when you see women seeking women and going against what God created the natural function to be, that society has really gone over the edge.

Vs. 27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

This is homosexuality and God condemns it.

Leviticus 18:22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

But here in verse 27 this sin of homosexuality is the punishment for rejecting God and becoming idolaters. And despite AIDS and all of the other diseases they still do it thinking that “Oh that’s the way God made me.” Thus they celebrate it with “Gay” parades and bars and alike. And what is even worse we not only elect political leaders that are being punished with this but some of the “churches” in America allow them in as members and they actually ordain them into the ministry as deacons, pastors, and even bishops. This is now the homosexual revolution with AIDS as the consequential wrath – sowing and reaping.

Romans 1:28 And even as **they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind,** to do those things which are not convenient;

This is step four. They don’t even want to hear anything about God so they say “. . . prophesy not unto us right things . . .” (Isaiah 30:10). They have become bashers of religion. They guise it with “tolerance” but when the spotlight is not on them they try to muzzle all that speak God’s Truth.

There is that “gave them over” again which means that what follows is the sentence for all of the above. The words “reprobate mind” when viewed from God’s perspective means a worthless mind totally devoid of moral sensitivity; in other words no conscience. God has allowed these people to fall off into this state of no mind because they wanted to. Remember the prodigal son of Luke 15:11-13.

Vs. 29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

Vs. 30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

Vs. 31 Without understanding, covenantbreakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

Vs. 32 Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, **but have pleasure in them that do them.**

This is the most extensive list of sins in all of Scripture and it pretty well looks like the newspaper or the evening news. But what is worse is the last line of verse 32: “but have pleasure in them that do them.” Back in the 1950’s when the movie “**Giant**” being made it was a well known fact in Hollywood that Rock Hudson was a practiser of homosexuality. His co-stars knew it well and yet he was celebrated as an actor, or a type of god. And after his death all of Hollywood and most of the nation got behind AIDS research. That is just trying to cure the symptom instead the cause. But they love living in the cause and because their consciences are gone they cannot see that they are just chasing after the wind. For even if God were to permit them to find a cure for AIDS; another deadlier disease would come from their abominable acts.

This is called cause and effect: for every action there is a reaction, or Consequential Wrath of God. By the way the same is true for those that go with God; there will be a positive reaction.

Are there any more steps to this Wrath of God called abandonment? Yes. Turn to Leviticus 26:

^{Leviticus 26:28} Then I will walk contrary unto you also **in fury**; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

We have had repeated warnings through the decades that the Wrath of God was going to come to full. (911 and the Midwest floods of 93 and 95 were just three of them.) We have ignored them all. After 911 our President told us to go back to “business as usual,” same abortions, same homosexuality, same pornography, adultery, etc. We did not turn to God in repentance. This is why God is furious with us. By the way, that word “fury” means that He is going to loose his temper at us. Since 911 when the symbol of our economic might was destroyed, The World Trade Center, our economy has had to be propped-up by our government. It is only a matter of time before it collapses all together.

^{Vs. 29} And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

^{Vs. 30} And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcasses upon the carcasses of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

^{Vs. 31} And **I will make your cities waste**, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

Before 1945 God was the only one that could bring an entire city to waste without a long siege. Now it is believed that one or more of the Arab terrorists groups have smuggled into our country a number of nukes just waiting for the right moment to spring another surprise attack on us.

^{Vs. 32} And **I will bring the land into desolation**: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

These words “desolation” and “desolate” in the next verse mean uninhabited or deserted. If we are punished for our sins and are no longer here you would think that other people would come in and take over this fine land that God has blessed. But it shall be as Sodom and Gomorrah totally destroyed.

^{Leviticus 18:25} And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and **the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants**.

Even though our land is blessed above all other lands it still has a number of faults, as in earthquake faults. Also under our first national park, Yellowstone, is a super-volcano that is over-due to erupt. When we tie that all in with the line of ordinary volcanoes in the Northern Cascades, if all of these erupted and shook at once, no one will be able to inhabit this land for quite some time.

Leviticus 26:33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and **your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.**

The idea of cannibalism in verse 29 above is repeated by Ezekiel in chapter five:

Ezekiel 5:5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

Vs. 6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

Vs. 7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

Vs. 8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

Vs. 9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

Vs. 10 Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

This is because we have become the enemies of God. Read the whole of the 5th chapter of Ezekiel which is a prophecy for the end time. (Ezekiel prophesied during the Babylonian captivity of Judah when the Temple had already been destroyed.) Jerusalem in this prophecy represents the Church which is the dwelling place for God.

What is God waiting for? Why are we still here? Why hasn't that toilet been flushed yet?

James 1:13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

Vs. 14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

Vs. 15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: **and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death.**

Notice that it isn't God that tempts us but we are tempted when we are "drawn away of his (our) own lust, and enticed." God is waiting for the sin in America to be "finished" so that our own sin can bring about its end which is death. Take a look at the word "finished."

FINISHED 658. *ap-ot-el-eh'-o*; **to complete entirely, i.e. consummate:**—finish.

This is a cause and effect relationship between us and sin; sin, when unrepented of, will bring about death.

Don't blame God for your decisions to violate the law that He has already established and will not change just for you. If the righteous can keep it through Him that saved us then you can too.

So is there anything that can be done? Is this only a one-way street? Turn to 2nd Chronicles 7:

² Chronicles 7:14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and **will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.**

For those of us that do see that God has abandoned America our only hope is in His mercy that we can pray that the eyes of men be opened to the marvelous Truth of God. For as He predicted there is a famine in the land for hearing the Truth of God.

^{Amos 8:11} Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the LORD:

We need to pray for the Spirit of Elijah to be in all that do see the Wrath of God's Abandonment upon America. This is that same Spirit of God that was upon John the Baptist and it is why he was fearless to the point that he confronted King Herod. It is the same Spirit of God that has always been upon those that see and follow His Righteous way. It is the Spirit that is in the Smyrna Church of God. (See Revelation 2:10)

Although God has abandoned America, He has not abandoned the individuals of the Remnant of His Church that still sigh and cry for all the abominations that are done in our land.

^{Ezekiel 9:4} And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and **set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.**

^{Vs. 5} And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

^{Vs. 6} **Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary.** Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

^{Vs. 7} And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

^{Vs. 8} And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, **and I was left,** that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

^{Vs. 9} Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and **the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and the LORD seeth not.**

Vs. 10 And as for me also, mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity,
but I will recompense their way upon their head.

This prophecy was given for Ezekiel to write to us of our time. At the time of his writing it Israel had already been in captivity for over 150 years and he was living in the captivity of Judah; so neither nation was around to hear it. They had both already been destroyed.

Another example would be Daniel and his three companions Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah (a.k.a. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego). They went into and lived through the captivity of Judah, a 70 year event. There is no evidence that they ever got to see their homeland again. Yet Daniel is called most beloved three times. No other prophet has been called that even once. In the ninth chapter of Daniel, verses 3-19, is one of the most beautiful prayers in all of Scripture.

^{Daniel 9:3} And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:

⁴ And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; ⁵ We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: ⁶ Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. ⁷ O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. ⁸ O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. ⁹ To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him; ¹⁰ Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. ¹¹ Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. ¹² And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. ¹³ As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. ¹⁴ Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice. ¹⁵ And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. ¹⁶ O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and

thy people *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us. ¹⁷ Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. ¹⁸ O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. ¹⁹ O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name."

God cherishes the heartfelt prayers of His loyal Saints here on earth; and He will answer them even if in His own time. So keep praying you "that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst" of America. (Note: Ezekiel 5:1-17 is a description of how the destruction of America will come.)

(End of "**Has God Abandoned America**")

Now we shall examine what is in store for us in the very near future, and we're talking a matter of months, possibly a year or two, but certainly not decades.

^{Leviticus 26:27} And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

This is our last chance to repent and turn back to God and His Law, to quit murdering the innocent (the unborn), to return God's Law to our schools, to quit teaching atheistic evolution to our children, to treat homosexuality as the Bible says to, and to quit thinking about the here and now and what feels good now, because punishment doesn't feel good and that's what's about to happen.

^{Vs. 28} Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

Did you notice that He said that He will walk against us in "fury"?

FURY 2534. *khay-maw'*; or (Dan. 11:44) *khay-maw'*; *heat*; fig. *anger, poison* (from its *fever*):— anger, bottles, **hot displeasure**, furious (-ly, -ry), heat, **indignation, poison, rage, wrath** (-ful).

Don't you get the feeling that what He is saying is that He will loose His temper? These are some of the most powerful words in scripture. We will be subject to the wrath of the Great God of the Universe, the Creator of all that is including the angels. Since He caused all that is to exist by the power of His Word, just one little snap of His fingers can destroy everything that is including the angels. (See 1 Tim. 6:15-16) It is a very terrible thing to be under the wrath of God! This is our immediate future if we don't repent, and right now!

Notice also that He says "seven times" (w/o the "more"). But we have already gone through the 2520 years of punishment. This will be the last 7 years before the return of Christ to establish the Kingdom of God.

^{Proverbs 3:12} For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

That is from the Old Testament, and here it is in the New Testament.

^{Hebrews 12:8} But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. . . .

Vs. 11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby.

(Before returning to Leviticus 26 take the time to read the entire second chapter of Lamentations.)

Back to Leviticus 26:

Leviticus 26:29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

Our children are being consumed by us in child pornography, by the false clergy, by abortion, by violent TV & video games, by drugs, by AIDS, and most of all by a famine of the word of God. (Amos 8:11)

Vs. 30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall **abhor** you. ABHOR 1602 *gaw-al'*; a prim. root; **to detest**; by impl. **to reject**:— **abhor**, fail, lothe, vilely cast away.

That is real close to hate. God hates our sin and the depth that we have sunk into it. On 09/11/01, two of the symbols of our might and world dominance were struck at: the World Trade Center, the symbol of our economic might, and the Pentagon, the symbol of our military might. These attacks were only a warning. Remember it was only the symbols that were struck at. The devastation at the World Trade Center was a drop in the ocean compared to what is coming if we do not cry out to God and turn from our sin.

Did you ever wonder why the fourth plane never made it to Washington? God is in control of all things. He did not want the target of that plane struck at yet. God knew the plans of those terrorists and put people on that plane that would do what they did. And did our national leaders call for a national repentance after this warning from God? **NO**, because they did not recognize it as a warning from Him. President Bush called for “business as usual:” same abortions, same pornography, etc. That is why we will continue to suffer and go through 7 years of captivity.

Now check out what He says next:

Vs. 31 And I will make **your cities waste**, and bring your sanctuaries unto **desolation**, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

In July of 1945, the first atomic bomb was detonated in New Mexico. A few weeks later two Japanese cities **laid waste**. It wasn't until that time that all of the cities of an entire country as big as America could be made that way.

Where are our sanctuaries? Where is it that we go to worship the real gods of America? How about our movie houses, our TV rooms, our restaurants, our sports arenas, yes and even our church buildings? Think about it, what do you worship today? What do you give honor to? What do you hold in high esteem? These are your sanctuaries, your places of worship. God is going to strike them all down.

Vs. 32 And I will bring the land into **desolation**: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

Right now, in America, there are dwelling – living people who are our enemies. The terrorist of 9-11 lived here for some time before their deadly deed.

This word desolation that appears here and in verse 31 is translated from a word that means to lie waste, not used or inhabited.

DESOLATION 8074. *shaw-mame*’; a prim. root; to *stun* (or intr. *grow numb*), i.e. *devastate* or (fig.) *stupefy* (both usually in a pass. sense):—make amazed, be astonished, (be an) astonish (-ment), (be, bring into, unto, lay, lie, make) **desolate (-ion, places)**, be destitute, destroy (self), (lay, **lie**, make) **waste**, wonder.

If you look at many Native American cultures you will find that their holy men were called a form of this word “shamen.” This should show us how empty these religions are.

And how can a land as big as ours be made to “lie waste?”

Leviticus 18:25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

Scientists have discovered that underneath Yellowstone National Park in Wyoming is the giant caldera of a super volcano. If it were to erupt the entire United States would become uninhabitable within a couple of days because it would trigger all of our earthquake faults to shake us apart along with the ash and pyroclastic clouds that accompany a volcanic eruption. The scientists say that man has never seen an eruption this great before.

Does the Bible tell us how many survive? Yes. Turn to Amos 5:

Amos 5:3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel.

Ten percent survive, that’s less than 30 million of our total population. The next verse in Leviticus 26 tells what happens to the survivors:

Leviticus 26:33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and **your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.**

vs. 34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies’ land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

The Law of God says that the land shall not be harvested in the seventh year (Ex. 23:11). This is the Sabbath (rest) for the land. When the Assyrians took the Northern Kingdom, including Ephraim and Manasseh, captive the land did not enjoy its Sabbaths (rest) because pagan peoples that didn’t know God’s Law of the seventh year rest for the land resettled it. This is very important to God; for you can count the number of times He mentions it in the rest of the chapter.

Vs. 35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

The days of the family farm are just about gone. Most of our farms belong to big corporations that don’t know or care about God’s Law. They only see dollar signs and are run by “bean counters”. What’s really sad is that they are ruining the soil that gives them their dollars. Can you say “educated idiots”?

Vs. 36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf

shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

Have you ever seen the movie “Schindler’s List?” Those people lived in constant fear of arbitrary execution for years. We will suffer through seven years of this.

Vs. 37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

Can you say panic? Unfounded, but it will be panic nonetheless.

Vs. 38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

Vs. 39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies’ lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

The word “pine” as used here, is not a very familiar term:

PINE 4743 *maw-kak*’; a prim. root; to melt; fig. to *flow, dwindle, vanish*:— consume away, be corrupt, dissolve, pine away.

Melt or dissolve is a good description of the punishment headed for us in the very near future.

Vs. 40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

Vs. 41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

Another chance to repent. God realizes that after being in the land of our enemies that finally we will repent and say like Daniel that we deserved this punishment (Dan. 9:3-15). The punishment will run the full seven years, but we will be at peace with God and He will prepare us for the return of Christ.

Vs. 42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

Notice how God’s tone changes after repentance. Saying to God that we were wrong and deserved this punishment cools His wrath. Did you read Daniel 9:3-15? Do it if you haven’t. Daniel and David knew the heart of God. The two “D” guys knew when they had displeased their Creator and to accept His Judgment for them. Daniel was called “most beloved” (Dan. 10:11&19), and David was called ‘a man after mine heart’ by God (Acts 13:22).

Vs. 43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

Picture a child, after being spanked and grounded by its dad turning to its dad and saying “I’m sorry. I blew it. You are right for all this.” Now the dad knows that the child has learned the lesson. That’s what this is all about. Our Father is trying to teach us a lesson. The most important lesson of all: He is God our Creator and His Law is the only way to live. He only has

our best interest at heart. The thing is, He created us and therefore knows what will make us happy, prosperous, and at peace. And the road that we are on ain't it.

^{Vs. 44} And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

God reminds Himself that He is our God and we are His people. This all loving God will not completely destroy us because He loves us that much.

^{Vs. 45} But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

Talk about a promise of restoration! He is going to restore us to a right and proper relationship with Him despite all that we have put Him through. What a merciful God who created us! Thank you God! God says this same thing in Second Chronicles.

^{2 Chronicles 30:9} For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

And He also promised this through the Prophet Amos:

^{Amos 9:14} And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

^{Vs. 15} And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God.

When God repeats Himself we had better pay extremely close attention.

^{Leviticus 26:46} These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

If you are one of those who believes that we don't have to obey the Law of God because you think that we are under grace and not the Law, then from verse 27 on is what is in store for you. We are to obey the Law because of the grace of God's salvation. The Law of God is the set of guidelines that God Himself lives by. It is His code of conduct. If you are not willing to live like God, then He will see to it that you don't live, forever. This code of conduct is what we are to live by because it is living like God. We are not under the Law any more than God is because of our acceptance of the sacrifice of Christ and our repentance. When we repented it wasn't just from our sin actions but more so from our sin attitudes. The real sin is in the attitudes. When we turn from those wrong attitudes and take on the Godly attitudes, we are putting on the Godly nature. This removes the curse of the Law and takes us out from under the Law. Instead of being under the Law with its curse of death for us, the Law becomes part of our nature and no longer the thumb on us. This is the difference. We are not saved by the Law, but by Grace – the unmerited favor, the free gift from God. But the saved person is the one that has put on the Godly attitudes, or should we say His life's guidelines. If you don't have the Godly attitudes, you ain't saved. You are still in rebellion. Rebellion means that you don't

want to live by those guidelines that God lives by and the ones that produce that list found in Galatians chapter five:

^{Galatians 5:22} But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,

^{Vs. 23} Meekness, temperance: **against such there is no law.**

Wait a minute! Did you catch that? There is "NO LAW" against these positive Godly Attitudes. But that has to mean that there are still laws in effect; it's just that there is no law against these particular attitudes. However, there are laws against other Non-Godly Attitudes like those listed in the previous verses, 19 - 21. Well that has to mean that there still laws in effect; doesn't it? There is no such thing as there being no law in effect for the saved person. The only laws that are of no longer any effect are the laws about physical circumcision and the ceremony-sacrifice laws of the Old Testament. If you will study the 9th, 10th, and 11th chapters of Hebrews you will see this.

Now we are ready to allow God to show us the unlocked meanings of His two Books of the Apocalypse.

The Book of Daniel

Chapter one

INTRODUCTION

Now let's tackle Daniel. As we shall see, the prophecies in the book of Daniel start with Daniel's time and go forward to the return of Christ and the establishment of the kingdom of God here on earth. And like most prophecies they are at least dual in their fulfillment. There is an historical fulfillment that has already happened and is physical in nature, and a modern day fulfillment that is taking place as this writing is being typed and is more spiritual in nature.

Jesus told us in Mat. 24:15 & Mark 13:14 that if we wanted to know about the end of this age in which we live that we should UNDERSTAND WHAT WAS WRITEN IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL. God is spirit and His prophecies have to be understood in the spirit. Yes, there are physical events that are prophesied, but in order to even understand them in their proper context they must be understood from their spiritual prospective. With this in mind, we can start to see just what God is telling us.

^{Daniel 1:1} In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

This is the first of three sieges that Ole Neb did to Judah, and this one was about 522 B.C. We will understand more about this date later. The name "Nebuchadnezzar" means "May Nebo protect the crown". Nebo was a pagan deity who presided over learning and letters and so it was that Nebuchadnezzar built libraries and schools and was really into knowledge and education. Historically he wanted to learn all he could from those that he conquered, including their language so that he could communicate with them. But the king of Babylon of these last days will also be interested in those well favored, unblemished servants of God who are rich in wisdom and knowledge and understanding. Did you know there are those blessed servants who

fit that category in these last days? They are those spiritually rich servants of the Church of Smyrna. Let's check it out:

Revelation 2:8

And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

Vs. 9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, **(but thou art rich)** and *I know* the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

Understand from 1 Cor. 10:13 that God will not give unto His servants "to be tempted above that they (ye) are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that **they (ye) may be able to bear it.**" In other words, God is not going to choose those who are not spiritually and mentally fit, those who are not rich in the oil of His spirit, His Word, to be delivered up to stand before the king of Babylon in his palace and give witness, lest they fall!

Daniel 1:2

And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of **Shinar** to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

By allowing this pagan king to take some of the "vessels of the house of God" back to Babylon, everyone of that time would think that the Babylonian gods had conquered the God of Judah. Just read the verse as it appears: "And the Lord gave Jehoiakim . . . with part of the vessels." So where on earth is this place called "Shinar?"

SHINAR 8152. *shin-awr'*; prob. of for. der.; *Shinar*, a plain in Babblon:— Shinar.

Notice that God is in charge here: "the Lord gave Jehoiakim" into his hand. Because of Judah's whoring after other gods they had polluted God's sanctuary so He has these heathen carry off some of the vessels of His house for safekeeping.

Vs. 1:3

And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and **of the king's seed, and of the princes;**

Vs. 4

Children in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skillful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and **whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.**

Picture God's hand picking His Elect for ruler-ship positions in His Kingdom. He culls out the best, the cream of the crop, He calls many, but chooses few (Mat. 20:16, 22:14). Watch as the story unfolds that only four end up in positions of ruler-ship. Also notice that they are of the Royal Line, young, and are good looking, and of high intelligence. They are not a bunch of smurfs or nerds, spiritually speaking. They want to teach these bright, young men the Chaldean way; in other words, "brainwash them."

Vs. 1:5

And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might stand before the king.

Now the king was giving them all the plush life that he himself had, including his diet of unclean meat and intoxicating wine – booze. What do you feed yourself on? Do you feed on

unclean movies, conversation, TV, and alike? Do you drink of the intoxicating wine of the lies of the deceiver? Or do you feed on the bread of the word of God and drink of His Holy Spirit. “Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.” (John 6:53) Jesus is the Word of God and to digest His Word is to “eat of the flesh of the Son of Man.” The King of Babylon of these last days will try to feed you all manner of things to get you to stumble. Remember the words of Jesus to the Church of Smyrna: “He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.” (Rev. 2:11) Hang in there & keep feeding on the Word on God.

^{Vs. 6} Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

^{Vs. 7} Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abednego.

In God’s eyes their names mean : Daniel = God is Judge, Hanani-ah = God is gracious, Misha-el = Who is as God, Azari-ah = God has helped. But in verse 7, as the spiritually ignorant servants of the king of Babylon see their new names all pointing to their pagan gods: Belteshazzar = protect thou O Bel, Shadrach - command of Aku, the moon god, Meshach = who is Aku, Abednego = servant of Nego.

^{Vs. 8} But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king’s meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

But Daniel purposed in his heart to obey God about His health Laws and not defile himself. The balance of this event, are the result of a positive attitude to obey God. He knew God’s word and His law, he purposed in his heart, **he made up his mind to obey the law**, and now watch what positive things happen as a result.

^{Vs. 9} Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

The results start!

Proverbs 16:7 When a man’s ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

Notice it is God who brings Daniel into favor of the prince of the eunuchs. We repeat, God is in control.

^{Daniel 1:10} And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than **the children which are of your sort?** then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

Notice “the children which *are* of your sort.” Our four servants of God above mentioned are not the only ones carried away captive. They’re just the only obedient ones. Now the pagan prince of the eunuchs has no faith or no real god to put any faith in. He’s scared stiff of the king which is what will happen to those who serve the king of Babylon of these last days. But watch what God’s chosen man does.

Vs. 11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

Vs. 12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, **ten days;** and let them give us **pulse** to eat, and water to drink.

Such a deal have I got for you! Try it Melzy, what have you got to loose. Pulse means things sown like fruits, vegetables and grain. Ten days sounds very familiar doesn't it?

Revelation 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

Ten days of trial for the Church of Smyrna and ten days of trial for God's obedient servants of the book of Daniel. These four are a type of the Church of Smyrna of 96 A.D., and the Church of Smyrna of Revelation is a type of the Remnant Church in these last days. Be faithful and trust in God and there is nothing and no one to fear. Certainly don't fear what man can do to the flesh even as Jesus said in Mat.10:28: "and fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell." What God is saying here is that He wants us to be faithful even in the face of "death," as in when we are delivered up to "death," the king of Babylon who is a type of Satan and whose name is "death" (Heb. 2:14)!

Daniel 1:13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

Vs. 14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

If we continue to eat only the pure food and drink of our creator, we will end up like our four shining servants of God who find favor with all that count.

Vs. 15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

Do you remember what God gave man to eat when He first created us?

Genesis 1:29 And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

We were vegetarians to begin with. In God's original plan for creation nothing had to die to provide food for something else. Daniel knew that by going to God's Law and Word that he couldn't go wrong. What applies here is the old saying that "You are what you eat." This applies both physically and spiritually. In the introduction to "How to Enjoy the Bible," by E. W. Bullinger are two paragraphs that apply here:

"A low condition of bodily health is produced by inattention to the laws of nature as to suitable diet. As this leads to the "drug habit", or to the immoderate use of stimulants in the natural sphere, so it is in the spiritual sphere. A low condition of spiritual health is produced by improper feeding or the neglect of necessary food, which is the Word of God; and the end is a resort to all the many modern fashions and novel methods

and widely advertised nostrums in the Religious world in the attempt to remedy the inevitable results.

The Root of all the evils which abound in the spiritual sphere at the present day lies in the fact that the Word and the words of God are not fed upon, digested, and assimilated, as they ought to be."

Now back to Daniel:

^{Daniel 1:16} Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

Ol' Melz saw how good it was to follow God's servants leading.

^{Vs. 17} As for these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams.

It is always God that does this. He turns them into child prodigies. But He gives Daniel an extra in the understanding of visions and dreams; something that he was going to need in the very next chapter, even before his three year training period was over. Remember it was Daniel in verse 8 that purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself. He knew to do the instructions that Paul gave to Timothy in 2Tim. 2:15. Picture him as the leader of our four servants of God.

This understanding of dreams and visions is spoken of in Acts 2 where Peter refers to Joel 2. Let's take a look:

^{Acts 2:14} But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judaea, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

^{Vs. 15} For these are not drunken, as ye **suppose**, seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

Most people think that they know what this Pentecost Day was all about just as these people that Peter is talking to. They assume or suppose, take a lower thought and raise it higher than it ought to be. They make an assumption concerning the Word of God:

SUPPOSE 5274. to take from below, i.e. carry upward; fig. to take up, i.e. continue a discourse or topic; ment. **to assume (presume)**:— answer, receive, **suppose**.

So just what is this, Pete?

^{Vs. 16} But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

"This is an example" or forerunner of what Joel said concerning the **LAST DAYS**, the days that we are in right now.

^{Vs. 17} And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your **young men** shall see visions, and your **old men shall dream dreams**:

^{Vs. 18} And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall **prophesy**:

Compare this with Joel 2: 28-29. We are the young men that are prophesying – teaching, about the dreams and visions of old men like Daniel. By the way, did you realize that there

where ten days between Jesus' ascension and Pentecost? (Compare Acts 1:3 with Lev. 23:9-16)

Daniel 1:18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

It is now 519 B.C. three years later, and after the events of chapter two, and all of the captives of Judah are looking good because they have been consuming pulse and water only instead of the king's meat and wine.

Vs. 19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood they before the king.

Here we have, in their Godly names, God is Judge, God is Gracious, Who is like God, and God has Helped standing before the king of Babylon. It takes your breath away. This is a type of God's elect standing before the king of Babylon in these end times. And what happens?

Vs. 20 And **in all matters of wisdom and understanding**, that the king enquired of them, **he found them ten times better** than all the magicians and astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

This is exactly what is going to happen to us as we stand before the king of Babylon of these last days, Satan himself. In all matters of wisdom and understanding there shall be no fault found in us. We shall be ten times better than all others. Ten is the number of the Law and testimony. If we think about it, all the other members of the religious community, those astrologers and magicians and alike, look like a bunch of idiots.

Vs. 21 And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

The first year of Cyrus was 66 years later. Daniel continued in office at least that long. The scriptures don't say if he continued longer.

Daniel Chapter 2

As we begin this chapter, it might be a good idea to take a deep breath because this chapter is chock full. The time is during our four Servants of God's training while they are still under Melzar. God is going to show us the first of many prophecies concerning the end times.

Daniel 2:1 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.

The second year of Nebuchadnezzar puts you at 521 B.C. This dream was so scary that Ole Neb could not remember it, the mind will do that sometimes, and it's called amnesia. We are going to discover that his dream was of a giant man-beast, which is symbolic of Satan's power structure of these last days, i.e. the New World Order. We get to watch as it becomes the Humpty-Dumpty syndrome, all the king's horses and men can't put Ole Neb back together again. And the hits just keep on coming.

Vs. 2 Then the king commanded to call the **magicians**, and the **astrologers**, and the **sorcerers**, and the **Chaldeans**, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

So the king calls who? He calls together the four of the interfaith group which gives us a real good look into the religious system of Babylon. The word Babylon means Land of Confusion and no wonder with a religious community like these idiots as the religious guides. Let's look at what these various groups names mean:

MAGICIANS: 2748. a *horoscopist* (as *drawing* magical lines or circles):— magician.

ASTROLOGERS: 825. *ash-shawf'*; from an unused root (prob. mean. to *lisp*, i.e. *practice enchantment*); a *conjurer*:— astrologer.

SORCERERS: 3784. *kaw-shaf'*; a prim. root; prop. **to whisper a spell, i.e. to inchant or practise magic**:— sorcerer, (use) witch (-craft).

This is almost the same definition as the base word translated “serpent” in Genesis 3:1:

SERPENT 5175. *naw-khawsh'*; **from 5172**; a *snake* (from its *hiss*):— serpent.

5172. *naw-khash'*; a prim. root; prop. to *hiss*, i.e. **whisper a (magic) spell**; gen. to *prognosticate*:— × certainly, divine, enchanter, (use) × enchantment, learn by experience, × indeed, diligently observe.

The New Testament word for sorcerers is translated from the word that we get pharmacist or druggist:

NEW TESTAMENT SORCERERS 5332. *far-mak-yoos'*; from *favrmakon* (a *drug*, i.e. spell-giving *potion*); a **druggist** (“**pharmacist**”) or **poisoner**, i.e. (by extens.) a *magician*:— sorcerer.

CHALDEANS: 3779. *kas-dah'-ee*; corresp. to 3778; a *Chaldæan* or inhab. of Chaldæa; by impl. a **Magian** or professional astrologer:— Chaldean.

We get the word “magi” from this one. They were the occultists. If you take these four and form an acronym you get “SCAM” which is exactly what the religious community is, scam and confusion! Which is exactly what the New World Order is all about. God forbade these things in the Law because they lead to the land of confusion. For God is not the author of confusion (1 Cor. 14:33). Obeying the Law is true wisdom, which is only the beginning of reverencing God.

Vs. ³ And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

And the trouble starts. These guys only know how to talk in babble, and from the time that they open their mouths in the next verse to the end of the seventh chapter, the book of Daniel is written in Syriack the language of the captivity:

SYRIACK 762. fem. of 761; (only adv.) *in Aramæan*:— in the Syrian language (tongue), in Syriack.

Vs. ⁴ Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in **Syriack**, O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

On first glance it would seem as though these religious leaders don't understand just what the king is asking. And since the king has a mental block and cannot remember the dream so he is laying it on them, which should be easy for those who claim to have such powers as this group.

Vs. 5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

The king does not have much respect for these people. Neither will the king of Babylon of the last days, Satan, toward those who claim to be wise but are anything but wise. If you don't have the whole Armour of God on, Satan will chew you up and spit you out. Just as it was a life and death matter for these guys, it will be a life and death matter for us. This ain't no game.

Vs. 6 But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

Money only buys physical things at best. But note that the King of Babylon can only offer material temporal things, and that only if you please him. By contrast, our Father offers gifts that are spiritual and eternal that moth can't eat and rust can't destroy. This is an excellent type of the physical versus the spiritual.

Vs. 7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

Nobody has petitioned his god yet, and they are starting to argue with the king. When we get later on in the chapter we will see that this is the exact opposite of what our four servants of God do. As for these pagans, they give witness to their acronym, SCAM. Since their gods are no gods at all it wouldn't matter if they petitioned their gods even if Ole Neb gave them the dream.

Vs. 8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

The king sees right through these guys and knows their game. You had better believe that the King of Babylon of these last days will be able to see right through you too if you don't have on the whole Armour of God. (Eph. 6:10-18)

Vs. 9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

If you can tell him the dream, he will recognize it and that will establish your creditability for telling the interpretation.

Vs. 10 The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

That's it stupid, insult the king to get on his good side by calling his request unreasonable!

Vs. 11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

They just told the king that he is out in left field. But they are right about one thing, only GOD can do what the king requires. The trouble is that they don't know Him so they can't ask Him anything. In a couple of verses we will see how Daniel handles this same request even though he wasn't invited to this shindig.

Vs. 12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

Can you blame him; he had just been scammed by a bunch of wise guys. The trouble is that Daniel and his buddies are included in this group known as the wise men of Babylon even though they are of God.

Vs. 13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

Vs. 14 Then Daniel answered with **counsel and wisdom** to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

Daniel uses the God-given counsel and wisdom to answer Arioch whose name means "lion of Aku" and was ordained by the king (vs. 24) to destroy the wise men of Babylon.

Vs. 15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

Doesn't this remind you of 1 Peter 5:8? "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour." I'm sure our four servants of God knew it. By the way, did you notice the familiarity that Daniel had toward Arioch? The two probably knew each other; Daniel had been hanging around the palace for a year now.

Vs. 16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

Wow, that's faith! Daniel knew that God would help him in this.

Vs. 17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

Vs. 18 That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

O.K. So we got God is Judge, God is Gracious, Who is as God, and God has Helped gathered in a prayer circle before they go to their prayer closets. Let's get it all in order what we have learned so far in Daniel. First, they purposed in their hearts to obey God's law and not defile themselves (chapter 1). Next Daniel, the leader of this pack, exercises his faith by going to the king on this particular matter. Then guess what?

Vs. 19 Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

God blesses him and the other three by revealing it to him. (Note: remember Joseph in Genesis 41 and how God gave His servant the interpretation to Pharaoh's dreams.) You see, there can be no spiritual blessing without first having a positive attitude toward obedience of God's Law, followed by faith in action. Then Daniel immediately blesses God because he knows that it was The God of Heaven that revealed the secret to him. And what is revealed?

Daniel sees what takes place in the darkness of that dark hour at the end of this age; which is what “night vision” represents.

Notice who gets all the credit; they give it to God. The next four verses give us a great example of how to praise and thank God after receiving a spiritual gift from Him.

vs. 20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are his:

vs. 21 And he changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

God has all power and authority and can do anything that trips His trigger, or tickles His fancy. It happened to so please Him to set up Ole Neb as ruler in Babylon for this time and purpose. He sets up all rulers, even our presidents.

Colossians 1:16 For by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him:

Vs. 17 And he is before all things, and by him all things consist.

Also see Isaiah 45:5-13 which is probably where Daniel got this beautiful prayer from. God gives wisdom and knowledge to His faithful servants. This is part of His exercising His authority and rewarding those who truly seek Him. And this is how you truly seek Him: “Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.” (2Tim. 2:15) You do that by reading this study, and similar ones, and not feeding on the traditions of men, which is the king’s meat.

Daniel 2:22 He revealeth the deep and secret things: he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him.

Vs. 23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king’s matter.

The light of verse 22 is none other than Jesus Christ (John 1:3-8). Since you are studying this you are becoming a child of the light. “Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.” (1 Thes. 5:5) Remember this is the king’s matter, verse 24, which is a type of the king of Babylon of these last days. As we are about to find out, this is about Satan’s one-world political system which includes the New World Order of today.

Vs. 24 Therefore Daniel went in unto **Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise men of Babylon**: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

Daniel walks right up to the chief executioner of Babylon, who was suppose to kill all the wise men of Babylon, of whom Daniel was one, and he says: “Hey Lion, take me to the king, and it will get fixed.”

Vs. 25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

The Lion of Aku must have had a pretty good heart, or he saw something that the king missed, because he was reluctant to kill all of the wise men of Babylon. Remember too that Daniel had petitioned the king for time; so the king was ready to receive good news.

^{Vs. 26} The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

After his bout with the ecumenical council, he was probably skeptical about Daniel's claim, but decided to here him out. At least Daniel said that he could do it, that's more than the other wise guys said that they could do. But what is also important to see is that the King of Babylon and even his chief executioner are not allowed to touch even one hair of the head of God's anointed. "And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; **but only those men which have NOT the seal of God in their foreheads.**" (Rev. 9: 4) Daniel and his buddies had the seal of God.

^{Vs. 27} Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king;

Even though the king already knew this about the wise guys, Daniel, who is now speaking the words that the Holy Spirit is putting in his mouth for the rest of this chapter (Mk. 13:11), is reminding Ole Neb that their gods are no gods. Therefore those wise guys ain't wise at all.

^{Vs. 28} But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar **what shall be in the latter days.** Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these;

But ole kingy, there is a God that does cut the mustard. There is no conceit or arrogance in Daniel as he speaks these words from God giving Him all the credit. The words "latter days" are very important because the main fulfillment, the spiritual fulfillment, of this prophecy is happening as this is being typed.

^{Vs. 29} As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass **hereafter:** and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

The word "hereafter" tells us that this prophecy's fulfillment starts after this dream is interpreted. But its main fulfillment is for now as this study is being typed. Remember God is spirit (Jn. 4: 24), therefore the main fulfillment will be in spirit. God doesn't leave any surprises for His elect: "But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things." (Mk. 13: 23) If you are faithful to diligently study the Word of Truth there will be no surprises.

^{Vs. 30} But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

This tells us the "why" Daniel got the wisdom and understanding from God. Daniel is a type of God's elect in these last days. Any wisdom and understanding that we get from God is not just for our sakes, but for the sake of our companions and anyone whose eyes are opened by God. So now on to curing Ole Neb's amnesia.

Vs. 31 Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose **brightness was excellent**, stood before thee; and the form thereof was terrible.

This image or picture scared the pants right off of you, that's why you got the forgetting sickness. Look at what the word "image" is translated from:

IMAGE 6755. *tseh'-lem*; or (Chald.), *tse-em'*; **corresp. to 6754**; an idolatrous *figure*:— form, image.

6754. *tseh'-lem*; from an unused root mean. to *shade*; **a phantom**, i.e. (fig.) **illusion**, *resemblance*; hence, a representative *figure*, espec. **an idol**:— image, vain shew.

There can be no mistake in this because the word that Daniel uses is in Chaldean and the king knows exactly what Daniel is saying. To paraphrase what Daniel says to the king: "What you saw was a frightening false god figure: a show of false vanity." Also the "brightness was excellent" pictures the angel of light, (see 2 Cor. 11:14)

Vs. 32 This image's head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

Vs. 33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

Vs. 34 Thou sawest till that a **stone was cut out without hands**, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

Notice the decreasing value of the basic elements as the description descends down the figure. That's because in God's eyes each one is more evil than their predecessor. This thing is extremely top heavy, which means that it is very unstable. Let's look at the weights of these elements: Specific gravity of Gold = 19.3, specific gravity of Silver = 10.51, specific gravity of Brass = 8.5, specific gravity of Iron = 7.6, specific gravity of Clay = 1.9. Also the "stone cut without hands" gives the time frame in prophecy (or the event sequence) of the destruction of this beast, it happens after the 7th Trump when Jesus the Christ, God's Rock, our Rock (1 Cor. 10:4) returns to smash the base (feet) of this IMAGE.

Vs. 35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the **chaff** of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that **no place was found for them**: and the stone that smote the image became a great **mountain**, and **filled the whole earth**.

Picture the base, feet, being smashed. What would happen if some big stone smashed both of your feet? You would immediately fall to the ground because your base is destroyed. That's exactly what happens to this top-heavy beast. As this thing comes crashing down to the ground each part shatters into billions of bits, chaff, that the wind (the Holy Spirit) blows away and they are never seen again for eternity. (Note: remember the shattering that took place when the World Trade Center buildings came tumbling down. That's what God's talking about.) Mountains are prophetic symbols of nations and governments and in this case represent the Kingdom and Government of God and the only Christ, Jesus that fill the whole earth, where the elect rule with Christ for a 1000 years. Isn't it amazing that we would think that in order to kill a beast that you would strike at its heart or head. So far above our thoughts are God's thoughts because He strikes the feet.

Vs. 36 This *is* the dream; and **we** will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

Notice the “we.” The implication is that Daniel is not alone. That’s right, God is with him and so are our three companions probably just outside the door of the kings chamber in deep prayer.

Daniel just gave Ole Neb the exact detail of the dream and thereby refreshed his memory, amnesia gone, Daniel’s credibility established. But hang on to your britches ‘cause here comes the interpretation directly from God spoken from the mouth of “God is Judge.”

Vs. 37 Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for **the God of heaven** hath given thee a **kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.**

Who gave him his kingdom, power, strength, and glory? The God of heaven gave it to him. He did it to bring about the chastisement of his children called Judah. Remember that this is only a type of the end time. This is going to happen again just before the return of Christ. God is going to chastise His children especially Ephraim and Manasseh so that they will be ashamed and humbled at the sound of the 7th Trump. You can find God calling Ole Neb “my servant” in Jeremiah 27:

Jeremiah 27:4 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

Vs. 6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, **my servant**; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

Vs. 7 And all nations shall serve him, **and his son, and his son’s son,** until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

Just as God used the king of Babylon to chastise His people then as an example, He will use the king of Babylon of these last days, Satan, to chastise His people the Church. Remember “his son, and his son’s son” when we get to chapter four of this great book.

Daniel 2:38 And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. **Thou art this head of gold.**

Remember that prophecy is dual and here starts the interpretation of this one. Ole Neb was the head of gold. But the kingdom of Babylon existed long before this guy became its king or head. Remember it was started by Nimrod with a lot of help from Asshur (Gen. 10:11) only a short time after the flood. These kingdoms are mentioned in prophecy only as they conquer Jerusalem, the seat of God’s Government. Gold is a precious metal of a physical nature. And even though this beast is pictured as a physical beast made of physical material, it points to a spiritual event - the time of trial before the return of Christ. Gold is also the heaviest and the densest of all the rest of the materials listed. The duality comes in because all of the characteristics of Babylon, especially its religion, are dominant in the end time fulfillment of this prophecy. The same holds true for all the rest of the materials and kingdoms listed. God is telling us that when Satan comes he will appear like this beast.

Vs. 39 And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

These two are the Medo-Persian Empire and the Greek Empire started by Alexander the Great. As silver is inferior to gold in value and specific gravity, so was the Medo-Persian Empire inferior to the Babylonian Empire. Babylon was ruled by the king, who possessed absolute power; just as God has absolute power in all the universe which is His Kingdom. The Medo-Persian Empire was ruled by law which was superior to the king. God makes the law in His kingdom that's why this and the succeeding empires are inferior, they make the king subordinate to the law instead of him making the law. The Greek Empire was inferior to its predecessor just as brass is inferior to silver in that the king possessed even less absolute power. (Certain elements of democracy appeared in the Greek Empire) We will get more detail about this in later chapters of Daniel. But, even though each succeeding kingdom was inferior to the previous one each one were stronger in its dominance of the world scene.

Vs. 40 And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron: forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things*: and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

And this one is the Roman Empire which was inferior to the Greek in that it was even more democratic. These succeeding empires form an exact type overlay for the real and final fulfillment of this dream of Nebuchadnezzar. But what God is really trying to tell anyone who studies to show themselves worthy is that all these kingdoms with all their characteristics will be present in the New World Order – one world government headed by Satan in this end time. A prime example of this is the fact that the Babylonian Mystery Religion will be involved as a major part of this. (Note: the scripture does not say four and no more. [These are all in reference to who rules over Jerusalem] The fifth was the Mohammedan power with Islam as its religion and the laws of Mohammed which no one understands. In June of 1967, the nation known as Israel conquered the city of Jerusalem including the Temple Mount making them the sixth. They are the one that “Is” in Revelation 17:10. [But this too is dual in nature.] “And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.” Even the star of their flag has six points on it. The seventh will be Satan who claims to be the Christ and tries to mix the religions. Seven is the number of completeness. God's plan will then be complete. Then comes Christ with the kingdom that will last forever. By the way, eight is the number of new beginnings.)

Vs. 41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

Historically this would have been the Eastern Roman and the Western Roman empires. It is about to repeat itself and of course it will fail miserably.

Vs. 42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly **strong**, and partly **broken**.

There are ten toes on the feet and they represent the ten kings of Rev. 17:12: “And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.” Toes stick out from the feet and don't “mingle” with

the feet. So this New World Order will be strong but fragile (broken) and will stay like that until the stone cut without hands smashes it into chaff.

Vs. 43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men: but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

This will be the uniting of spirit beings with mortal men as in Genesis 6:2.

Matthew 24:37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Vs. 38 For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, **marrying and giving in marriage**, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

Vs. 39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

The marrying and giving in marriage was the intermingling of spirit beings with mortal men. The end time fulfillment of this will be those that are deceived, and “marry” the wrong one, the anti-Christ.

Daniel 12:44 And **in the days of these kings** shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and **the kingdom shall not be left to other people**, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

“In the days of these kings” tells us that they will all be present when God sets up His kingdom. This Kingdom of God will not be ruled by others but by the members of the God Family, Christ and His Bride the Church, with God the Father as the head. All the kingdoms of this earth will be part of this Kingdom of God and it will last forever. We will see more of these last two verses when we get to our study of the book of Revelation.

Daniel 2: 45 Forasmuch as thou sawest that **the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands**, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass **hereafter**: and the **dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure**.

Notice we get some more information that the stone “was cut out of the mountain.” Jesus, (Hebrew Yehshua – Jehovah-saved Strong’s Gr. #2424 & Heb. #3091), is the stone, that piece of the Mountain of God, that is projected forward from the Government of God to permanently smash not only the governments of man, but also the government of Satan. The words “without hands” means that the “stone, the Rock, Jesus Christ is from God not man. Then there’s that word “hereafter” again. This all starts with Nebuchadnezzar and ends with the real Christ at His return. The dream is certain and the interpretation there-of **IS** sure, it’s going to happen. Most of it already has. We are just waiting for the end bell to ring – the punishment of Ephraim and Manasseh and the sixth trump to sound.

Vs. 46 Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him.

The worship of any thing or person other than the true God is idolatry. Only He is worthy of praise. Of course Ole Neb didn't know that, but at least God got his attention.

^{Vs. 47} The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

Okay Neb, you are on the right track. Acknowledging God as the supreme source of all knowledge is a good first step. But as we shall see in the next chapter he still didn't get it. This is a good example of how dense we can all be.

^{Vs. 48} Then the king made Daniel a great man, and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and **chief of the governors over all the wise men of Babylon.**

Get this! Daniel and his three friends have only been "CAPTIVE" for about a year. Now he is the prime minister of the province of Babylon. And you know that those supposed "wise guys" who have been there in Babylon all along, love the fact that Daniel is now their new boss. **NOT!** This is a type of what happens to those that first purpose in their heart to obey God, then put out their faith in action, followed by praise of their all mighty God. They shall be given rulership in The Kingdom. Even though this is about the future Kingdom of God it also shows that God promotes His servants as they labor in the field. (Remember the story of Joseph in the Book of Genesis and how he became the Prime Minister of Egypt.)

^{Vs. 49} Then Daniel requested of the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon: but Daniel *sat* in the gate of the king.

The four were brothers in Christ even before He appeared. Daniel remembered his companions because not only did they pray with him, but were probably still doing so while he was in with the king. They were a collective body of believers that agreed about touching a certain thing in prayer to God. As spokesman Daniel got the top job, but they all got high government jobs. So Romans 8:28 was true even back then:

^{Romans 8:28} And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

Daniel Chapter Three

In the previous chapter God got Nebuchadnezzar's attention with a dream that God used Daniel to interpret. Ole Neb praised God and made Daniel and his buddies the chief rulers in all Babylon. That was then and this is now and it seems that Ole Neb forgot all about that because he is about to do something stupid. Daniel must be out of town for this one because he is not mentioned at all in this chapter. But not to worry, these guys are part of God's Elect and they will do all-right. Remember they have the seal (word) of God in their heads. (Luke 21:18) Therefore Satan cannot harm a hair of their heads. (Rev. 9:4) "And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads."

Daniel 3:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an **image of gold**, whose height was **threescore cubits**, and the breadth thereof **six cubits**: he set it up in the plain of **Dura**, in the province of Babylon.

First of all, Dura was the name of a plain about twelve miles southeast of the city of Babylon. Next is this “image of gold” that he has set up. Yep, the word “image” is the same Chaldean word that Daniel used in chapter two so Neb should have known better:

IMAGE 6755. from an unused root mean. to *shade*; **a phantom**, i.e. (fig.) **illusion**, *resemblance*; hence, a representative *figure*, espec. **an idol**:— image, vain shew.

Now we have all these numbers to deal with: a score is 20 so three score is 60. Then we have the six cubits. By the way, a cubit is the length of a man’s arm from shoulder to hand or 18 inches. So if we add these two numbers together we get 66. And when we get to verse five we will pick up another 6 to give us the number of 666. “Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore *and* six.” (Rev. 13:18) Sixes are all over men in defiance of God. Goliath was 6 cubits tall (nine feet) and the head of his spear weighed 600 shekels.

What’s more important here is God’s Law about idols. Our group of elect know His Law and are not about to even come close to defying even the slightest bit of it.

Exodus 20:1 And God spake all these words, saying,

Vs. 2 I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Vs. 3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

Vs. 4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any **likeness** of any *thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

First of all, we are not to have any other gods but Him. We are not even to make, carve, take picture of, set-up any likeness of anything that is in heaven or earth. This is not just pictures or statues and what people call art; in other words physical things. This also speaks to what is in our minds and what occupies them.

LIKENESS 8544. **something portioned (i.e. fashioned) out, as a shape**, i.e. (indef.) **phantom**, or (spec.) *embodiment*, or (fig.) *manifestation* (of favor):— **image, likeness, similitude**.

Listen to what God says here in Jeremiah that is repeated in Hebrews 8:10.

Jeremiah 31:33 But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, I will put my law in their inward parts, and **write** it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

First of all when God repeats something you had better pay close attention because it is very important. Next look at the word “write” in both Hebrew first, and then Greek:

WRITE in Hebrew 3789. a prim. root; to *grave*, by impl. to *write* (describe, inscribe, prescribe, subscribe):— describe, record, prescribe, subscribe, write (-ing, -ten)

WRITE in Greek 1924. to *inscribe* (phys. or ment.):— inscription, write in (over, thereon).

God is going to engrave, or a better word might be etch His Law on the walls of our minds which is located in our forehead behind our eyes. This is what being “sealed” is all about. (Rev. 9:4) When we look into our minds what is it that we see? Are the images that we see physical, cars, a big house, family and friends, nice retirement, and so on? Remember God is spirit. When we study His Word we write over those physical images with images of spiritual matters. If we continue to study His Word those physical images fade away and become like Satan’s future: non-existent. But you have to want it. You have to hunger and thirst after His Righteousness which is in His Word. You can’t just go to church and let someone else tell you what to do, that is the traditions of men. That will lead you to the mark of the beast in your forehead and bowing down and serving the false messiah. (Rev. 16:2) To bow down means to serve, like follow after, not physically getting on your knees although that might be part of it.

Exodus 20:5 Thou shalt not **bow down** thyself to them, nor **serve them**: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;
Vs. 6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

So this image that Nebuchadnezzar set up is an image of gold which turns many heads to bow down. Today most people, without realizing it, bow down by chasing after gold in some form or another. They even sacrifice their children by not spending time with them and teaching them God’s Law so that they can “go for the gold.” Also Ole’ Neb used gold because he was the head of gold in the last chapter.

Daniel 3:2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the **dedication** of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

Well look at who all we have here; we got the politicians, the judges, the treasurers, the law enforcement officials, the educators, and pretty-well all the who’s-who of the four hidden dynasties here. There will be more about that later. The word dedication is an interesting word:

DEDICATION 2597. (Chald.), *chan-ook-kaw’*; corresp. to 2598; *consecration*:— dedication.

That’s right, it’s the same word that labels the current Jewish late fall celebration. (The “c” is silent in our “gentile” pronunciation. Most of us say “Hanukah.”)

Vs. 3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and **all the rulers of the provinces**, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

But who didn’t show up? As stated earlier Daniel was probably out of town on the king’s business for this one. But his three buddies were also a no-show for this celebration of

chanukkah even though they were invited all along with all the other “rulers of the provinces” of Babylon. But everybody else was there listening to the seducing music of this Satanistic marching tune.

^{Vs. 4} Then an **herald cried aloud**, To you **it is commanded**, O people, nations, and languages,

Okay, here comes the official proclamation from the herald’s mouth. “It is commanded” to everyone no matter who you are or what you speak. And remember our guys aren’t there to hear it but are going to be held accountable for this command.

^{Vs. 5} *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the **cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer**, and all kinds of musick, **ye fall down and worship the golden image** that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up:

Count them. There are six instruments giving us the third “six” to complete the number “Six hundred threescore *and* six” (Rev. 13:18) or 666 from our comments on verse one. At the sound of music everyone is suppose to “fall down and worship the golden image” or the god in your mind which for most people will be Satan or his beast. Please keep in mind that this is a type, a preview, of what will happen in the very near future. And you could be the one that will be in the shoes of one of our three good guys of this story. By the way, a sackbut is a kind of a lyre, which is a stringed instrument that used a pick. A psaltery is a different kind of lyre that was fingered instead of using a pick. And a dulcimer is a bagpipe. Think of a band with cornet, a flute, a harp, a guitar, a fiddle and a bagpipe. (It must be a country band.)

^{Vs. 6} And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the **same hour** be cast into the midst of a **burning fiery furnace**.

For those of us that don’t automatically bow down and worship Satan or his image, we will immediately stand out because everyone else will be bowing down to worship. And because we don’t worship the image of Satan, we get to be tried by fire. Yep, it’s going to get real hot for those of us that side with God and refuse to bow down to Satan or his image. But all we have to do is keep in mind the words of Jesus to the church of Smyrna and to us to remain faithful even in the face of death and He will give us a crown of life!

^{Revelation 2:10} Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

You see, right now we are being tried with the things of life that only boil at 212 degrees f. But when you consider that gold doesn’t melt until it gets to 1947 degrees f. this stuff that we are now facing is just to prepare us for the real trial by fire that purifies. When gold is heated to the melting point and kept there for a while, the impurities, called slag, float to the surface and are skimmed off thus purifying the gold. To get pure gold, this is done seven times. Those of us that are spiritually rich like the church of Smyrna will be able to stand when Satan turns up the heat on us. We will be made even more pure by our loyalty to God.

^{Daniel 3:7} Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, **all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image** that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

Everybody, that is the whole world, will be doing it. They will be bowing down to the image of Satan. There's an old expression: "If everybody else were to jump off a cliff, would you?" Our Heavenly Father is asking us the same thing: "Just because everybody else, or your friend, or your pastor, or the president, or the queen does a certain thing are you going to do it too? Or, are you going to check it out with My Word first?"

But wait a minute, it has been discovered that there are some that are not bowing down to Satan's image. Even back then there were those that would not bow down to any image that anybody set up. And guess what? There are always some snitches around.

^{Vs. 8} Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and accused the Jews.

Chaldeans! These are the same guys that were the spokesmen for the ecumenical council in chapter two; you know the ones that insulted the king in verse ten. You would have thought that Ole Neb would have caught on to them by now. But remember that these religious hypocrites are now about to become accusers of the Saints of God. Which means that they are Satan's representatives and do his bidding. You see, you either are doing Satan's bidding or you will do God's.

^{Vs. 9} They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, **O king, live for ever.**

Suck-ups, to the king, so what's new? They did that in chapter two.

^{Vs. 10} Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image:

^{vs. 11} And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

The stuck-up, suck-ups remind the king in legal talk about his decree and the penalty if anybody defies it. Now for the news flash!

^{Vs. 12} There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, **Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego;** these men, O king, have not regarded thee: they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

Somebody's been doing some domestic spying and that is not in their charter. The king knows these three very well because they have been running the affairs of Babylon for quite some time now. (remember chapter two)

^{Vs. 13} Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring **Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.** Then they brought these men before the king.

You can just picture the Chaldeans over in the corner snickering: "The king is really pissed. This is going to get ugly real quick. Oh oh, here they come now. I wouldn't want to be in their shoes." But let's remind ourselves of their Hebrew names and what they mean: Shadrach is Hanani-ah = God is gracious, Meshach is Misha-el = Who is as God? Abed-nego is Azari-ah = God has helped! The Chaldeans and even the king don't have this information. Just remind yourself of who is in charge, God, and you really don't want to mess with any of his kids because it will cost you.

Vs. 14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it true*, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up?

The Chaldeans know that these three are not going to bow down to the king's image. Maybe the king does too, but he wants to hear it from their own mouths. Because he would like to forgive them but he does have his pride. So he offers them a chance to repent.

Vs. 15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made; *well*: but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands?

“If you will step in line with all the rest of the world, and do as I command, good. But if not, well, there’s no God that can save you.” Boy! Did he ever forget what happened in chapter two. He has directly challenged the authority of Almighty God. And even though he is God’s servant this is going to cost him for his arrogance. Before we get to their response we need to look at the words of Jesus about this very thing.

Mark 13:11 But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no **thought beforehand** what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

Look at the words “thought beforehand” and what it is translated from:

THOUGHT 4305. *prom-er-im-nah'-o*; from 4253 and 3309; to *care* (anxiously) *in advance*:— **take thought beforehand**.

So do you think that these four servants of God know this principle? Let’s see.

Daniel 3:16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.

Yep. They knew it. And they were not shy about admitting it either. This is called FAITH and it is the kind of riches that the church of Smyrna of Revelation chapter two has. Even when delivered up to the king those who are sealed of God stand boldly and proclaim His righteousness in powerful witness. And here is what our heroes have to say.

Vs. 17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, **and he will deliver us out of thine hand, O king.**

vs. 18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.

Wow, that’s faith in action. You can just picture the snickering Chaldeans in the corner and their jaws drop to the ground in shock. “They just cooked their own goose. Now the king is gonna’ barbeque their butts. I can’t believe that they actually refused to do it. They are willing to die for some God. That’s crazy. I wouldn’t do that in a million years.” You would if you knew the God of these three.

Vs. 19 Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the **form of his visage was changed** against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that **they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.**

The king has known these three for many years and he likes them, especially because they handle his affairs of state in righteous fashion. (Their appointment in chapter two) But now they have defied him and deliberately disobeyed his command. Further more, they have insulted his word about them not being able to be delivered from his hand. So he commands that the furnace is to be heated seven times hotter than it usually is. (usual is what the word “wont” means) Seven times hotter, in other words to the spiritual maximum. Seven is the number of spiritual completeness. It is going to get that hot, spiritually speaking when Satan is thrown out of Heaven by Michael down to this earth. (See Rev. 12:7-17)

^{Vs. 20} And he commanded **the most mighty men** that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, *and* to **cast** *them* into the burning fiery furnace.

He lost his temper at these three. And just to see that they don't escape he has the mightiest men in his army do the binding and casting into the now seven times hotter, spiritually perfected, furnace. In the end time, which is not far away, it will be the mightiest members of Satan's army that will be used to turn up the heat on God's Elect and try to bind them and cast them, as in cause them to fall. Look at the word “cast.”

CAST 7412. *rem-aw'*; **corresp. to Hebrew 7411**; to *throw, set*, (fig.) *assess*:— cast (down), impose.

7411. *raw-maw'*; a prim. root; to *hurl*; spec. to *shoot*; fig. to *delude* or **betray (as if causing to fall)**:— beguile, betray, [bow-] man, carry, **deceive**, throw.

But Satan's fiery darts (Eph. 6:16) will not be able to harm any of God's elect because of their shield of faith which came by hearing (studying) God's Word (Rom. 10:17) thus providing them with the whole Armour of God. (Eph. 6:11-18)

^{Vs. 21} Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

They are fully dressed. They have on the whole Armour of God to protect them. You see, what happened in Old Testament times was an example for us and was written about in the New Testament.

^{1 Corinthians 10:11} Now all these things **happened unto them for ensamples**; and they are written for our admonition, **upon whom the ends of the world are come**.

And remember this:

^{Mark 13:23} But take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

These three beautiful servants of God went through this to give an example for us. Well, that's not the only reason, but it IS one of the main reasons.

^{Daniel 3:22} Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

This was the cost to King Nebuchadnezzar for his arrogance, he lost the mightiest men in his army. The mightiest members of Satan's army will be destroyed because of our diligence in studying God's Word.

Vs. 23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

The original 1611 A.D. version of the King James Bible contained “The song of the Three Children.” Although this was not included in the canonized Bible it bares our attention. These are the first four verses:

[1] And they walked in the midst of the fire, praising God, and blessing the Lord. [2] Then Azarias stood up, and prayed on this manner; and opening his mouth in the midst of the fire said,

[3] Blessed art thou, O Lord God of our fathers – thy name is worthy to be praised and glorified for evermore:

[4] For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done to us – yea, **true are all thy works, thy ways are right, and all thy judgments truth.**

In verse four are the same words that are in the Song of Moses (Deut. 32:4) that are quoted in Revelation.

Revelation 15:2 And I saw as it were a sea of glass mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, having the harps of God.

Vs. 3 And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

This is the song that we should be singing right now. We definitely will be singing it during our fiery trial. Back to Daniel:

Daniel 3:24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonished, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.

Vs. 25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the form of the fourth is **like the Son of God.**

Ole Neb must have thought that he was back in the time of chapter two because he thinks that he is seeing things again. And there’s this fourth one that is like the Son of God. Actually it is. The one that would become Jesus appeared to several Old Testament figures and communed with them. We will see Him again later in Daniel.

Vs. 26 Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, **ye servants of the most high God,** come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

He didn’t get too close to the mouth of the furnace, but he now recognizes that these three are servants of the Most High God. He won’t mess with them again.

Vs. 27 **And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king’s counsellors,** being gathered together, saw these men, upon whose bodies the

fire had no power, **nor was an hair of their head singed**, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

This is the first time that we hear that the princes, governors, captains, and the counselors are at the furnace to watch the cremation. Which means that they were eye-witnesses to the miracle that God performed. What a story to tell your grandkids. Not only did our three not get burned, but there was no evidence that they had ever been in the furnace to begin with. Keep in mind that this whole episode happened not just for their sakes, but it is recorded in the scriptures for our benefit. For they are a type of the Elect of God in these last days, and our loving Father wants us to know that He will not allow a single hair on our heads to be harmed when we stand and witness for Him. “But there shall not an hair of your head perish.” (Luke 21:18)

Vs. 28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his **angel**, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have **changed the king’s word**, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

You know in verse 47 of chapter two Ole Neb blessed and praised God and now he is doing it again. But that shows you how we all forget about God our Creator. Now the king sees that God is so powerful that He can change the word of even the mightiest ruler in the world. Slowly but surely God is melting that heart of stone in King Nebuchadnezzar and putting in a heart of flesh. Ole Neb has one more episode to go through until he is converted.

ANGEL 4398. (Chald.), *mal-ak'*; **corresp. to 4397**; an *angel*:— angel.

4397. *mal-awk'*; from an unused root mean. to *despatch* as a deputy; a *messenger*; spec. of God, i.e. an *angel* (**also a prophet, priest or teacher**):— **ambassador**, angel, **king, messenger**.

Translators thought that this was an angel, but remember that Jesus Christ is a Prophet, Priest, Ambassador, King, and Messenger.

Vs. 29 Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because **there is no other God that can deliver after this sort**.

And you can take that to the bank. Finally after these two incidents King Nebuchadnezzar adds the real true God to his list of deities. It is going to take one more very drastic incident to cause him to drop all of the others.

Vs. 30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, in the province of Babylon.

They get new crowns of authority in the province of Babylon. This points to the “crown of life” that the elect get in their promotion to the Wife of Christ.

Revelation 2:10 Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a **crown of life**.

Let's conclude this chapter with Paul's description of this event that we just witnessed.

Romans 8:28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose.

Vs. 29 For whom he did foreknow, he also did predestinate *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

Vs. 30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

Vs. 31 What shall we then say to these things? **If God be for us, who can be against us?**

Vs. 32 He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

Vs. 33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *It is* God that justifieth.

Vs. 34 Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, who is even at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.

Vs. 35 **Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? shall tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?**

Vs. 36 As it is written, For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

Vs. 37 Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. Vs. 38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

Vs. 39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

DANIEL CHAPTER FOUR

This fourth chapter of Daniel is probably the strangest chapter in the Bible because even though it is in the Book of Daniel, it was written by King Nebuchadnezzar himself. But remember, God is in charge of all things, and He has already called Ole Neb His Servant in Jeremiah 10:43. The reason that God gives Ole Neb authorship of this chapter is because this is the final episode in the conversion of Ole Neb, and what better way to hear about a conversion than from the mouth of the one that was converted. This whole chapter was written after the conversion took place.

Daniel 4:1 Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

You can already tell that there has been a change in him. Notice his wording and compare it with the arrogant tone of his command in chapter three verse five. Here he is not only cordial, but he wishes "peace be multiplied unto you." He now has his head screwed on straight.

Vs. 2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me.

Vs. 3 How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

He has truly been converted. These are the words of a person who is so full of the joy of God because he has been washed in the Blood of the Lamb. God is showing us that there is no man that cannot be saved. Even though Ole Neb tried to barbeque three of God's faithful servants, God still loves him and arranges the circumstances in his life to bring him to the point that he worships the true God of the universe. What a marvelous God that created us!

Vs. 4 **I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house,** and flourishing in my palace:

Now he begins to tell his story in the first person: "I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house." This was a time of peace and prosperity because not only was he at rest (peace), but he was "flourishing." That's usually when trouble begins when people start to think that all this good living is brought about by their doing. And that's exactly what gets Ole Neb in trouble. Just keep in mind that this is what is going to bring about his conversion.

Vs. 5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head troubled me.

This time he is really seeing things again like in chapter two. And who does he call for? Not Daniel, who gave him peace about another nightmare a long time ago.

Vs. 6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

Vs. 7 Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

He calls for and gets the ecumenical council again and gets the same results. They even were given the dream this time and still couldn't produce. You would think that the members of this ecumenical council would, by now have been searching for the true God, since they were shown up so badly the last time. But the religious community is steeped in their rituals and traditions and therefore doesn't have a clue about these two dreams that are actually visions. The first vision, the one in chapter two, gives the who, what, where, when, and the second, the one in this chapter, shows us the purpose, the great why, the reason for the king of Babylon comes in these last times. It is for all mankind's salvation. Because in order to be saved one has to believe. We know that if we have a dream or vision that all we have to do is go to God in our prayer closet. But as of yet, Ole Neb doesn't know the true God, which is about to change.

Vs. 8 But **at the last Daniel came in before me,** whose name *was* **Beltshazzar,** according to the name of my god, and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying,*

Don't you get the feeling that the king has had enough of these guys? Finally, in comes "God is (my) Judge" whom the king calls "Protect Thou (O Bel)" and he sees some light.

Vs. 9 O Beltshazzar, **master of the magicians,** because **I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee,** and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

The king still doesn't see the difference between the gods that he grew up with and the God of the universe. He calls Daniel the "master of the magicians" but he knows "that the spirit of the holy gods is in" Daniel. For the king they are all tied together. But more important than the king's thoughts on this is the parallel between Joseph being brought before Pharaoh (See Gen. 41) and Daniel being brought before the King of Babylon. Both are a type, a forerunner of what is going to happen in the very near future to God's Elect. And the young of them will understand, "see," the visions of the prophets and teach others. And the old of them would understand "dreams dreamed." (See Joel 2:28-31 and Acts 2:16-21) And both will be . . . "brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them." (Mark 13:9) Now back to Ole Neb's dream we go.

Vs. 10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

The following is from the Kings Chapel Bible Study, February 26, 2003 on this verse:

Before we continue, we need to talk about "trees" which are used throughout the Word of God to symbolize persons, including men, Satan, Jesus Christ, and even the God Himself who likens Himself to an "evergreen" fir tree in Hosea 14:8. In fact "trees symbolizing people" are one of the first things a person learns when his or her eyes are touched and opened to the truth of God's Word. Let's check it out in Mark chapter eight.

Mark 8:22 And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and **besought him to touch him.**

It is the desire of many of us to have our spiritually blind brothers and sisters and loved ones touched by the Word of God who alone can open their eyes. Now take heed to the example Jesus Christ set for us.

Vs. 23 And **He took the blind man by the hand,** and **led him out of the town;** and when he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.

He first **took the blind man by the hand** and **led him** out of the town... to the garden? In other words, He took his mind away from the hustle and bustle of the traditions of men, and led Him (spiritually... understand) to where He could take some living water from His mouth, the Word of God, and then anoint His eyes. Then He put His hands upon him (worked with him) and **asked him** if he saw anything. He did NOT "pound it into him".

Vs. 24 And he looked up, and said, **I see men as trees, walking.**

Wow! Now that he's been taken by the hand (worked with) and been touched by the Word of God instead of the traditions of men, he's now got the picture that the "two trees" in the midst of the garden are not fruit trees at all... but rather "men"... walking! (The question is which one will you **walk with** or **follow after**, the Tree of Life or the Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil?) You "see", this is foundational knowledge which if one does not understand, he or she cannot see clearly to understand any tree or its branches. Most of us have been told a fairy tale all of our lives that Eve ate an apple from a fruit tree which was in the midst of garden. We didn't even know that the word apple is not to be found in the book of Genesis. No, mother Eve was "seduced" by the Tree of the Knowledge and Good and Evil! "How in the world could **a tree** seduce mother Eve", one will ask? Well, he walked right up to her! That tree of the knowledge of good and evil was none other than that beautiful and charismatic one called

Satan who "walked" to and fro in the midst of the garden! (By the way, fruit trees cannot walk... nor do they have any knowledge of good or evil because they are as dumb as a baseball bat, which some of them actually become). In other words, literal trees are brain dead which is because they have no brains at all... literally! Allow the Word of God to touch your mind and come out of the city and away from the silly traditions of men!

Now notice Jesus did not leave the man with only partly seeing the whole picture but rather worked him (put his hands on him) until he could see every man clearly!

^{Vs. 25} After that He put his hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.

Hey, let's go out of town ourselves to the garden of God and check out the walking trees (men). [End of quote]

So trees represent or are a type for persons in scripture. And this will be confirmed in a few verses.

Daniel 4:11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height thereof reached unto heaven, and **the sight thereof to the end of all the earth:**

To the end of the earth means just that, it covered the entire world. Remember that this is a type of Satan's one world government called the New World Order.

^{vs. 12} The **leaves thereof were fair,** and the **fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for all:** the beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof, and **all flesh was fed of it.**

Fair leaves say that this one appeared as a beautiful light giving person, i.e. an angel of light. He, the tree represented here, was the provider for everybody, he was meat for all and all flesh was fed of it. He promises peace (see verse 4 above) and prosperity and good health to all as long as the people continue to support him. There will be "a chicken in every pot" and at least one car in everyone's garage. There will be no debt except to him. His web-sight will be **www.everythingphysical.com.**

Even though this has implications toward King Nebuchadnezzar, we must remember that this is prophecy about the end time when Satan the real Anti-Christ, the Dragon, the beast, and all his other aliases will take spiritually captive all those who are willing and ignorant enough to bow down to him. Which in this case will be just about all of mankind, except for the Elect of God. Look around and all you can see is Global Economy, UN Council on this or that, World Court, Euro Dollar, NAFTA, in other words New World Order. We are primed and ready for the Great Deceiver to take over and get mankind to worship him.

^{Vs. 13} I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and, behold, a **watcher** and an holy one came down from heaven;

The word "watcher" means an angel, and since this one is "an holy one," it's probably talking about an archangel or at least a very high ranking angel:

WATCHER 5894. a *watcher*, i.e. an *angel* (as guardian):— watcher.

^{Vs. 14} He cried aloud, and said thus, **Hew down the tree,** and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and scatter his fruit: let the beasts get away from under it, and the fowls from his branches:

Shout for joy you heavens, exalt you earth, you mountains break into happy cries. (Is. 49:13)

Revelation 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were **great voices** in heaven, **saying**, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

These great voices are saying, heralding, like the watcher angel of Daniel 4:13-14 that we just read. Since these two verses of prophecy, like most prophecy, are dual, they are speaking of the time when the Great Archangel Michael chains up Satan and casts him into the bottomless pit.

Revelation 20:1 And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

Vs. 2 And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

Vs. 3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

King Nebuchadnezzar's fate and how this relates to him will be explained when we get to the interpretation starting in verse twenty.

Daniel 4:15 Nevertheless **leave the stump** of his roots in the earth, even with **a band of iron and brass**, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the grass of the earth:

“Leave the stump,” Satan, the King of Babylon of the end times will be left alive with a “band of iron and brass” or a great chain (Rev. 20:1 above). He will be with the beasts of the field in that he will not be able to tempt man until the appointed time when the stump will spring forth new growth as a stump will do. He will shoot up and be a large tree again, i.e. he gets to tempt man again for a short while. (Rev. 20:3 above) But as is also true the new growth never gets anywhere near the same size as the original tree. Satan's final reign will not only be short lived, but also smaller in scope. Keep in mind that this prophecy is dual. It is about the flesh and blood King of Babylon, Nebuchadnezzar of ancient times, and the spiritual King of Babylon, Satan of the end times. The difference being that the flesh and blood king repents and is thereby converted. Satan on the other hand will never repent and in the end is destroyed.

Vs. 16 Let his heart be changed from **man's**, and let a beast's heart be given unto him; and let **seven times pass over him**.

Remember Satan's number is that of a man, 666.

Revelation. 13:18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore *and* six.

And the word “six” comes from a word that is used these two times only in the Bible. *SIX 5516. khee xee stig'-ma*; the 22nd, 14th and an obs. letter (**4742 as a cross**) of the Greek alphabet (intermediate between the 5th and 6th), used as numbers; denoting respectively 600, 60 and 6; 666 as a numeral:— six hundred threescore and six.

But check out 4742 cited in the above definition:

4742. *stig'-mah*; from a primary (to “stick”, i.e. *prick*); a *mark* incised or punched (for **recognition of ownership**), i.e. (fig.) *scar* of service:— **mark**.

We get the word “stigma” from this one. The mark of the beast is about Satan’s number, or more correctly, to whom you have given ownership of yourself to. Now as far as those seven times are concerned up in Daniel 4:16, Nebuchadnezzar will have seven years pass over him as a stump with a beast’s mind. Up in Revelation 20:2 this Satan is bound for seven dispensations or a thousand years. This thousand years is the seventh thousand since this flesh age of man started, seven being the number of completeness and perfection. Eight is the number of new beginnings like in the beginning of all eternity.

^{Daniel 4:17} This matter *is* by the decree of the **watchers**, and the demand by the word of the holy ones: **to the intent that the living may know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.**

Here we got those “watchers” again, those angels making their declarations. But the most important part of this verse is the last two-thirds of it, the declaration of the intent of the entire fourth chapter of Daniel and why God has King Nebuchadnezzar writing this chapter: so that “the (all) living (including the angels) may know that the most High (God) ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever He will, and setteth up over it the basest of men.” God is the boss, period. He gives the kingdom of this world to the basest of all, Satan who has become the god of this world. But remember one thing, Satan only governs by the permission and rules that God has established for him to rule by. (See Job 1:6-12) God does all this for the testing, correction, and chastisement in turning the hearts of His children, us, back to him. God uses the negative to bring about the positive, which is the conversion of His children.

The prime example of this is what befalls King Nebuchadnezzar and this mental illness whereby he eats grass like a cow or a deer. He loses his kingdom and his mind for seven years. Why? So that he will humble himself and recognize the God of the universe who gave him his kingdom to begin with. And then write this chapter in the Book of Daniel as an example for us. Remember the name of this book is Daniel and that name means God is Judge. Therefore all His ways are true and just.

^{Vs. 18} This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen. Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof, forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my kingdom are not able to make known unto me the interpretation: but thou *art* able; for the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee.

So, if the spirit of the Holy God is in Daniel, why didn’t you ask him first? Ole Neb is a lot like most people nowadays that call upon their cronies to answer their questions about which the cronies have absolutely no clue. But there is also a word of caution here with regard to choosing who is a man of God or not. You certainly do not want to go to the wrong person or group. Ole Neb did and he almost had to kill off all of the wise men of Babylon including Dani-el, Hanani-ah, Misha-el, and Azari-ah back in chapter two. That is why it is so important to check out everything that you come across in the Bible. You will discover that God is right there in the words on the pages.

^{Vs. 19} Then Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, was astonished for one hour, and his thoughts troubled him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let

not the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dream *be* to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

This one even blew Daniel's mind. But like all righteous servants he tells the king the truth, that the king ain't going to like the interpretation, that it should be for the king's enemies. Well the best thing to do when you have a chore that you don't like is to get right to it, and Dani-el does just that.

Vs. 20 The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the sight thereof to all the earth;

Vs. 21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much, and in it *was* meat for all; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had their habitation:

So that there are no mistakes, Daniel repeats each detail of the dream as he goes. And now the hard part:

Vs. 22 It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become strong: for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end of the earth.

You have it all now but it is about to be taken away from you. That's physical. Satan will also have his kingdom taken away from him when Christ returns. That's spiritual.

Vs. 23 And whereas the king saw a watcher and an holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew the tree down, and destroy it; yet leave the stump of the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts of the field, **till seven times pass over him;**

And this is the recap of verses 13 through 16. Remember it's seven years for Nebuchadnezzar and seven dispensations or a thousand years for Satan.

Vs. 24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and **this is the decree of the most High,** which is come upon my lord the king:

Let us not forget who's words these are, not Daniel's, but God's. God decrees that this shall happen. And here's why:

Vs. 25 That they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, **till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.**

Until you, Nebuchadnezzar, know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men and gives it to whoever He wants. And guess what? It is going to take seven years to learn this lesson. But at least you are going to learn the lesson. Satan already knows who rules and is still in rebellion.

Vs. 26 And whereas they commanded to **leave the stump** of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, **after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do rule.**

The fact that the stump is left is the promise that his kingdom will be restored to him after seven years. Actually this seven years is chastisement. Remember our Leviticus 26 study and

how God chastised Israel seven times or seven years? Well He is doing the same thing here to King Nebuchadnezzar. This is a big key in understanding how God does things, in multiples of seven. After seven years of exile from not only his throne, but from men as a beast, he will finally know that the heavens do rule. And that he didn't buy or make or build this kingdom but it was God that gave it to him.

^{Vs. 27} Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and **break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy** to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

Now steps in stupidity. This is a warning from God the Most High, the ruler and creator of the universe. Stop sinning and start doing righteous deeds so that your days may be lengthened! As we saw in our Leviticus 26 study, Ole Neb gets his chance to repent and we will see this in the next couple of verses. You can be sure that Lucifer the Archangel was given every opportunity to repent also. But he did not repent and became Satan the adversary, which is why he is called the "son of perdition" by Jesus Himself in John 17:12. He will permanently die and be no more forever, but all in God's timing.

So now the prophecy, Satan and the end time, and the type, King Nebuchadnezzar, are complete so that we can see the plan of God in both. The rise and fall of the King of Babylon in the type and the anti-type. But the chapter doesn't end here, God is now going to bring about the conversion of the man Nebuchadnezzar.

^{Vs. 28} All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

All of this came upon him, it happened. And we will find out how and when.

^{Vs. 29} At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

That's the when. God gave him twelve months to turn to righteousness and good works. But, as we shall see he fulfilled God's prophecy in Deuteronomy in the Song of Moses about when times are good people tend to forget where all their prosperity came from and do not render the proper thanksgiving and praise, even when we are warned we don't take it seriously. When we are in severe distress we all cry out to God for His help and mercy. The greater test (tribulation) of one's loyalty is when times are good and we have no need of anything, that's when we start to take things for granted and we begin to think that we ourselves are the ones responsible for all our good fortune. This is especially true of the current spoiled rotten generation called the Baby Boomers.

^{Deuteronomy 32:15} But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

Jeshurun 3484. *yesh-oo-roon'*; from 3474; *upright*; *Jeshurun*, **a symbol. name for Israel:— Jeshurun.**

And don't think that for one minute that just because Nebuchadnezzar is not an Israelite that he is immune from God's word or the Song of Moses. God's Word is for all mankind especially those called "my servant" by God. This also includes all those that go to church but don't highly esteem Jesus Christ by ignoring Him who is called the Word of God. These people would rather take the word of the preacher or a deacon about God and His plan because it is so much easier that way. Yes, it does take energy and time to root out the meaning of the words in

the Bible, but that is the kind of loyalty that God is looking for. It is the very reason that He had the people that He chose (like Ole Neb) to write the Bible the way that it is written, in coded form. Just by reading and ingesting this study you are showing true loyalty to God.

^{Daniel 4:30} The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honor of my majesty?

The word “majesty” here is a physical majesty, a human glory of man recognizing another man.

MAJESTY 1923. (Chald.), *had-ar'*; **from 1922**; *magnificence*:— honour, majesty.

1922. (Chald.), *had-ar'*; **corresp. to 1921**; to *magnify* (fig.):— glorify, honour.

1921. *haw-dar'*; a prim. root; to *swell* up (lit. or fig., act. or pass.); by impl. to *favor* or *honour*, **be high or proud**:— countenance, crooked place, glorious, honour, put forth.

Notice the I ism and the My ism. This is exactly the arrogance and lack of acknowledging the source of all, God, that is about to bring on his punishment. There are others in Scripture that had this same “I” problem:

^{Isaiah 14:13} For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

^{vs.14} I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

These two verses are speaking of the being that we now call Satan. Notice the I ism here also? In just two sentences he says the word “I” five times. He must have to turn his head sideways just to walk through a door as big as that head is. And as stated above, Satan was given every opportunity to repent but did not. Let’s continue and see what happens with Nebuchadnezzar.

^{Daniel 4:31} While the **word was in the king’s mouth**, there fell a **voice from heaven**, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, **to thee it is spoken**; **The kingdom is departed from thee**.

While he was still talking he gets interrupted by a voice from heaven. “This is for you king. Zap, your kingdom is gone and so are you.” Not only is God’s word quick, but it is a sharp two-edged sword that can cut down the tallest tree or the mightiest ruler. He can choose to leave a stump or not leave a stump.

^{Hebrews 4:12} For the word of God *is* **quick**, and **powerful**, and **sharper than any twoedged sword**, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and **is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart**.

^{Vs. 13} Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

So it is not advisable even thinking anything as arrogant as these examples that we have seen here. For God even sees into your mind and you will have to account for any thought that you give home to.

^{Daniel 4:32} And they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall **make thee to eat grass as oxen**, and **seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men**, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

This is going to be a terrible mental illness that causes him to eat grass like a cow and live out in the pasture with them. And the time duration and the reason are given again, seven years punishment time until you know that the Most High rules. We need to consider just what does it take for some people to finally come to recognize in a visible manner the authority and power of Almighty God. But as God has told us, it will take the catastrophic presence of Satan followed by the return of Jesus Himself for most humans to finally recognize their Creator and His Authority. If God were to appear now, most people could not tell Him from Joe Blow.

^{Vs. 33} The **same hour** was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and **did eat grass as oxen**, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his **hairs were grown like eagles' feathers**, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

It happened like, right now. He must have had an instant nervous breakdown and went totally mad. He started eating grass, his hair started to look like bird feathers and his nails like bird claws. (Note: the word claws, was added by translators. The word translated birds' appears this time only in the Bible and refers to a small bird.) He must have been some sight! He was the ruler of the World Empire of Babylon, and now he lives with and acts like an animal. "And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted." (Mat. 23:12, Luke. 14:11, & 18:14)

^{Vs. 34} And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

Just as quickly as he had gone nuts in the previous verse, upon lifting his eyes to heaven, **BAM**, he gets it all back only seven years later. Later on in Daniel we will see that Daniel prays that he and all Judah were deserving of the punishment of the 70 years of exile and slavery that they had undergone. Here we see a grateful King Nebuchadnezzar praising and honoring God and most importantly recognizing God's Authority over the entire universe. He has gone through a tremendous ordeal, but sometimes it takes that to cause a man to see what God has done and is still doing. He has completed the seven years which corresponds to the end of the seventh dispensation, i.e. the Millennium rule of Christ. Both the type and the anti-type end positive.

We have to understand that we can not be victorious unless we engage in the battle. It is by reason of use that our spiritual muscles are made strong. It is why we are tempted in all manner, to build the strength in our ability to resist temptation. It is an opportunity to grow in

faith and to give glory to God. James knew this when he told the 12 Tribes that are scattered abroad to:

James 1:2 My brethren, count it all joy when ye fall into divers temptations;

Vs. 3 Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.

Vs. 4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.

vs. 5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

We are to always be in the state of joy. And those who have been with God for a long time should be full of wisdom because the request for it has been in our daily prayers. You see when we gripe and moan and complain we set an exact opposite example of what it is like to be with God. The only defeat that there is with God is, the defeat of our defeatist attitude. We are to be over-comers and show the glory of God through our positive attitude which sets the right example to all the world.

Daniel 4:35 And all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou?

This is where Paul got this same thought that he expressed in Romans 9. You see the Old Testament is the source for the New Testament.

Romans 9:14 What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid.

Vs. 15 For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.

Vs. 16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.

Vs. 17 For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth.

God did the same thing when He raised up King Nebuchadnezzar to show God's power. The difference is that He converts Nebuchadnezzar.

Vs. 18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth.

Vs. 19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will?

Vs. 20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus?

Vs. 21 Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour?

God knows exactly what He is doing, and all things are exactly as He wants them to be at this very moment. Nothing can change His overall purpose.

Daniel 4:36 **At the same time my reason returned** unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my

counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, **and excellent majesty was added unto me.**

This is what the Last Great Day is all about.

^{Vs. 37} Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, **all whose works are truth, and his ways judgment: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.**

Again, at that same time or hour he got instantly well. When we turn to God in repentance, praise, and acknowledgement of His Authority, positive things start to happen. Not only does he get fully restored physically, but an excellent majesty was added unto him. The word “majesty” here is different than the one in verse 30:

MAJESTY 7238. **increase (of dignity):— greatness,** majesty.

This is a spiritual majesty; notice the “increase of dignity.” Dignity is a spiritual thing and is not related to the idea of a man recognizing another man. Greatness is measured by God. Also notice the Song of Moses again in verse 37. This is a very important song to God because He has it woven throughout scripture.

Well that completes one of the most beautiful chapters in the Bible. We got to see the conversion process work in the king of a world ruling empire. We also saw the parallel between King Nebuchadnezzar and Satan. More importantly we saw where the parallel stopped and the difference between the two. What a wonderful way to learn about God and our future not just here on earth but in His kingdom.

DANIEL CHAPTER FIVE

As we begin this fifth chapter, let’s lay some ground work. The time is nearing the end of the captivity of Judah and Daniel is at least in his eighties, an old man by most standards. And Belshazzar, whose name means Prince of Bel, who is the son of Nabonidus, the son of Nebuchadnezzar, is now the king of Babylon and the year is approximately 452 B.C. From here on in the Book of Daniel, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego are not mentioned. Now the Prince of Bel is about to loose not only his kingdom but also his life. Naturally he did something against God to deserve this punishment. Let’s see.

^{Daneil 5:1} Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

He is just throwing a party with a thousand guests. There can’t be anything wrong in that. Archeologists have recently excavated the banquet hall where they believe this party took place. It is 172 feet long and 60 feet wide. It had to be that big to hold a thousand people. But having a party with some friends is not going to make God so mad at you that He will take away everything you have including your life. This party was probably to try to boost morale because the Medo-Persians were near the gates of the city.

^{Vs. 2} Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father (grandfather) Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

Remember chapter one, verse two?

Daniel 1:2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, **with part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.**

That is where the vessels came from. As far as the word “father” is concerned in 5:2, there is no word in either the Hebrew or Chaldean languages for the word “grandfather” or “great-grandfather.” In both languages the word father is used for either father, grandfather, or great-grandfather. The word “son” is the same way. It often means “grandson” or “great grandson.” But who Belshazzar is in relation to Nebuchadnezzar can be resolved by going to the book of Jeremiah.

Jeremiah 27:6 And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

Vs. 7 **And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son’s son, until the very time of his land come: and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.**

Since Belshazzar was the last of the Babylonian kings, he had to be the grandson, or the son’s son of Nebuchadnezzar. The Prince of Bel is probably feeling his wine by now and of course he starts to lose what little common sense that he has. By ordering in the vessels from the temple of God which was in Jerusalem, he has turned this drunken party into a idolatrous religious party. He was invoking the belief that his gods had defeated the God of the Jews. **WRONG!** But of course this is prophecy about another feast that will be held in the near future in the “king’s palace” and he will gather all those who are “wed to him” and anyone that he can seduce, and get them to drink the wine of his fornication so that they become spiritually drunk.

Revelation 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great whore that sitteth upon many waters:

Vs. 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

Be sure that you are not among those that attend the wrong wedding feast, but remain a spiritual virgin until the true Bridegroom, Jesus Christ comes. This means no idol worship; which is what spiritual adultery is.

Daniel 5:3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem; and the king, and his princes, **his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.**

The fact that his wives and concubines drank in them indicates that this has now digressed into a drunken religious orgy.

Vs. 4 They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

They are drinking from vessels from the house of God that only the priests of God are supposed to drink from. And if that isn't bad enough they are blaspheming God by praising the six (there's that number again) gods of gold, silver, brass, iron, wood, and stone.

^{Vs. 5} In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

Man, that will sober a person up faster than seeing the flashing lights of a cop car in your mirror. Our merciful Father and God is going to get the attention of the spiritually drunk by some handwriting on the wall. The events of 9/11 were just that, handwriting on the wall for all to see. It's just that only a few could read and interpret the writing correctly. This also shows us an important key about the character of God. He will never punish anyone without first warning them and giving them a chance to repent. Remember our Leviticus 26 study. We also need to see that when the handwriting appears on the wall, we had better be able to read and understand it or we will be convicted of ignoring the word of God, which we should thoroughly know and understand.

One other thought here: it was Babylonian hands that had held the vessels from God's House in contempt to dishonor and challenge Him. So now His hand challenges them; and His answer to their challenge is swift and sure.

^{Vs. 6} Then the king's countenance was changed, and **his thoughts troubled him**, so that the **joints of his loins were loosed**, and **his knees smote one against another**.

This is pure terror of the kind that men in battle know, your knees will shake, you will wet your pants, and you will call out to the god that you know.

^{Vs. 7} The king cried aloud to bring in the **astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers**. And the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, and **shall be the third ruler in the kingdom**.

Yep! It appears as though he did not learn anything from his grandpa or at least study history, because he just called for the same religious council that Ole Neb got no help from. We now know, that if it wasn't for God raising up the kingdom of Babylon that they could not have done it on their own because these people are dumb as bricks. They do not study history and therefore are doomed to repeat it. By studying the Bible, which is the most accurate history book that there is, you are preparing yourself for the future. Therefore you will recognize when history tries to repeat itself on you, and you will avoid it like the plague. By studying the book of Daniel you are learning about the abomination of desolation, the king of Babylon of the last days and therefore will not repeat the mistake of Adam and Eve and bow down to the wrong god but we will recognize him for what he is, Anti-Christ. You see it is your Heavenly Father that reveals the secrets, **the hidden manna**, because of your determination, your **overcoming** the humanness (laziness) in you to know Him and His plan.

^{Revelation 2:17} He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna,**

and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

Did you notice that he said that he would make the interpreter the “third ruler in the kingdom?” That’s because he was second ruler as a co-regent with his father, Nabonidus, who was down south fighting a diversionary contingent of the Persian army at this time.

^{Daniel 5:8} Then came in all the king’s wise *men*: but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

One feels like Gomer Pyle, surprise, surprise, surprise! The religious community can only offer their rituals and traditions. About anything else they haven’t got a clue. But we should know this by now because God told us this in Isaiah.

^{Isaiah 29:9} Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: **they are drunken,** but not with wine; **they stagger, but not with strong drink.**

Being spiritually drunk with the wine of the king of Babylon is the very thing that Daniel and his buddies recognized and avoided. They consumed only the pure pulse and living water from the word of God.

^{Vs. 10} For the LORD hath poured out upon you the **spirit of deep sleep,** and hath **closed your eyes:** the prophets and your rulers, the **seers hath he covered.**

God allowed them to go into a state of spiritual slumber and kept them from seeing or hearing the truth because of their attitude toward His Word, they ignored it.

^{Vs. 11} And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of **a book that is sealed,** which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I cannot; **for it is sealed:**

You can collect a whole alphabet of letters behind your name, but if God doesn’t want you to understand His word, forget it. It has, for you, been sealed. A prime example of this is this very Book of Daniel which was sealed for 2400 years and is now open.

^{Vs. 12} And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

^{Vs. 13} Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as **this people draw near me with their mouth,** and with their lips do honour me, but **have removed their heart far from me,** and their **fear toward me is taught by the precept of men:**

All that these people were doing is sitting in their church pew and maybe shouting an occasional “amen brother” and just giving lip service to God. They have been ignoring His Word and following the traditions of men. They really don’t know Jesus Christ because Jesus is the Word of God and they don’t know that. (John 1:1-3, 14) Oh, they can recite a couple of dozen favorite verses like the Twenty-Third Psalm, but then ask them to explain the 119 Psalm, or if they understand the book of Numbers, or even this chapter of Daniel. They can’t because they have been taught by the precepts of men. And these precepts of men are exactly what removes the hearts of the people far from God. The seminaries of the organized religions teach diffusion and confusion all for the almighty buck. Hey, for them it is all about the bottom line numbers.

Vs. 14 Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

This is happening before our eyes as this is being typed. Because they ignored God and His Word, God caused them to forget, loose, what little spiritual wisdom that they had. Rise above all this and learn the precepts of God our Creator. Practice these precepts, and don't let them out of your sight.

Ps. 119:11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

Vs. 12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

Vs. 13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

Vs. 14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

Vs. 15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

Vs. 16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

This entire 119 Psalm is fantastic and needs to be included in your studies along with the rest of the Bible. But now let's see what the Prince of Bel is going to do next.

Daniel 5:9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonished.

You can just imagine how utterly confused this could make a crowd of royals. Nobody can read much less interpret this mysterious handwriting on the wall. But remember that this is in the land of confusion, Satan's world. For those with eyes to see this is the same message on the wall that the king of Babylon of the end times has in front of him. We will see that message in a few more verses.

Vs. 10 Now **the queen**, by reason of the words of the king and his lords, came into the banquet house: *and* the queen spake and said, O king, live for ever: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed:

This is actually the Queen Mom, Nitocris the daughter-in-law of Nebuchadnezzar. She happened to hear the commotion and came into the banquet hall to see what was happening. She seems to be the only one with any sense left, or maybe it's because she is not drunk with the wine of the king of Babylon.

Vs. 11 There is a **man in thy kingdom**, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of thy father (grandfather) **light and understanding and wisdom**, like **the wisdom of the gods, was found in him**; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, (grandfather) the king, *I say*, thy father, (grandfather) **made master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, and soothsayers**;

Apparently Daniel was not in as good favor with Belshazzar as he was with Ole Neb. He was not known to this king and has to be told of him by the Queen Mom. She lays it on about how trustworthy he was in handling the affairs for the old king.

vs. 12 Forasmuch as an **excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts**, were found in the same Daniel, whom the king named Belteshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and **he will shew the interpretation**.

The excellent spirit that was in Daniel and is in the entire Bible is the same spirit that was in Jesus. It is the Holy Spirit of God. And it is this spirit that reveals the knowledge and understanding, and interprets dreams, and shows the explanation of difficult and dark sentences, and removes all guesswork about the end time king of Babylon who will hold a drunken party of his own with his wives, his princes, his concubines, and anyone else that he can seduce into being there. The queen is a type of the true church pointing toward the right answers giver.

^{Vs. 13} Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, **Art thou that Daniel**, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father (grandfather) brought out of **Jewry?**

Daniel might have been in retirement because this king has just heard of him from the Queen Mom. It seems as though Babylon had gone back to their paganism because the king immediately had sought the advise of the ecumenical council. So the Law of God about teaching God's way to the children has been ignored. By the way "Jewry" comes from a word that is used here and in Ezra 5:8 only, and means "Judea."

^{Vs. 14} **I have even heard of thee**, that the **spirit of the gods** *is* in thee, and *that* **light** and **understanding** and **excellent wisdom** is found in thee.

Yea, you heard of him just a couple of minutes ago from the Queen Mom. But that's alright, you at least have now heard of him. So now you can hear the judgment of God delivered by "God is Judge" which is what Daniel's name means. The Spirit of the living God is in Daniel along with light, understanding, and excellent wisdom because the Word of God is in him.

^{Vs. 15} And now the wise *men*, the astrologers, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known unto me the interpretation thereof: **but they could not shew the interpretation of the thing:**

The handwriting was written before the king's very eyes, but because neither the king nor the wise men had an excellent (Holy) spirit in them, they couldn't even read it, much less interpret it. It's a good thing that the woman (True Church) was around to point to the Prophet of God. But we all know that it was God that arranged for her to come in when she did.

^{Vs. 16} And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be **clothed with scarlet**, and *have* a **chain of gold** about thy neck, and **shalt be the third ruler** in the kingdom.

Here we go again with offering material things for spiritual insight. But Daniel doesn't want "scarlet" clothes, he wants to keep his clean white linen clothes on. (see Rev. 3:4-5, 18 and many others) But take heed because the king of Babylon is going to offer you glory and the riches of this world just as he offered them to Jesus Christ in Matthew chapter four. The question is "what is your price?"

^{Vs. 17} Then Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and make known to him the interpretation.

Remember Daniel is in his upper eighties. What the heck does he want to do with red clothes and gold. (He'd probably look like a pimp dressed in that.) He has been keeping his nose in the Word of God. And because he is a true servant of God he will read the writing and give the interpretation because he knows that this is from God. One other thought here, the Word of God is not for sale. No monies should ever change hands for the receiving of His Truths.

Vs. 18 O thou king, **the most high God gave Nebuchadnezzar** thy father (grandfather) **a kingdom, and majesty, and glory, and honour:**

Daniel has to give Belshazzar a history lesson by letting him know that it is God that gives out kingdoms and takes them away. (see Col. 1:16-17) But in Nebuchadnezzar's case God also gave majesty, glory, and honor. But now we have reached the end of Jeremiah's prophecy of Ole Neb's son and son's son ruling Babylon. This is the end of the head of gold in Nebuchadnezzar's vision. The kingdom of the silver arms and chest is waiting in the wings.

Vs. 19 And for the majesty that he gave him, all people, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before him: whom he would he slew; and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he set up; and whom he would he put down.

God, through Daniel, has to give the king all the details about his grandpa and the relationship that he had developed with God.

Vs. 20 But when **his heart was lifted up**, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him:

This was the same sin that Satan had that caused him to fall, PRIDE. Remember what Jesus said in Matthew 23:12 "And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted." Satan's heart was lifted up also and so God cast him to the ground. Check it out in Ezekiel 28:

Exodus 28:15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou *wast* created, till iniquity was found in thee.

Vs. 16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, **O covering cherub**, from the midst of the **stones of fire**.

The Mountain of God is nothing less than the Government of God. Mountains in prophecy are nations and governments. The covering cherub was originally Lucifer's job. (see Ex. 25:19-20) And the stones of fire represents the rest of the angels.

Vs. 17 Thine **heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness**: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

This is what happened to Satan and now Daniel is recounting to Belshazzar what his grandfather had to go through because of his sin, as if he didn't know. But he did know, and we will see that in two more verses.

Daniel 5:21 And he was driven from the sons of men; and his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was* with the wild asses: they fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven; **till he knew**

that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men, and that he appointeth over it whomsoever he will.

Belshazzar's grandfather went through seven years of humbling "till he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom of men." That was not the only purpose of his punishment. By punishing, humbling, the king of the world ruling empire God set an example for all mankind that it is only God that "appointeth over it whomsoever He will." In other words, He gave it to you and He can take it away.

Vs. 22 And thou his son, (grandson) **O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this;**

You are without excuse because you knew all these things and yet you did not humble yourself, but you worshiped other gods while drinking your wine out of the vessels of the true God.

Vs. 23 But **hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven;** and they have brought the vessels of his house before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy concubines, have drunk wine in them; and thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, **which see not, nor hear, nor know;** and **the God in whose hand thy breath is, and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified:**

It is not just a matter of ignoring God, but he has mocked and flat out insulted the God who created him and gave him his kingdom. Remember that this is a type of the coming king of Babylon who is going to hold a great party with eating and drinking with his princes, wives, concubines, and anyone that has ignored God's Word. And this is not too far away.

Vs. 24 Then was the part of the **hand sent from him;** and this **writing was written.**

And that's why this "writing was written" by the "hand sent from Him." Everything that is written will come to pass exactly as it is written. Any ruler who drinks of the wine of the fornication of the king of Babylon of these last days will be mocking God and should beware because GOD IS JUDGE will, at His coming, execute judgment across the entire world (Joel 3).

Vs. 25 And this *is* the writing that was written, **MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.**

MENE, MENE = 4484. (Chald.), *men-ay'*; **numbered:**— Mene.

TEKEL = 8625. (Chald.), *tek-al'*; to *balance:*— Tekel, **be weighed.**

UPHARSIN = 6537. (Chald.), *per-as'*; to **split up:**— **divide,** [U-] pharsin.

Even though these are Chaldean words that Daniel is speaking to Belshazzar, the handwriting was in a completely foreign language to the king otherwise he would have at least been able to read it. It must have looked to him like Chaldean characters would look to us.

Vs. 26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God hath **numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.**

Remember Jeremiah 27:7 "And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, **until the very time of his land come:** and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him." Well, this is that time. Your kingdom has been numbered and finished. See how "MENE" is said twice for emphasis.

Vs. 27 **TEKEL;** Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting.

God weighed him on God's own scales and found him many sandwiches short of a full picnic. Remember that God told him through Daniel in verse 22 that he was without excuse, that he knew what his grandfather had gone through, and that those vessels taken from the temple of God in Jerusalem did not belong to him but to God. And because of this witness in verse 23 he is found "wanting" and not only will he lose his kingdom, but also his life. Daniel stayed in the Word of God and therefore was never found wanting. Do likewise and you will never be found wanting by God's scales.

^{Vs. 28} **PERES;** Thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.

"Peres" is the same word as "upharsin" both have the same number in Strong's numbering system. This is the end of the head of gold and the beginning of the chest and arms of silver in Nebuchadnezzar's dream. (See enclosed chart between the books of Daniel and Revelation in this study.)

^{Vs. 29} Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

So what does he do? Instead of falling down and asking for forgiveness in true repentance, he makes his kingly proclamation that in a few hours won't be worth the air that it is hanging on. No one, not even the most powerful ruler on earth can declare anything and cause it to happen unless God ordains it. We are helpless to bring about anything. But God, who created all that exists, brings to pass everything that He says by the power of His word. He alone is in complete control and He will do or use whoever or whatever He wants to carry out His great plan for us. Remember everything that He does is for our good. He is not the enemy, Satan is.

^{Vs. 30} In that night was Belshazzar the king of the Chaldeans **slain**.

God's sentence was quickly carried out. The word "slain" means that his death was violent. Also did you notice that there was no appeals process? When God passes judgement his sentence order is carried out right then and there with no delays.

SLAIN = 6992. to *kill*:— slay.

It was probably Persia's General Ugbaru that had his troops dig a diversion channel for the Euphrates River enabling his army to go under the defenses of the city.

^{Vs. 31} And **Darius** the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

The word "Darius" is actually a title like "king" and not the name of a particular ruler. According to historians this Darius was probably Astyages the father of Cyrus. Cyrus was about 42 and served as co-regent with his dad just like Belshazzar served with his dad.

DARIUS = 1868. (Chald.), *daw-reh-yaw-vaysh*'; **corresp. to 1867**:— Darius.

1867. *daw-reh-yaw-vaysh*'; of pers. or.; *Darejavesh*, **a title (rather than name)** of several pers. kings:— Darius.

It was Cyrus that gave the decree that Jerusalem and the Temple of God be rebuilt. He was one of only three men that are named in Scripture before their birth.

Isaiah 44:28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

Isaiah 45:1 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

This fifth chapter of Daniel gives us a great example about the coming king of Babylon and the party that he is going to throw, and the swift justice that will be imparted to him and anyone who sides with him. The handwriting is here on the walls of our minds now, and a word to the “wise” should be sufficient. (See also Isaiah 13:4-11, 47:1-3, Jer. 50 & 51, Hab. 2:5-19.) Isaiah was about 220 years before chapter 5 took place.

DANIEL CHAPTER SIX

The Sixth Chapter of Daniel is going to show us another example of how having the Seal of God as one of His Elect saves the hide of one of the Elect, Daniel this time. It is the beginning of the arms and chest of silver of Nebuchadnezzar’s vision back in chapter two. This kingdom of silver is inferior to the gold that preceded it because, as we shall see, the king is bound by laws that he did not make and cannot change. We are also going to see a “purging out” of wickedness in high places (Eph. 6) as our wonderful Father gives us yet another example of what to expect in the very near future when the king of Babylon is cast down to this earth for a short season. So let’s get started.

Daniel 6:1 It pleased **Darius** to set over the kingdom an **hundred and twenty princes**, which should be over the whole kingdom;

Remember our definition of “Darius” from the last chapter. This is most likely Astyages the father of Cyrus, and is called Artaxerxes in Ezra 4:23, 6:14, & Nehemiah 2:1. But that name, like Darius, is a title. Keep in mind that we are still in the portion of Daniel that is written in Chaldean, Ezra and Nehemiah were written in Hebrew. We do want to take notice of the 120 princes that are set up over the whole kingdom. Twelve and its multiples are the numbers of governmental perfection, and this is ten times twelve. Since the king is still setting up his Government, this is most likely the first year of rule over Babylon, 452 B.C. And this whole chapter probably took place over a matter of the first few weeks or months.

Vs. 2 And over these **three presidents**; of whom Daniel *was* first: that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the **king should have no damage**.

Three is the number of completeness and the resurrection, and that gives us complete governmental perfection. The word “presidents” is used in this chapter only.

PRESIDENTS 5632. of for. or.; an **emir:— president**.

The king is not going to suffer any damage because there will be accountability, first to the 120, then to the 3, of whom Daniel is first, then to the king.

Vs. 3 Then this **Daniel was preferred above** the presidents and princes, because **an excellent spirit was in him;** and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

When you have the Holy Spirit of God in you, you just can't help it, you are going to stand out. Why? Because you will be righteous in all your deeds. But beware, because those that seek dishonest gain will not be able to tolerate you. They will seek to destroy, or discredit, or get you out of the way somehow.

Vs. 4 Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel **concerning the kingdom;** but **they could find none occasion nor fault;** forasmuch as **he was faithful,** neither was there any error or fault found in him.

No fault concerning the kingdom, the law, could be found. This is a terrific example for us as we near the coming of the false messiah. It shows us that we need to be compliant with all laws and maintain our spotless credibility so that when we are delivered up nothing can be found to accuse us of. We've all watched as executives of big corporations and politicians skimmed, and cooked the books, and made their under-the-table deals to avoid the law, so we know what kind of people Daniel is going to be up against.

Vs. 5 Then said these men, **We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel,** except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

This guy is as straight as an arrow. The only way to trap a righteous man, is to try to trap him about his righteousness. But that is a very dangerous move, one that can get you killed. So either these crooks are stupid, or they are blinded by the money that they can gain if Daniel is out of the way. A fellow by the name of Baalam was moved by the money he could get back in the Book of Numbers Chapters 22-24.

Vs. 6 Then these presidents and princes **assembled together to the king,** and said thus unto him, King Darius, **live for ever.**

So they have assembled themselves together to the king a conspiracy of crooks. In today's way of saying it would be "a conspiracy to commit murder, and to defraud the government, and racketeering." And the first thing that they have to do is to suck-up to the man in charge: "live for ever." But this is always the way that it goes, there is nothing new under the sun. First you have to blow smoke at the authority so that he can't see your real intention because his mind is clouded with PRIDE because others admire him (he thinks). This too is a great object lesson on not getting sidetracked when flattery comes our way. Flattery is all part of the smoke and mirrors deception that Satan is the originator and the perfecter of. And you can be sure that he is going to be using it till the day that he is cast into the lake of fire.

Vs. 7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, **have consulted together to establish a royal statute,** and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of **any God or man** for **thirty days,** save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

Well, not all of the presidents are in on this. "We have conspired together to blow even more smoke at you by flattering you with a royal salute. You're gonna' love this one ole king, nobody can pray to any god or man except YOU for thirty days, or we kill him. Its language is

generic enough and it is only temporary, so it sounds harmless.” Going to see this one who claims to be the messiah seems harmless too, but if you know the Word of God you won’t go because you know that it is the Anti-Christ. And he will be seeking you because you are the most serious threat to him. Do you see the subtlety here? Being subtle is one of Satan’s biggest weapons. And the king, like Adam and Eve, fall for it every time. You see the king does not have the Holy Spirit in him so he doesn’t recognize this sham that is being put before him. Don’t get conned by these very powerful weapons that are designed to puff you up and boost your ego. Remember what happened to Belshazzar who was supposed to know better and got caught-up in the moment. Keep your wits about you so that you are not deceived. One other thing, the thirty days was put in because these crooks didn’t want to be saddled with this thing permanently.

^{Vs. 8} Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, **that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.**

This is the first mention of the law of the Medes and Persians in this book. (See also Esth. 1:19 & 8:8) Even the king can’t change a thing once it is decreed. Only God can change it. This whole thing sounds like a bunch of legal mumbo-jumbo designed to confuse every one. It was written by lawyers for lawyers in some back room much like our laws are written today, designed to confuse while generating an opportunity for the rich to get richer, who in turn pay off the lawyers.

^{Vs. 9} Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

Once signed, the thing can not be altered. The trap has been set. At least this bunch of crooks thinks so. But they don’t know God and the fact that Daniel is one of God’s servants.

^{Vs. 10} Now when **Daniel knew that the writing was signed,** he went into his house; and his **windows being open** in his chamber **toward Jerusalem,** he kneeled upon his **knees three times a day, and prayed,** and gave thanks before his God, **as he did aforetime.**

Now that’s confidence, he knew that the writing was signed and yet did as he did “aforetime” with the windows open. He is definitely not ashamed of his God, how about you? Also did you take notice of the habits of this man of God? He faced Jerusalem, the seat of God’s Government, three times a day, (See Ps. 55:16-17) and prayed giving thanks to the only God. Look at 1 Kings 8:22, 47-50.

^{1 Kings 8:22} And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

^{Vs. 47} *Yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land **whither they were carried captives, and repent,** and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, **We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;**

^{Vs. 48} And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, **which led them away captive,** and **pray unto thee toward their land,** which thou gavest unto their fathers, **the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:**

During the coming captivity we must make sure that our focus is on the city of God's Government which will be His dwelling place for eternity.

Vs. 49 Then **hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place,** and maintain their cause,

Vs. 50 And **forgive thy people that have sinned against thee,** and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and **give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:**

This quote from Solomon comes from straight Leviticus Chapter 26. Daniel was giving "prayer and supplication in the Spirit" (Eph. 6:18). We will see more of his prayer in chapter nine.

Daniel 6:11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and **making supplication before his God.**

Of course they did. That was their plan all along. Remember this is a conspiracy and they had done their research. They knew that Daniel prayed those three times a day, and all that they had to do is catch him at it. You see Daniel was making supplication before his God about not just himself but for all Judah and Israel.

Vs. 12 Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

"Didn't you make a decree that no body can pray to anyone but you under penalty of the lion's den?" They just want to remind the king before they give him the news that springs the trap on Daniel. They're probably giggling inside like a bunch of school kids hanging on every word. That's the way that it is with those that lay in wait to do evil. Take a look at Psalm 37:

Ps. 37:1 Fret not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

Vs. 2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

Vs. 7 **Rest in the LORD,** and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

Vs. 8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

Vs. 9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

Since this was written by David long before Daniel's time, and Daniel studied God's Word, we know that he knew this principle. He's just **resting in the Lord.**

Daniel 6:13 Then answered they and said before the king, **That Daniel,** which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, **regardeth not thee, O king,** nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition **three times a day.**

The conspirators now do their snitching: “O king, guess what? You know that Daniel fellow, he is praying to his God. He’s insulting you by not obeying your decree.” The king now knows the he has been had by a vermin lower than dirt. He is probably wanting to kick himself in his own butt because he let himself get blind-sided by the smoke screen that inflated his ego. He had let himself be proclaimed a god and then in one day became a fool. The question is, do you see through the smoke screen to understand the hidden agenda of today’s laws? That’s right. Today laws are being passed that make it illegal to practice true Christianity. Just one, for example, is the penalty for homosexuality required by God. Look it up in the Old Testament, it’s death. Yet if you speak against homosexuality you are committing a hate crime. (Say, doesn’t that violate the Constitutional right of free speech? Not according to their liberal judges it don’t.)

Vs. 14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, was sore displeased with himself, and **set his heart on Daniel to deliver him:** and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

All people, especially those in authority, love a righteous man. They will go out of their way to help such a person. The king loved Daniel and knew that it was the king’s own fault that Daniel was facing the death penalty. This is why this kingdom is considered inferior to the Babylonian Empire. The king is not the absolute authority and therefore is not like God’s Kingdom. Also understand the fact that God would not be deceived like this guy was.

Vs. 15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

The snakes come in and remind the king that he can’t do anything about it. You can almost picture the king saying: “I know the law.” What these low-lives don’t know is God’s law of reciprocity which said in modern Americanese is: “what goes around, comes around.” It’s just the golden rule. The trouble is that these guys have another version of the golden rule, “the guys with the gold make the rules.” These guys are nothing more than a bunch of gangsters, just like the Mafia and will kill or even better, let someone be killed just to get their gold. “It’s strictly business, nothing personal.” It doesn’t matter how innocent that person might be.

Prov. 6:16 These six *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination unto him:

Vs. 17 A proud look, a lying tongue, and **hands that shed innocent blood,**

Vs. 18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief,

Vs. 19 A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren.

Also see the following: Ex. 23:7, Deut. 19:10,13, 21:8, 9, 27:25, Mat. 27:4 and many more. Just look up the word “innocent” in a Strongs Concordance.

Daniel 6:16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, **Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.**

This king is an honorable man and must execute the law of the Medes and Persians faithfully according to his oath of office. But notice that he exhibits just a glimmer of hope in telling Daniel that God “will deliver thee.” This is also because Daniel showed no fear, because like Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego he trusts in the God of his Creation. This is how you let your light shine before men that they may see your good works and glorify your God (Mat.5:16). And since God is the same yesterday, today, and forever (Heb. 13:8) He will deliver you when the time comes.

Vs. 17 And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den; **and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.**

This old king might have been hoodwinked by these snakes once but he is wise to them now. Not only is the mouth of the cave sealed with his seal but with the seals of his lords so that “the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.” Nobody is going to sneak out there in the middle of the night because they would have to break all those seals. That cave is supposed to be Daniel’s grave with its stone (ROCK) covering the entrance just like the one that Jesus was put in.

Vs. 18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night **fasting**: neither were instruments of musick brought before him: and his **sleep went from him.**

He couldn’t eat or sleep because he was mad at himself for getting suckered into this corner by a bunch of no-goods that are only interested in their own gain. And the apparent victim in all this, Daniel, is a faithful and loyal servant and friend. Also his statement to Daniel in verse 16 about God protecting Daniel was more of a weak wish rather than a statement of faith and true belief. He really wasn’t sure about it all and we will see that in verse 20.

Vs. 19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

There is a parallel here between this event and another that would take place some 480 years later when others ran to a would-be tomb early in the morning. Yes, there are a lot of parallels between Daniel and Jesus. Both are a major part of God’s plan for man.

Vs. 20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel: *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, **is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions?**

You see the king still had his doubts about God and quite frankly possessed no faith. But that is something that is about to be cured in the next couple of verses.

Vs. 21 Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever.

Vs. 22 My **God hath sent his angel,** and hath shut the lions’ mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as **before him innocency was found in me;** and also **before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.**

This is more than music to the king’s ears as Daniel testifies that God sent HIS angel to protect His servant. But Daniel also testifies to the fact that he was innocent of all wrongdoing even against the king. Since Daniel is a type of the Elect of God of these last days this chapter also lets us know how God will protect us when we are delivered up to death. He will use the

Lion King Himself, that Lion of the Tribe of Judah, the Word of God to give lock-jaw to the mouths that would kill His servants.

Isaiah 54:17

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and their righteousness is of me, saith the LORD.

Now let's get back to Daniel.

Daniel 6:23

Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and **no manner of hurt was found** upon him, because **he believed in his God.**

This is such a powerful witness of our Father's protection of those who love and serve Him. Not even a scratch or a singed hair or a hangnail could be found because he believed in his God.

Vs. 24

And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

What goes around comes around. And it came right to the ones that perpetrated this murderous plot against a righteous man. But their wives and children receive the same fate, which is symbolic of their seed being cut-off at judgment. And this was because they went after GOD IS JUDGE. Keep in mind that this is all just a type of what will happen at the sound of the 7th trump when there will come a purging of the wicked from the governments and all nations will be ruled with the rod of iron and discipline to the Word of God.

Vs. 25

Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

Vs. 26

I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel: for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

God now says to Satan "You can scratch two world leaders off your list and put them on Mine. That's Nebuchadnezzar and Darius Astyages."

Vs. 27

He delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

Remember that God is in control of all things including this one. He is quite honored when a world leader like this one sings His praises to all the world. Therefore his kingdom prospered through his son Cyrus. And of course Daniel prospered too.

Vs. 28

So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

This sixth chapter of Daniel is so inspiring because it not only tells of the faith of one of God's most loved prophets but it gives us a type of the coming delivering up of God's Elect and the subsequent judgment to all the world. It fulfills the name of this book, GOD IS JUDGE. From now on the Book of Daniel is heavy prophecy. Heretofore it has been prophecy wrapped

in a story of either Daniel his friends, or one of the kings. Starting in the next chapter Daniel has a series of dreams and visions and is visited by Gabriel twice. He is even so fortunate as to be physically touched by the one who becomes Jesus.

DANIEL CHAPTER SEVEN

Daniel chapter seven starts a whole new realm for Daniel in that he is the one having night visions. The big difference is that he knows where the vision comes from and who to go to get the interpretation. This particular vision, like most prophecy, is dual in nature. It picks up where Nebuchadnezzar's man-beast left off in chapter two, and expands on it in both type and anti-type. We are going to get more detail about both. In fact, if you didn't know about it being dual, you would swear that the type is all that the prophecy of the rest of the Book of Daniel is about because it is very accurate history. In other words most of it has been fulfilled. However, we know that these prophecies are not only history but are also a type of the great and final beast of the end time that will possess all the strengths and characteristics of the individual beasts that have gone before it. All of the prophecies of Daniel are complimented by those in Revelation and this one is complimented by Revelation 13.

Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw **a beast rise up** out of **the sea**, having **seven heads and ten horns**, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

Vs. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority.

The sea is symbolic of the sea of humanity in these prophecies. (See Rev. 17:15) The beast is Satan's New World Order at the end of this age. And in this chapter of Daniel we are going to cover it from its rise to its fall, which will give us "the end of the matter" (Dan. 7:28). Now the actual time of this vision being given to Daniel takes us back a few years to the time that Belshazzar was in his first year of reign before he held his drunken religious orgy that cost him his kingdom and life. By going back three years we get to see the example of how we first see the events just like Daniel did, then we receive the understanding as he did when the angel explained it to him. Remember, this is prophecy, and it is foretelling future events to us of the final generation so that when we see these things come to pass then we will know that the end of this age is here. "So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors." (Mark 13:39).

Finally, before we start this great chapter of prophecy we need to keep in mind that God told us also that the prophecies of the Book of Daniel are shut up and the book is sealed until the time of the end and then only the wise would understand. But that time is from the present on.

Daniel 12:4 But thou, O Daniel, **shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end:** many shall run to and fro, and **knowledge shall be increased.**

Now as we begin this chapter, let us ask our Great God to give us the wisdom and understanding of this, His word.

Daniel 7:1 In the **first year of Belshazzar** king of Babylon Daniel had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed: then **he wrote the dream,** and told the **sum of the matters.**

The first year of Belshazzar was 454 B.C. “The sum of the matters” means that it is only a summary, an outline of what is going to happen. In future chapters we get more details. Also notice “he wrote the dream” indicates a third party is involved here. Keep in mind that Daniel is in his mid to upper eighties by now so he is probably telling all this to a scribe who is doing the recording on paper or what ever they used back then.

^{Vs. 2} Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision **by night,** and, behold, the **four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.**

Go ahead and take a deep breath because this verse is full and will take some time.

First of all, “by night” means that this vision is about that dark hour at the end of this age when Satan will fool everyone except the Elect of God that he is the Christ. Next we have the “four winds” of heaven striving upon “the great sea.” This great sea is not some body of water, but it is the multitudes of peoples, and nations, and tongues.

Revelation 17:15 And he saith unto me, The **waters which thou sawest,** where the whore sitteth, are **peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.**

These waters represent the sea of all humanity from which the One World System of the New World Order, the beast, is trying to rise from. The releasing of the four winds after the events of Revelation 7:8 is the starting point marking the final end when all men will be tried to the limit. What we are about to be given is the proper chronological order of events starting with the release of the four winds, which begins the last seven years before the return of Jesus Christ, and goes up to His return and the setting up of the Kingdom of God, with the Saints of God ruling with Christ. But for those of you that have a little history in your background we will also document the historical fulfillment of this Prophecy.

Revelation 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding **the four winds of the earth,** that **the wind should not blow** on the **earth,** nor on the **sea,** nor on any **tree.**

Remember that we have already discussed trees and the fact that they are symbols of men.

^{Vs. 2} And I saw another angel **ascending from the east,** having **the seal of the living God:** and he **cried with a loud voice** to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

When the angel cries with a loud voice he is heralding or proclaiming loudly with authority. The four angels that are standing on the four corners of the earth, meaning that they are covering the whole earth, holding back the four winds that will hurt the sea of people when the dark hour begins. But they are being held back, restrained from releasing their winds until the next verse takes place.

^{Vs. 3} Saying, **Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.**

This is the event that all of heaven is waiting for its completion, the sealing of the Elect of God. Take very careful notice that the Seal of God is IN the foreheads of the servants of God

and NOT ON their foreheads. The final seven years of this age will not begin until we are sealed with His seal. There is one other scripture with references to winds that we need to see.

Matthew 7:26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand:

Vs. 27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and **the winds blew**, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it.

WINDS 417. *an'-em-os*; from the base of 109; *wind*; (plur.) by impl. **(the four) quarters (of the earth)**:— wind.

Now back to Daniel.

Daniel 7:3 And **four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another**.

There are four beasts that rise, come up from the sea of peoples, nations, and tongues, and each one is different than the others. Each of these four beasts will one after the other until they are folded into that final super-beast. This is what is happening right now with the New World Order forming out of the nations of peoples. These four beasts are physical earthly dominions. But we are going to see the fourth beast become a world wide supernatural dominion when Satan takes it over after getting kicked out of heaven by Michael. But let's not get too far ahead.

Vs. 4 The first *was* like a **lion**, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were **plucked**, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

The recording of these four beasts gives us a type, and an historical fulfillment, and an antitype. This first beast is a type of God's kingdom before creation in the first age, the age that had no beginning and ended at the first creation. For the type, "made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given" points to Jesus. Historically this would have been represented by the Babylonian Empire and was the head of gold in Nebuchadnezzar's vision.

LION #738. *ar-ee'*; or (prol.) *ar-yay'*; **from 717 (in the sense of violence)**; a *lion*:— (young) lion, + pierce [*from the marg.*].

717. *aw-raw'*; a prim. root; to *pluck*:— gather, pluck.

PLUCKED #4804. (Chald.), *mer-at'*; **corresp. to 4803**; to *pull* off:— be plucked.

4803. *maw-rat'*; a prim. root; to *polish*; by impl. to *make bald* (the head), to *gall* (the shoulder); also, to *sharpen*:— bright, furbish, (have his) hair (be) fallen off, peeled, pluck off (hair).

For the actual fulfillment we look at the lion which is the king of the forest that is full of trees. This lion has eagles wings that are the symbol of the protection of God. Let's go back to the Song of Moses for a minute.

Deuteronomy 32:9 For the LORD'S portion *is* his people; **Jacob is the lot of his inheritance**.

Vs. 10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; **he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye**.

Vs. 11 **As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:**

Vs. 12 **So the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was no strange god with him.***

The actual fulfillment for the first beast, a lion with eagles' wings, is Israel – Jacob (vs.9), whom God leads and instructs (vs.10), and protects (vs.11) because Jacob does not go after strange gods (vs.12). However in Daniel 7:4 we see that Jacob loses God's protection, the eagle's wings, and is made to stand with the other kingdoms of men and think like other men, having a heart after man instead of God. Why? Because Israel went after strange gods and ended up thinking like other men and therefore lost God's divine protection. Today Israel, Ephraim and Manasseh, look and think like the rest of the world. They don't know that they are the apple of God's eye and used to be completely protected by Him. Israel will be there and in the final super beast of Satan.

Daniel 7:5 And behold another beast, a second, **like to a bear**, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, **devour much flesh.**

The type for the second beast is the first creation in which God put Lucifer in charge of the government of God. But we all know what happened to Lucifer, he became Satan, the liberal left wing, you know power to the people, and situation ethics, and if it feels good do it. This beast or large government started off peaceful, but turned violent. This is the second age, which ends with the creation of man.

The actual fulfillment of the second beast which is "like to a bear" or is represented by a bear, are the nations of the world that oppose the Kingdoms of God and are the nations of communism, the chief of which is Russia the bear nation. Russia is the dominion of Esau and the land of Edom. Edom means "red" in Hebrew and "red" is symbolic of liberalism, and communism all of which have risen up on one side in these last days. This beast is told to "devour much flesh" which the "red" nations did.

Historically this would have been the Medo-Persian Empire with its massive bear like claws, which took over the Babylonian Empire and added to it Libya and Egypt. Persia was the greater half and still exists today in the modern country of Iran.

Vs. 6 After this I beheld, and lo another, **like a leopard**, which had upon the back of it **four wings of a fowl**; the beast had also **four heads**; and **dominion was given to it.**

The type of the third beast is the second creation in which God gives charge of His government to man. Man is conservative or right wing in nature, you know centralized government, and the elite as the ruling class. But man sells out to Satan. This is the third age, or the flesh age, which lasts 7000 years only.

In the actual fulfillment of the third beast we are shown the leopard, which is fast, blitzkrieg like. The four wings are of a fowl this time not an eagle. This ties to the four heads, which are four revivals of this beast, like in four Reichs. The four wings show that these four heads or Reichs rise and fall swiftly. Back in the 1930's and 1940's we saw the "Third Reich" under Hitler. The word "dominion" means "domination."

Historically this was the Greek Empire; which after Alexander the Great died was divided up and run by four of his generals.

DOMINION 7985. (Chald.), *shol-tawn'*; **from 7981; empire** (abstr. or concr.):— dominion.

7981. (Chald.), *shel-ate'*; **corresp. to 7980:— have the mastery**, have power, **bear rule, be (make) ruler**.

7980. *shaw-lat'*; **a prim. root; to dominate**, i.e. *govern*; by impl. to *permit*:— (bear, have) rule, have dominion, give (have) power.

There is only one nation that has the mastery of, as in dominates the four hidden dynasties of politics, religion, economics, and education. They are also the head nation of the European Union, Germany. They are also the descendants of the Assyrians.



ANCIENT CITY OF TRIER

On the banks of the Mosel River in western Germany, just six miles from the Luxembourg border, is the ancient German city of Trier. The Romans claim to be the founders of this ancient city. But German tradition, and even *the name of the city*, suggests otherwise.

"On the Rotes Haus (Red House) beside the Steipe, there is a text in Latin boasting that Trier, or Treves, is older than Rome, thirteen hundred years older in fact. That is when Trebeta, *son of Semiramis*, is said to have founded the town." That's what it says in the opening paragraph of the *Trier Colorphoto Guide to the Town*.

Josef K.L. Bihl writes in his German textbook, *In deutschen Landen*, "Trier was founded by Trebeta, a son of the famous Assyrian King *Ninus*" (p. 69). The biblical name for Ninus is Nimrod.

Semiramis was married to Nimrod, the founder of Babylon (Gen. 10:8-10). Genesis 10:11 says that Asshur and his descendants went out of Babylon and constructed the Assyrian capital—Nineveh. But as the margin correctly indicates, it was Nimrod who led Asshur out of Babylon and who actually supervised the construction project in Nineveh. Early on, the Bible indicates a close alliance between Nimrod and Asshur.

There is an obvious reason why the German city of Trier traces its origins back to Trebeta, the son of Nimrod and Semiramis, as well as the ancient Assyrian capital of Nineveh. It's because modern-day Germany is mostly made up of Assyrian people!

Monument of history

The Red House in Trier; inset: a sign in German stating the age of the building.

Isaiah 10:5 O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

Vs. 6 I will send him against an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Vs. 7 Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but **it is in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.**

Vs. 8 For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

These three beasts rise and exist alongside each other. Look at Matthew 24:7.

Matthew 24:7 For nation shall rise **against nation**, and kingdom **against kingdom**: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

The word “against” should be translated “beside” or “alongside.” By the way, nations are of this world and the kingdoms are God’s.

AGAINST 1909. *ep-ee*’; a primary prep.; prop. mean. *superimposition* (of time, place, order, etc.), as a relation of *distribution* [with the gen.], i.e. *over, upon, etc.*; of *rest* (with the dat.) *at, on, etc.*; of *direction* (with the acc.) *toward, upon, etc.*:— about (the times), above, after, against, among, as long as (**touching**), at, **beside**, × have charge of, (be-, [where-])fore, in (a place, as much as, the time of, -to), (because) of, (up-) on (behalf of), over, (by, for) the space of, through (-out), (un-) to (-ward), **with**. In compounds it retains essentially the same import, *at, upon, etc.* (lit. or fig.).

In 2000 the largest gathering of world leaders and heads of state took place, called the Millennium Summit. It included both the ethnic nations and the kingdom nations of the world standing alongside each other in the marketplace. This is the forming of the One World Government of the New World Order that Satan will take over when he is kicked out of heaven by Michael and his angels. At that time he will take over the world dominating empire of the E. U. and this will be the fourth beast.

Daniel 7:7 After this I saw in the **night visions**, and behold a **fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly**; and it had **great iron teeth**: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the **residue** with the feet of it: and it **was diverse** from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it **had ten horns**.

The types fade here as time catches up with itself. Notice that God does not use an animal likeness to describe this fourth beast because this one is “diverse” – totally different from the other three. The fourth beast is part of the third age, the flesh age because it happens during a short span of time at the end of 6000 years of the 7000 year age. With his ten horns or ten kings, Satan tries to incorporate both the civil government and religious authority into one beast in an attempt to imitate God’s kingdom. This mixing of the two, religion and politics, is represented by the iron and clay mix in Nebuchadnezzar’s vision of chapter two.

Again Daniel speaks of the night visions, which represent that dark hour when this fourth beast rises. The word “residue” talks of the rest of, or the other three beasts that were before it that this fourth beast stamps with its feet.

RESIDUE 7606 (Chald.), *sheh-awr'*; **corresp. to 7605:**— × whatsoever more, residue, **rest.**

7605 *sheh-awr'*; *sheh-awr'*; from 7604; **a remainder:**— × other, remnant, residue, rest.

The ten horns of this beast mean that it has the supernatural power of Satan and that's what makes it so different or "diverse." Turn to Revelation 13.

Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the **sand of the sea**, and saw a beast rise up **out of the sea**, having **seven heads** and **ten horns**, and upon his **horns ten crowns**, and upon his heads the **name of blasphemy**.

John is standing outside but near the edge of the sea observing, when out of the sea of humanity comes this beast (government) that has seven heads which represent seven different times that this beast comes to power. The ten horns tells us that this is the same beast that Daniel saw in Daniel 7:7. The horns having crowns is a little more detail than Daniel saw and means that these horns have authority. The name of blasphemy upon its heads tells us that this one is definitely Anti Christ. This beast is none other than the Holy Roman Empire, which has had six times of being in power (number six was Hitler and Mussolini's attempt at world domination) and is nearly complete with number seven, the European Union. It is an unholy alliance between a church and a dominating want to rule the world government. But this church also has great aspirations to be the only religion in the whole world.

Vs. 2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a **leopard**, and his feet were as *the feet* of a **bear**, and his mouth as the mouth of a **lion**: and the **dragon gave him his power**, and **his seat**, and **great authority**.

We have the leopard, the bear, and the lion being incorporated, folded, into this last and greatest of all beasts. Historically this was (and still is) the Roman Empire because it absorbed all of the others and occupied all of their territory and then some. It had the royal splendor of Babylon with its lion's head. It had the numerical massiveness of the Persian army symbolized by the legs and claws of a bear. And it had all of the swiftness and cruelty of a leopard striking just like Alexander the Great. It will be the greatest because Satan will give this beast Satan's power, seat, and authority. That's right, the E.U. along with its guiding church are going to make a deal with the devil. In return, the civil government of the E.U. will enforce its guiding church's edicts that this being or person, that gave its seat, power, and authority, is the Messiah.

Now what about the ten horns? Remember that the Bible interprets itself. Turn to Revelation 17.

Revelation 17:12 And **the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings**, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings **one hour** with the beast.

That's what the ten horns represent, ten kings that reign for that shortened time of rule with the beast. These ten horns, kings, are the same in all three visions, Daniel's one and both of John's. They represent the ten kings or ten angels that pose as kings or rulers in Satan's attempt to be the messiah though he is the "instead of" Christ. Notice that he has only ten rulers not twelve like the real Christ will have (see Lk. 22:30). By the way, twelve is the number of governmental perfection, not ten.

Vs. 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

The ten give, add, their strength and power to the New World Order Beast so that it not only has tremendous physical power but also the added spiritual power to put under submission all peoples, nations, multitudes, and tongues. There has never been a time or monster like this, and thank God that this is the only one that will exist.

Vs. 14 **These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them:** for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

But the ten take on one too many. Keep in mind that we are studying about the near future that God has said WILL happen. He has already programmed these events into His Will. Make sure that you are called, chosen, and faithful.

THANK YOU FATHER FOR THE VICTORY.

Now let's get back to Daniel where he "considers" these horns.

Daniel 7:8 I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another **little horn**, before whom there were **three of the first horns plucked up by the roots:** and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth **speaking great things.**

As Jesus Christ is known by many names, such as Messiah, Son of God, Emmanuel, King of Kings, Lord of Lords, etc., Satan has his list of names too, and "little horn" is one of them. Here is a compilation of some of his names with the scripture references, many of which you will find listed in the Companion Bible in the marginal notes to this eighth verse.

the Devil (Rev 20:2)
the little horn (Dan 7:8)
Satan (Rev 20:2)
the king of Babylon (Isa 14:4)
the Assyrian (Isa 14:25)
Lucifer, son of the morning (Isa 14:12)
the Prince that shall come (Dan 9:26)
the dragon (Rev 20:2)
the serpent (Rev 20:2)
the king of fierce countenance (Dan 8:23)
the vile person (Dan 11:21)
the willful king (Dan 11:36)
the man of sin (2 Thes 2:3)
the son of perdition (2 Thes 2:3)
that wicked one (2 Thes 2:3)

The three horns that were "plucked up" were the three barbaric kings, the last of which was the Ostrogoths, who were conquered by Justinian, and united not only these three kingdoms of Europe, but brought them under Catholic rule, or to be more accurate, under the pope's rule. This is the "healing" of the "head wound" of Revelation 13:3. The "great things" that he will be speaking are going to be the ultimate in blasphemy because he is going to be claiming to be

God. The Book of Revelation tells us that he will look like a lamb but speak like the devil. That will be the ultimate deception to look like God and speak like the devil.

^{Vs. 9} I beheld till **the thrones were cast down**, and the **Ancient of days did sit**, whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, *and* his **wheels as burning fire**.

All thrones of all other governments will be cast down, as in destroyed, when the Ancient of Days does come and sit and govern. His wheels as burning fire, represents his chariot, or transportation device. For a better view of God's throne and His chariot check out the first chapter of Ezekiel.

^{Vs. 10} **A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him**: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: **the judgment was set, and the books were opened**.

“For our God *is* a consuming fire.” (Heb. 12:29) This fiery stream that issues forth from before Him is His Spirit. There shall be for a thousand years millions ministering to Him and at least a billion standing before Him right up to the Great White Throne Judgment when the books will be opened.

^{Vs. 11} I beheld then because of the **voice of the great words which the horn spake**: **I beheld even till the beast was slain**, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

Believe this, Satan is going to keep on speaking his blasphemies till he is shut up forever when he is cast into the lake of fire which is the second death. (Rev. 20:14) And you can believe this too, that the New World Order will be completely destroyed. Furthermore, as Jesus himself said in both Matthew 24 and Mark 13 that there will not be one stone left standing on another in the place where the abominable one stands in the temple when He returns. All of the abominable one world system will come tumbling down and God's Elect will not only have helped in bringing it down, but they will rule with Christ in its stead. It will not only be the beast that will come tumbling down but the concept of a beastly type government. Even when Satan is released from his imprisonment near the end of the 1000 years he will not have the aid of this beast.

^{Vs. 12} As concerning the rest of the beasts, **they had their dominion taken away**: yet **their lives were prolonged** for **a season and time**.

The Elect of God are now ruling over all the earth under Christ for a millennium. That is the time of the “prolonged” lives of those of that were members of the previous beasts, which will be a thousand years of teaching all mankind the ways of God. This will be followed by another time of testing, or the appointed “season and time” when Satan will be loosed for a short season. (see Rev. 20:3)

^{Vs. 13} I saw in the **night visions**, and, behold, **one like the Son of man** came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

This is the end of the “night visions” as in the end of the dark hour of Satan's rule. This is also the first time that Daniel encounters “one like the Son of Man” but it won't be the last.

^{Vs. 14} And there was given him **dominion**, and **glory**, and a **kingdom**, that **all people, nations, and languages, should serve him**: his dominion *is* an

everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

What Satan tried to gain by deceit and force, dominion, glory, and a kingdom that all people, nations, and languages should serve him, is now given to Christ and His Bride. This is the coronation of Je-shuah (Ja-Saves), Jesus the Christ with His Bride the Church. Furthermore, this kingdom shall last for eternity.

^{Vs. 15} **I Daniel was grieved in my spirit** in the midst of *my* body, and **the visions** of my head **troubled me.**

This vision that Daniel had just seen was an awesome display and he did not fully comprehend it.

^{Vs. 16} I came near unto one of them that stood by, and **asked him the truth** of all this. So he told me, and **made me know the interpretation of the things.**

Daniel asked for wisdom and knowledge from the Word of God and got it. He did not try to fit it into any preconceived idea.

^{James 1:5} If any of you lack wisdom, **let him ask of God, (and not of man),** that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

The Bible interprets itself, so here is the interpretation of Daniel's vision.

^{Daniel 7:17} These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

It is really not that hard to understand. In this case all you have to do is read the scripture all the way through and then accept it because it is going to happen pretty soon now.

^{Vs. 18} But the saints of the most High shall take the kingdom, and possess the kingdom for ever, even for ever and ever.

And this is the exact same thing that we read in Revelation 17:14 above. We win! Halleluiah! We win! And as exciting as this is, Daniel wants to know more, while he still has the ear of this messenger of God. How many of us would have just been satisfied with what we had been given so far. Thank God that Daniel wasn't because we are about to get more details so that we will recognize this fourth beast.

^{Vs. 19} **Then I would know the truth of the fourth beast,** which was diverse from all the others, exceeding dreadful, whose **teeth were of iron,** and his **nails of brass;** *which* devoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with his feet;

In Daniel's wanting to know the truth of the fourth beast he gives us some details that were not given in the original version told above, nails of brass. We've all seen tough dudes before, but this one not only has iron teeth but also brass nails. Try to picture brass nails, ouch! Just keep in mind that this is describing Satan's New World Order that will have supernatural powers.

^{Vs. 20} And **of the ten horns** that *were* in his head, and **of the other which came up,** and **before whom three fell;** even **of that horn that had eyes,** and **a mouth that spake very great things,** **whose look was more stout than his fellows.**

Scripture is sometimes redundant but very necessarily so. By repeating things God makes sure that we get the whole picture. By the way, did you catch that extra detail that was not in the original version: “whose look was more stout than his fellows.” This horn or king doesn’t appear to be very big, but that is the deception, it only appears smaller and weaker. But just before he, the little horn, takes over the one world government called the New World Order there is a falling out, three kings, or dominions, or nations fall away.

^{Vs. 21} I beheld, and the same horn made war with the saints, **and prevailed against them;**

Even more detail is added here. Yes, Satan does prevail against the Saints of God. Most people will be deceived into thinking that he is God. (Rev. 12:19) And it will appear as though he will gain the victory over even the Elect of God. But all that he will be able to do is deliver them up. He will not be able to deceive them (Mark 13:22) or even harm one hair of their heads (Luke 21:18). And they will gain the victory over him as we have seen in the examples of Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. This is all going to happen and very soon. It is such an exciting time to have been born in because we are not only to witness, but we have been privileged to be partakers in the events that are about to happen.

^{Vs. 22} Until the Ancient of days came, and **judgment was given to the saints of the most High;** and the time came that the saints possessed the kingdom.

Judgment being given to the Saints of the Most High is some more extra detail that was not included in the original version told above. After God renders judgment to Satan and all nations regarding this flesh age, He turns that job over to His Saints for all eternity. With this verse Daniel is finished asking for more information about the fourth beast. Now we get the reply or the interpretation.

^{Vs. 23} Thus he said, The fourth beast shall **be the fourth kingdom upon earth,** which shall be diverse from all kingdoms, and **shall devour the whole earth,** and shall **tread it down,** and **break it in pieces.**

This fourth beast becomes the fourth world ruling empire. The difference between this one and the others in Nebuchadnezzar’s dream is that the others did not cover the entire planet. Stop and think for a minute, Ole Neb’s empire did not cover either North or South America. Neither did any other of the kingdoms of his dream. This fourth beast shall devour, cover, the whole earth. It cannot be stressed enough that this one has spiritual power in it from the beginning. And that is how it is able to “tread down and break in pieces” the whole earth.

^{Vs. 24} And the ten horns out of this kingdom **are ten kings that shall arise;** and another shall rise after them; and **he shall be diverse from the first, and he shall subdue three kings.**

This is dual in nature and if you will look at the chart between the books of Daniel and Revelation you can see the historical fulfillment of these ten kings that start with the Vandals in 429 A.D. And in the future the three kings or nations that have the falling out with the New World Order are humbled, or subdued by the little horn, Satan. They are brought back into the fold thus healing the deadly head wound to the beast. (Rev. 13:3)

SUBDUE 8214. (Chald.), *shef-al*; **corresp. to 8213:**— abase, humble, put down, subdue.

8213. *shaw-fale'*; a prim. root; to *depress* or *sink* (expec. fig. to *humiliate*, intr. or tran.):— abase, bring (cast, put) down, debase, humble (self), be (bring, lay, make, put) low (-er).

The ten kings or nations arise out of the New World Order, then there is the “falling out,” then Satan, the little horn arrives, he brings back into the fold the three of the head wound. Now he has his vehicle to rule all mankind.

Revelation 17:12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; **but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.**

vs.13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

United, back together again, they shall reign one hour, with Satan guiding them as the great beast.

Daniel 7:25 And **he shall speak great words against the most High**, and shall **wear out** the saints of the most High, and **think to change times and laws**: and they shall be given into his hand **until a time and times and the dividing of time.**

The great words that he speaks against the Most High are that he claims to be the Most High when he is actually the most low.

WEAR OUT 1080. (Chald.), *bel-aw'*; corresp. to 1086 (but **used only in a mental sense**); to *afflict*:— **wear out.**

This is how he wears out, as in mentally afflicts, the saints by telling them that the 7th trump has been sounded (changing the times and laws) and that he is the messiah, when it has only been the 6th and he is the deceiver. Paul warns of this in 2nd Thessalonians.

2 Thessalonians 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by **the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ**, and *by our gathering together unto him*,

The coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our being gathered together unto Him is the subject of this chapter.

Vs. 2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

Don't let yourself get deceived by anybody or anything that the day has arrived.

Vs. 3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, **except there come a falling away first**, and that **man of sin be revealed, son of perdition**;

First there will come a great falling away, as in most people believing that the instead of christ is the real Christ. This will happen because they really don't know the real Christ, the Word of God. They didn't study it – Him.

Vs. 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

But this will bring about his destruction.

Daniel 7:26 But the **judgment shall sit**, and they shall **take away his dominion**, to **consume and to destroy it unto the end.**

“Here come the judge” to sit in judgment and take away the dominion, power, of the deceiver. And in the end that power will be destroyed forever. That means that there will never again be deception, for eternity.

^{Vs. 27} And the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdom under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people of the saints of the most High, whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and **all dominions shall serve and obey him.**

All, as in every person & every thing shall not only serve the Most High but they will be obedient to Him.

^{Vs. 28} **Hitherto is the end of the matter.** As for me Daniel, my **cogitations** much troubled me, and my countenance changed in me: **but I kept the matter in my heart.**

Remember when we started this chapter that we read that this was the “sum of the matters?” (vs. 1) Well this is the “end of the matter.” God just gave us a summary of the matters from beginning to end. This is only a summary with some of the details. God wants you and me to dig out all of the details by in-depth study of His Word. Daniel says in this last verse of chapter seven that he was troubled by what he had seen. He couldn’t quite grasp it all. The word “cogitations” appears only in this verse in the entire Bible.

COGITATIONS 7476. (Chald.), *rah-yone*; **a grasp**, i.e. (fig.) **mental conception**:— cogitation, thought.

But he did not have all of the Bible as we do. It will take the rest of the Book of Daniel to give us even more insight into the abomination of desolation that we came here to learn about as per Jesus’ instructions. As for Daniel, even as the book that bears his name closes, he is told that the meaning and interpretation is sealed until the time that we live in right now, the time of the end. But as verse 28 says, he did keep all of this in his heart. We are privileged indeed to not only be living at this time but to be learning what Daniel, the most beloved prophet of God, could only write down but not understand because of God’s word.

DANIEL CHAPTER EIGHT

The eighth chapter of Daniel describes the next in a series of visions that God gives to Daniel and then sends an angel to interpret. In this one Daniel receives more detail to build on the one recorded in chapter seven, which was built on the one of Nebuchadnezzar in chapter two. Starting here, we leave the Chaldean language, which is the language of the captivity that we started in chapter two, and return to the Hebrew language. This, and the time frame given in verse one, would indicate that this chapter was written by Daniel because it is written in the first person, and it was put into writing sometime after it was given to Daniel. Also keep in mind that Daniel is an old man by now. The significance of the language change is that these are prophecies that directly apply to the Whole House of Israel, and specifically the lost Tribes of the House of Israel. They are lost because they abandoned the knowledge of the True God and His Word. (Remember from our Leviticus 26 study that the true Sabbaths are the only sign that identifies a people as God’s people.) After they were taken captive, because they had no understanding of the significance of who they were, they melted right into the Assyrian

population much like the immigrants to America do today. They went where the Assyrians went because they considered themselves Assyrians. So, as secular history confirms, they went with them and migrated as one nation over the Caucasus Mountains (and were called Caucasians afterward) and came by way of Scythia and were also called Celts and Saxons (Isaac's sons) still not grasping what it meant to be called Isaac's Sons; or even who Isaac was. They settled in what is known as Western Europe and its Isles of the West, where they separated themselves from the Assyrians and became their neighbors. And many centuries later part of them settled in the Americas. (Keep in mind our study in the Book of Genesis where we quoted Amos 9:9. "For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.")

So let's begin to build on our knowledge of the abomination of desolation that will soon appear and deceive the whole world.

Daniel 8:1 In the **third year** of the reign of king Belshazzar a **vision appeared** unto me, *even unto* **me Daniel, after that which appeared unto me at the first.**

God brings us to the third year of Belshazzar which is only two years after chapter seven and around the time that the king throws that drunken religious orgy that gets him killed and the loss of the kingdom to the Medes. So we are approximately late 453 to early 452 B.C. As in chapter seven, God is giving this vision directly to "me Daniel," and it is like that one that he experienced in the first year of this king. So don't confuse it with the one that God had Daniel interpret for Nebuchadnezzar. This one is "after that which appeared unto me (Daniel) at the first," meaning that this one is subsequent to and related to the first vision. So yes, God is going to build on the knowledge that He has given to both Daniel and us.

Vs. 2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that **I was at Shushan in the palace**, which is in **the province of Elam**; and I saw in a vision, and **I was by the river of Ulai.**

When God gives us specific names and locations He is giving us detailed information about who and what the vision is about. So we need to look at what these names mean. (Keep in mind that Daniel is only in Shushan, in the palace, in the province of Elam, **in his vision.**)

SHUSHAN, 7800. (Chald.), *rah-yone*'; **the same as 7799**; *Shushan*, a place in Persia:— Shushan.

7799. *shoo-shan*'; **a lily (from its whiteness)**, as a flower or arch. ornament; also a (straight) *trumpet* (from the *tubular* shape):— lily, Shoshannim.

God is pointing to the "whiteness" of the lilies that grew at Shushan. The understanding of these terms will become apparent shortly.

ELAM, 5867. *ay-lawm*'; or (Ezra 10:2; Jer. 49:36), *o-lawm*'; prob. from 5956; **hidden**, i.e. **distant**; *Elam*, a son of Shem, and his desc., with their country; also of six Isr.:— Elam.

Elam means hidden and distant which is another way of saying "eternity."

ULAI 195. *oo-lah'ee*; of pers. der.; the *Ulai* (or Eulæus), **a river of Persia**:— Ulai.

The Ulai River was known for its extremely pure water. In fact, it was the only water that the kings of Persia would drink, so they had it "bottled" and carried wherever they went.

So, on the surface we have Daniel in the White Palace of the city of Shushan, which is by the river Ulai, in the distant Province of Elam, which is the Province of Persia. In verse 27 we will see that he was “about the king’s business” at the time. Now let’s go through verse 2 again, only this time substituting the translated words for the locations.

Vs. 2 And I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I was at (the White Palace), which is in the (distant) province of (Eternity); and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of (Pure Living Waters).

This tells us that the Divine Revelation that Daniel is about to see concerns “the Living Waters.”

Vs. 3 Then **I lifted up mine eyes**, and saw, and, behold, there stood **before the river a ram** which had **two horns**: and **the two horns were high**; but **one was higher** than the other, and **the higher came up last**.

Time for another deep breath because this is a full verse. First of all he “lifted up” his eyes and saw the things that Christ told us that we would see if we lifted up our eyes.

Luke 21:28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then **look up**, and **lift up your heads**; for **your redemption draweth nigh**.

Remember Jesus foretold us all things (Mk. 13:23) that would come to pass exactly as they were written. We just have to take the time and energy to “study to show ourselves worthy” so that the Living God will bless us by revealing to us His wisdom.

Next we have “before the river,” or by, or with, the living water, stood a ram. The ram is one of the symbols of God’s people and this one has two horns, or two dominions, or two nations. One nation was higher than the other and the higher came up last. Now before we go any further we need to establish the time frame that this vision applies to. So let’s look at verses 16&17 of this same chapter.

Daniel 8:16 And I heard a man’s voice between *the banks of Ulai*, which called, and said, **Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision**.

Vs. 17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, **Understand**, O son of man: for at the **time of the end shall be the vision**.

There it is straight from Gabriel’s mouth, “the time of the end shall be the vision.” It only takes a quick review of history and a reference to our Genesis study to realize just which two nations are represented by the two horns, Ephraim and Manasseh. (Do you remember who these two Tribes are today?) This verse has its foundation of God calling these two Tribes as horns in Deuteronomy.

Deuteronomy 33:17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of **unicorns**: with them **he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth**: and they *are* the ten thousands of **Ephraim**, and they *are* the thousands of **Manasseh**.

The word “unicorns” should be rendered “wild bull.”

Daniel 8:4 I saw the **ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward**; so that **no beasts might stand before him**, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, **and became great**.

The ram, the two horns of Ephraim and Manasseh, became greater than any other nation or group of nations on the face of the earth as the phrases of “the *two horns were high*” of Daniel 8:3, and “and became great” of vs. 4. This ram constitutes the greatest superpower or beast of all time UP TILL NOW.

^{vs.5} And as I was considering, behold, an **he goat** came from **the west** on the **face** of the whole earth, and **touched not the ground**: and the goat *had* a **notable horn between his eyes**.

This is an HE goat, a male goat. Just like the ram is the male sheep. Goats are used different than sheep in the Bible in that the goats are used in a negative sense at the judgment as in Matthew 25.

^{Matthew 25:32} And before him shall be gathered all nations: and **he shall separate them one from another**, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

^{Vs. 33} And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

^{Vs. 41} Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, **prepared for the devil and his angels:**”

So the goat is symbolic for the devil and his system of government. The historical overlay of this is Alexander the Great of Greece who came at the Medes and Persians in extreme swiftness and conquered the known world. And like Alex of ancient times, this one of the end times comes from the west of Babylon, namely southern Europe. The word “face” should be translated “forefront” so that it reads “on the forefront of the whole earth.” He “touched not the ground” as in he passed over or overflowed the entire earth swiftly. The fact that this goat has one horn and it is between its eyes cannot be overlooked. Look at the word “notable.”

NOTABLE 2380. *khaw-zooth*’; a look; hence, (fig.) striking *appearance*, *revelation*, or (by impl.) **compact:— agreement**, notable (one), vision.

Did you catch that? He has a “compact: - agreement” or a TREATY as in European Union, and or NAFTA, and especially the U.N. Charter. And being between his eyes, or his forehead, tells us that this is his mindset to cover the entire world. By the way, did you also catch the fact in Matthew 25 quoted above, that God will “separate” the nations one from another and He will keep them from rising up alongside each other again.

^{Daniel 8:6} And he **came** to the ram that had *two* horns, which I had seen **standing before** the river, and ran unto him in the **fury** of his **power**.

(NOTE: for the next few verses we will not be printing all of the full definitions from Strong’s Concordance, only the numbers so that you can look them up.) There is a hidden meaning here in the original words. So let’s look at the words underlined. The word “came” Strong’s 935, should read “invade.” Next, we encounter “standing” Strong’s 5975, & “before” Strong’s 6440, which should read, “abiding in the favor.” And the last two words are “fury” and “power.”

FURY 2534. *khaw-zooth*’; from 3179; *heat*; fig. *anger*, *poison* (from its *fever*):— anger, bottles, hot displeasure, furious (-ly, -ry), heat, **indignation**, poison, rage, wrath (-ful). See 2529.

POWER 3581. *ko'-akh*; or (Dan. 11:6) *ko'-akh*; from an unused root mean. to *be firm; vigor*, lit. (*force*, in a good or a bad sense) or fig. (*capacity, means, produce*); also (**from its hardness**) **a large lizard**:— ability, able, **chameleon**, force, fruits, might, power (-ful), strength, substance, wealth.

A chameleon is the lizard that changes its color to conceal itself. Now let's read the verse using what we have learned from the words.

“And the goat invaded the ram that had the two horns, which I had seen abiding in the favor of the river of living waters, and ran unto him in the indignation of his chameleonness.”

That might sound a little strange, but not when you consider the events that are unfolding right before our eyes in the world today. We already know who the nations are that are represented by the ram. The goat is the European Union. And its horn, is its lead nation is Germany. When you consider the fact that the Germans, who are the descendants of the Assyrians, have always had as their main goal to conquer and rule the world. (By the way, the name German was given to these people by the Romans and it means “War Man.”) And add to this the fact that the Americans and the British, Ephraim and Manasseh, have been the ones that stopped them the past two times, in WWI & WWII. But this time the Germans have already conquered Europe, and without firing a single shot. They have already established their base. Their next move will be to neutralize the two nemesis nations that have stopped them in the past. The Germans are a very thorough-thinking people. They were humiliated twice by Ephraim and Manasseh; so they don't use conventional warfare to do their conquering this time, they do it with TRADE AND TREATIES. And because they are deeper and more thorough in their thinking, they not only have outfoxed both horns of the ram, but they will totally conquer these horns.

Before going on in Daniel we need to look at a quote from Arthur Spiegelman of Reuters' dated May 10, 1996:

“Realizing they were losing the war in 1944, Nazi leaders met top German industrialists to plan a secret post-war international network to restore them to power, according to a newly declassified U.S. intelligence document.

“The document, which appears to confirm a meeting historians have long argued about, says an SS general and a representative of the German armaments ministry told such companies as Krupp and Rohling that they must be prepared to finance the Nazi Party after the war when it went underground. [Seven major companies were represented, including Messerschmidt and Volkswagenwerk. There were also officials from the ministries of armaments and the Navy.]

“They were also told ‘existing financial reserves in foreign countries must be placed at the disposal of the [Nazi] Party so that a strong German Empire can be created after the defeat.’

“The document, detailing an August 1944 meeting, was obtained on Friday from the World Jewish Congress, which has been working with the Senate Banking Committee and the Holocaust Museum to determine what happened to looted Jewish money and property in the Second World War.

“A U.S. Treasury Department analysis in 1946 reported that the Germans had transferred \$500 million out of the country before the war’s end to countries such as Spain, Switzerland, Lichtenstein, Portugal, Argentina and Turkey where it was used to buy hundreds of companies.

“Now that the Nazi secret plan has been confirmed, the central question is whether it has been carried out,’ said Elan Steinberg, executive director of the World Jewish Congress.”

As of this writing, Germany is now the most powerful nation of the European Union and pretty well controls it. The Germans have, in a very great sense, conquered Europe without firing a single shot at anyone. They got us dumb Americans and Brits to do all of their war-making for them; as in Bosnia and the entire former Yugoslavia. But Manasseh and Ephraim have gone to even greater lengths than that to promote the European Common Market which is what this “United States of Europe” started out to be. We, Margret Thatcher and Ronald Ragan, worked diligently to bring down the Berlin Wall and to reunite Germany. We have created a monster that we now cannot control. Dr. Frankenstein what have you done?

^{Daniel 8:7} And I saw him **come close unto the ram**, and he was **moved with choler** against him, and **smote the ram**, and **brake his two horns**: and there was no power in the ram to **stand before him**, but he cast him down to the ground, and stamped upon him: and there was none that could deliver the ram out of his hand.

The word “come” Strong’s 5060, should read “join,” and the word “close” Strong’s 681, should read “near.” The word “cholor” Strong’s 4843, should read “bitterness.” The goat joins near the ram under the guise of a trade treaty or something similar. But the goat is very bitter about the two defeats at the hands of the ram. And when the time, and everything else is right, the goat strikes the ram breaking its two horns. This is a conquering of the ram, Ephraim and Manasseh, by the goat, the European Union, headed by Assyrians. Just what form of conquering it will be is unclear at this time, but a speculative guess would be an economic conquering. This would leave Germany, as the head of the E.U., the lead nation in the New World Order. But keep in mind that the U.S. and British Empire, being the richest nations of the world, are the marketplace of the world’s goods.

^{Vs. 8} Therefore the **he goat waxed very great**: and when he was strong, the **great horn was broken**; and for it came up **four notable ones toward the four winds of heaven**.

The two words “he goat” come from one word Strong’s 6842 and mean “a male *goat* (as *prancing*)”. The words “waxed” and “very” were added by translators. Historically this all would be: the ram was the Medo – Persian Empire. The goat was the Greek empire with Alexander the Great as the single horn. And here in verse eight, when Alex died four of his generals took over and spread the empire across the known world. These four were Cassander over Macedonia, Lysimachus over Thrace and Asia Minor, Seleucus over Syria and Babylon, and Ptolemy over Egypt and Arabia. But as we have seen, this is prophecy for the end time. So these are all types pointing toward the actual fulfillment in these end times. Germany will get busted, “the great horn was broken” (see Mat. 26:24). “Four notable ones . . .” means that four nations will rise out of the E.U. and take over. One of these will be Italy whose capital is

Rome. “Toward the four winds of heaven” gives us the time frame of all of this as being just before the sounding of the 6th trump (see Rev. 7:1–3).

Vs. 9 And out of one of them came forth **a little horn**, which waxed exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and **toward the pleasant land**.

And the sixth trump sounds. The “little horn” that we have discussed arrives at the sound of the sixth trump. And he does not become (“waxed” was added by translators) great by violence. Historically this would have been Antiochus IV Epiphanes, but he only points to the real Anti-Christ. And his eyes are on the “pleasant land” to set up the fake government and call it God’s. His weapons will be prosperity and peace through the four hidden dynasties of politics, economics, religion, and education. But don’t you be fooled by these physical things that pass away. Keep your eyes on God through His Word. If you look in the two directions of south and then east from Southern Europe what do you see? You see North Africa and the Mid-east, especially the “pleasant land” which contains Jerusalem. With the exception of Israel you would see the Islamic countries with Egypt as their leader. They are the king of the south that will be covered in chapters 10, 11, & 12.

Vs. 10 And it waxed great, *even* **to the host of heaven**; and it cast down **some of the host and of the stars to the ground**, and **stamped** upon them.

The “it” refers to the little horn of verse nine. The word “stars” means angels both here and in Revelation. The word “stamped” means to oppress. But this verse identifies this horn as Satan and not Antiochus IV. Antiochus only offered swine on the alter of Jerusalem’s temple. He had nothing to do with the angels. Take a look at Revelation 12 and see who did.

Revelation 12:3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads.

Vs. 4 And his tail drew the **third part of the stars of heaven**, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. . .

. . . Vs. 9 And the **great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan**, which **deceiveth the whole** world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.

These host and stars are what constitute Satan’s army. He holds them by oppressing (stamping) them to conform to his will. Remember, Satan still has the power of “the anointed angel that covereth.” (Ezekiel 28:14) The first half of Revelation 12:4 happened during the first earth age. Satan and his angels will be cast to the ground at the sound of the sixth trump.

Daniel 8:11 Yea, **he magnified himself even to the prince of the host**, and **by him the daily sacrifice was taken away**, and the place of **his sanctuary was cast down**.

There are similarities here with Antiochus because he did cause the physical daily sacrifices to cease during the time that he was making the swine offering. But you have to keep in mind that this is prophecy for the end time. The original name of the one that will do this is Lucifer. And that name appears only one time in the entire Bible in Isaiah 14:12 and means “morning star.”

LUCIFER 1966. *hay-lale*’; **from 1984** (in the sense of *brightness*); the *morning-star*:— lucifer.

1984. *haw-lal*’; a prim. root; to *be clear* (orig. of sound, but usually of color); **thus to be (clamorously) foolish**; to *rave*; caus. to *celebrate*; also to *stultify*:— (make) boast (self), celebrate, commend, (deal, make), **fool** (-ish, -ly), glory, give [light], be (make, feign self) mad (against), give in marriage, [sing, be worthy of] praise, rage, renowned, shine.

Notice “and thus to be clamorously foolish” and “fool.” This great deceiver will fool the whole world into thinking that he is the real Jesus Christ the Prince of the Host by magnifying and exalting himself to that level. But understand that he actually believes that he is God; he has deceived himself. The deception will be accompanied by all kinds of great signs, miracles, and wonders in the sight of all men so that the world will flock to him and worship him. The Old Testament Daily Sacrifice is found in Numbers 28.

Numbers 28:3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

Vs. 4 The one lamb shalt thou **offer in the morning**, and the other lamb shalt thou **offer at even**;

The daily sacrifice of today is our sacrifice of praise and worship of God (Heb. 13:15). But if the whole world thinks that Satan is God, then the world will be praising and worshipping Satan and not God. Therefore the daily sacrifice is taken away from God. Revelation 13 confirms this.

Revelation 13:13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

Vs. 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, . . .

This is the same thing that Paul calls a “falling away” in 2 Thes. 2.

2 Thessalonians 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a **falling away** first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

Vs. 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God **sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.**

FALLING 646. *ap-os-tas-ee’-ah*; fem. of the same as 647; *defection* from truth (prop. the state) [**“apostasy”**]:— **falling away, forsake.**

We’re going to say this one more time, Satan is going to fool the whole world into thinking that he is Jesus Christ and he will sit in God’s Temple saying so. But God’s Temple is His Church. So what does that give us? Satan will take over God’s Church saying that he is the head. Are you beginning to get the picture now? The most important part of this is spiritual because the Church of God is a spiritual body. It is not any physical organization.

Daniel 8:12 And **an host was given him against the daily sacrifice by reason of transgression, and it cast down the truth to the ground; and it practised, and prospered.**

(Note: we will explore the timing of all this when we get to chapter 9) The word “host” is Strong’s 6635 and means “an army.” “Given against” (“him” was added by translators) is Strong’s 5414 and means “to raise war.” The word “reason” was also added by translators. But the word “transgression” and its root give a clearer picture.

TRANSGRESSION 6588. *ap-os-tas-ee'-ah*; **from 6586; a revolt** (national, moral, or **religious**):— rebellion, sin, transgression, trespass.

6586. *paw-shah'*; a prim. root [rather ident. with 6585 through the idea of *expansion*]; **to break away (from just authority)**, i.e. *trespass, apostatize, quarrel*:— offend, rebel, revolt, transgress (-ion, -or).

So a spiritual army is going to raise war in a religious revolt to break away from just or righteous authority. This host, this spiritual army, is the same host or army that he cast to the ground and oppressed in verse ten. And now they are casting or throwing to the ground the truth, or to put it another way, they promote the lie that Satan is God. In this endeavor, they are very successful, they “prospered.” Their success is measured in the fact that the whole world, except the elect, will follow Satan.

Vs. 13 Then I heard one **saint** speaking, and another **saint** said unto that certain **saint** which spake, **How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice, and the transgression of desolation, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?**

Daniel hears one “saint” (Strong’s 6918: “holy one”) ask another holy one how long will this go on. This is the only time that the word “desolation” is used in the Book of Daniel and it means:

DESOLATION 8047. *sham-maw'*; *ruin*; by impl. *consternation*:— astonishment, desolate (-ion), **waste**, wonderful thing.

The word “sanctuary” is Strong’s 6944 and means “a sacred place or thing.” In this case the holy place and thing is the Spiritual Church of God with its host, which is being oppressed, or “trodden under foot.”

Vs. 14 And he said unto me, Unto **two thousand and three hundred days**; then shall the **sanctuary be cleansed.**

This verse is a very important verse because it is one of the few verses where the translators made a serious mistake. The word “days” was added but should not have been added. The question in verse thirteen is “how long **shall be** the vision **concerning** the daily **sacrifice**,” with its attending desolation and oppression. If you remove the words that were added by the translators in verse thirteen, “shall be, concerning, and sacrifice,” the verse reads “how long the vision the daily.” But notice the answer in verse fourteen without its added word: “Unto two thousand and three hundred; . . .” meaning 2300 daily sacrifices. Since there was a morning and evening sacrifice, this error changes the meaning of the answer to the question of “how long the vision?” Most students of the Bible do not catch this and therefore see the meaning as the 2300 days. It should be 1150 morning plus 1150 evening sacrifices giving the grand total of 2300 daily sacrifices. This time frame of 1150 days is the shortened

time allotted Satan in Matthew 24:22 & Mark 13:20. This will be tied in with regards to other times as we go through chapters nine, ten, eleven, and twelve. Hang in there and it will become clear.

Vs. 15 And it came to pass, when I, *even I **Daniel***, **had seen the vision**, and **sought for the meaning**, then, behold, there stood before me **as the appearance of a man**.

The vision is over with and now God's most beloved prophet is in real time. Daniel is a very diligent servant of God because he "sought for the meaning." And because of his diligence this one "as the appearance of a man" stands before him.

Vs. 16 And **I heard a man's voice between the banks of Ulai**, which called, and said, **Gabriel**, make this *man* to understand the vision.

The words "the banks of" were added by translators. Daniel hears a voice in his own language from the Ulai, or the river of pure living water. This voice is none other than that of the one who would become Jesus, because who else could command Gabriel to make Daniel understand the vision. Now remember that Daniel is an old man now and that he gets these visits from Jesus and Gabriel after a life of seeking the truth from, and obeying God. Also keep in mind that in verse 15 Daniel is no longer seeing a vision but is fully conscious and is seeking, seeing, and hearing in real time. Gabriel's name is mentioned only four times in the entire Bible, here and in chapter nine of Daniel and in the first chapter of Luke.

GABRIEL 1403. *gab-ree-ale'*; **from 1397 and 410; man of God; Gabriel**, an archangel:— Gabriel.

1397 is a valiant man or warrior. 410 is might (-y one), power, strong. comp. names in "-el." Gabriel's being here lets us know that this is about the second coming of Christ. This valiant, mighty warrior of God announced the conception of John the Baptist to Zacharias, and the conception of Jesus to Mary. John was the forerunner to Christ and pointed to Christ's sacrifice when the temple curtain was torn in two. When Gabriel appears here in Daniel he announces the forerunner to (the little horn) and the second coming of Christ. In both cases the forerunner prepares the way for Christ's coming. In the First Advent the forerunner prepared the hearts of the first fruits. In the Second Advent the forerunner prepares for the separating of the sheep from the goats and the full harvest. Take note also of the fact that God is announcing the second advent of Christ almost 450 years before He announces the first advent.

Vs. 17 So he came near where I stood: and when he came, **I was afraid**, and fell upon my face: but he said unto me, **Understand, O son of man**: for at **the time of the end shall be the vision**.

There is something about this "man of God" called Gabriel that scares the sons of men. Zacharias was afraid when he saw Gabriel (Luke 1:12). Notice that Gabriel does not calm Daniel at first. He just tells him that the vision is for the time of the end. But that just shoots all of our historical types in the head doesn't it? Daniel is one of only three people that are called "son of man" in the Bible, Ezekiel and Jesus are the other two. Ezekiel is the watchman that warns the House of Israel about the 6th Trump as does also the Philadelphia Church of God. Daniel's prophecies concern the great tribulation and the Smyrna Church of God when the abomination of desolation is here and some of God's elect are delivered up to give witness and declare that the judgment of God is coming at the sound of the 7th Trump when the real Christ

returns. (By the way Ezekiel and Daniel were contemporaries of each other. See Ezekiel 14:14, 20, & 28:3)

Vs. 18 Now as he was speaking with me, **I was in a deep sleep** on my face toward the ground: but **he touched me**, and **set me upright**.

Daniel is standing there when all of a sudden he is passed out with his face turned down. Gabriel touches him and raises his head waking him up. WAKE UP! THERE IS NO TIME FOR SLEEP NOW. We are in the last of the times before these visions are fulfilled.

Vs. 19 And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be **in the last end of the indignation**: for **at the time appointed the end shall be**.

So don't go speculating when this will all happen, because it will happen at the precise time that our Father has appointed, which is anytime from here forward. This abomination of desolation will come to its full and God's wrath will be poured out at the time of God's choosing and not the time of our guessing. God just gave us the signs of it being close so that we would not be caught off guard. And seeing the signs of our times all of us should be able to smell it because it is that close.

Vs. 20 The ram which thou sawest having *two* horns *are* the kings of Media and Persia.

Vs. 21 And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and the great horn that *is* between his eyes *is* the first king.

Vs. 22 Now that being broken, whereas four stood up for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not in his power.

No, Gabriel is not resurrecting our types, he is just reviewing history. Keep in mind that none of this had happened yet in Daniel's time, so Gabriel has to lay it out for him.

Vs. 23 And in **the latter time** of their kingdom, **when the transgressors are come to the full**, a **king of fierce countenance**, and **understanding dark sentences**, shall stand up.

Now we get to the good part the latter time. The word "transgressors" we have had before but let's look at it again.

TRANSGRESSORS 6586. *paw-shah'*; a prim. root [rather ident. with 6585 through the idea of *expansion*]; **to break away (from just authority)**, i.e. *trespass*, **apostatize**, *quarrel*:— offend, rebel, revolt, transgress (-ion, -or).

Once the rebellion, the New World Order, is in full swing, a king of fierce countenance, or strong headed, who knows how to take the truth and twist it into lies and deception comes and turns everything into darkness will arise. Hey, isn't that where Genesis One starts out?

Vs. 24 And his power shall be mighty, but **not by his own power**: and **he shall destroy wonderfully**, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall **destroy the mighty and the holy people**.

That's right, this will not be done by the power of Satan, but by God's power. It is God that sets up and removes kings and gives them their power and takes it away from them. He is the one that will use whomsoever He will to accomplish His purposes. Our loving Father will send the king of Babylon, this king of fierce countenance to chastise His children because He

loves them that much. He is going to chastise us so that we won't be destroyed but that we turn to Him.

Deuteronomy 28:49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, *as swift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

Vs. 50 A **nation of fierce countenance**, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

The destruction starts with destroying “wonderfully” as in with signs and wonders. In other words he uses the miracles that he is able to perform to deceive the people, which in turn is his prosperity. And by the way, he is very successful.

Daniel 8:25 And through his **policy** also he shall cause **craft** to prosper in his hand; and **he shall magnify himself in his heart**, and **by peace shall destroy many**: he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

The word “policy,” Strong’s 7922, appears only here in all the Bible and means intelligence. The word “craft” should be “deceit.”

CRAFT 4820. *meer-maw*’; from 7411 in the sense of *deceiving; fraud*:—craft, **deceit** (-ful, -fully), false, feigned, guile, subtilly, treachery.

And he is so successful that he “magnifies himself in his heart.” He did that before in the first earth age and it is going to cost him his eternity. In the first phase of his operation he destroys with wonders. Now in the second phase he destroys with peace. He enters in **PEACEFULLY** with his flood of lies and deception by the miracles that he performs convincing the whole world that he really is Jesus. But then his big head gets the best of him and he goes head to head with the Prince of Princes.

Vs. 26 And the vision of the evening and the morning which was told *is true*: wherefore **shut thou up the vision**; for it *shall be* for many days.

Shut up the vision because the full meaning is reserved many days. That time is now and the meaning is open to those that will study and learn it.

Vs. 27 And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days; afterward I rose up, and did the king’s business; and I was astonished at the vision, but none understood *it*.

After he took a couple of sick days he went back to work at the king’s business. But he didn’t understand it, how could he? This vision was not for Daniel’s time but for ours. God used him as a messenger to us of the last days. Yea, he was about the king’s business, God our King. Thank you Father for giving us the understanding of what has happened, and what is happening now, and what will happen in the short time left. Everything that God has written will come to pass.

DANIEL CHAPTER NINE

In the third and last year of Belshazzar King of Babylon, Daniel saw a vision, the one recorded in chapter eight. He asked God for the understanding of it and God, through the angel Gabriel, gave the beloved Daniel a thumbnail sketch of future events including the tribulation of his people. He is further told that the vision is for the end time, which he does not understand.

So he not only returns to the King of Babylon's business but also his God and King's business, meaning that he "hit the books" to learn what the vision and its explanation meant. The question is, what do you do when you don't understand something? Do you just sit there and stew in it? Or do you go and ask someone's opinion about it? Or do you hit the books, the Bible, as Daniel did to gain understanding. The recorded Word of God is the only true source of understanding that we have. It is now about a year later and he is in the first year of the reign of the Medes and Persians.

^{Daniel 9:1} In the first year of **Darius** the son of **Ahasuerus**, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans;

Remember what we said about the word "Darius" being a title like the word king. The word "Ahasuerus" is the same thing and means "the mighty."

AHASUERUS 325. *akh-ash-vay-r'*; (Esth. 10:1); of Persain origin; *Achashverosh* (i.e. Ahasuerus or Artaxerxes, but in this case Xerxes), **the title (rather than name) of a Persain king:— Ahasuerus.**

This king mentioned in verse one is Cyrus, the son of "the Mighty King" Cambyses, who is sometimes called Astyages or Artaxerxes. This is the King Cyrus that issues the order to rebuild the city of Jerusalem and its Temple. The year is 452 B.C.

^{Vs. 2} In the first year of his reign **I Daniel understood by books** the number of the years, whereof the **word of the LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet**, that he would accomplish seventy years in the **desolations of Jerusalem.**

Daniel studied to show himself approved (2Tim. 2:15) so that he could understand the visions that he had received. And now he comes to know that the end of the "desolations of Jerusalem" is upon him because he studied the Prophet Jeremiah. Please take careful notice of the fact that he is concerned with the "desolations of Jerusalem" and not the end of his personal captivity. This is not about him; it's about his God and his people. Jeremiah warned his people about the coming of the King of Babylon and is the type for the Philadelphia Church of God in this end time. Daniel is the type of God's elect in this end time, which are represented by the Smyrna Church of God in the book of Revelation. But just as the people of Jeremiah's time didn't listen to him, the people of our time don't seem to be listening to the Philadelphia Church of God and its warning of the coming King of Babylon, and this one will be the ultimate in evil. That is why it is so important for us Daniels to prepare ourselves for this coming evil one. You can find what Daniel read in Jeremiah 25 & 29.

^{Jeremiah 9:10} For thus saith the LORD, That after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

^{Jeremiah 25:11} And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

^{Vs. 12} And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual **desolations.**

Did you ever wonder why Iraq and Iran are nothing but a desert with a couple of rivers flowing through it? Here's why: the word "desolations" comes from Strongs #8077 and means "waste."

Vs. 13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

Vs. 14 For many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of them also: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

This seventy-year period was from 522B.C. to 452B.C. and is now over since the king of Babylon has been punished for his iniquity and someone else is ruling over what was Babylon (see verse 12 above). It is interesting to note that shortly after its conquering by the Medes, the city of Babylon, which is north of modern Bagdad, Iraq was destroyed and remains partly covered with desert sand and in ruins to this day. But Daniel understood the signposts from the Prophet Jeremiah that from the beginning of the captivity, which is where he started, up to this time is the seventy years. So he could expect some kind of major happening. We are looking to understand the Prophet Daniel as God told us and are reading the signposts of our time. So we too can expect a major happening.

Daniel 9:3 And **I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes:**

Do you want to get God's attention? Daniel did. And he knew just how to do it. Remember he is in his late eighties and has much experience in this area. So if you want to get God's attention follow Daniel's example, humble yourself.

Vs. 4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, **keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments;**

From the words "and said" through verse 19 is one of the most beautiful prayers in all of the scriptures. Our God always keeps His word, His covenant, and He blesses all those that show that they love Him by keeping his commandments, His law. Jesus Christ Himself said so: "If ye love me, keep my commandments." (John 14:15) Now understand this, that Jesus the Christ said this and similar statements 23 times in the Gospels. That's how important this is to God. If you love your Creator God then you will be studying His word to be sure that you keep even the least of His commandments. And in doing so, God will be faithful to perform His word.

John 14:21 He that hath my commandments, **and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father,** and I will love him, and **will manifest myself to him.**

In Ezekiel 14 God tells us that there is both national judgment and individual judgment. It will be your individual actions that will determine what your reward or punishment will be. We repeat, if you love your Creator God, keep His commandments.

Daniel 9:5 **We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments:**

Notice the “WE have sinned.” Daniel knows the principle of Romans 3:23: “For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God.” He applies this principle because he knows that it is true, he has sinned.

^{Vs. 6} **Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name** to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and **to all the people of the land.**

As a nation we do not listen to God’s Prophets. Most of Americans don’t even know who they are much less what God said through them.

^{Vs. 7} O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, **but unto us confusion of faces,** as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and **unto all Israel, that are near, and that are far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.**

Did you notice that he said “unto All Israel that are near and are far off through all the countries whither thou hast driven them?” We are still in that condition because we do not know who we are. As this is being typed the 2004 elections are a few weeks away. All the candidates are spouting their mumbo-jumbo to get votes and it is like that 60’s song “A BALL OF CONFUSION.” But a nation gets the kind of government that it deserves. We have a ball of confusion because we have trespassed against God. And our national leaders have not called for a national repentance. But then again neither have any of the big “Christian” churches. People tend to follow their leaders. Both our national and so-called religious leaders have not been leading us in the right direction. We have become, for the most part, sheep to the slaughter, and the one who slaughters is right around the corner.

^{Vs. 8} O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because **we have sinned against thee.**

Our nation no longer keeps God’s commandments. Our justice is so perverted that the victim of a crime is the one that gets treated as though they were in the wrong. Oh yea, we have sinned against God, in a great way. Remember 1 John 3:4: “Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.”

^{Vs. 9} To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, **though we have rebelled against him;**

Daniel knows that God loves His children even though they have rebelled against Him. He realizes that God has brought about this chastisement only as a tool of correction because not listening to Him and not walking in His way leads to death. God only wants the best for us whom He created.

^{Vs. 10} Neither have we **obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws,** which he set before us **by his servants the prophets.**

In our nation today, there are very few true ministers of God that teach after the manner of “Thus says the Lord” and “It is written.” And because of this there is a tremendous deficit in the knowledge of, and discipline to God and His Word. We are a nation that follows after the commandments and traditions of men. And the great deception is that most think that they are following after God because their so-called ministers are telling them so. It is way past the time that the individual should have been studying the Word of God to prove right or wrong

everything that someone says just because they might have a degree from some theological cemetery. Although it might be too late for our nation, it is never too late for you to repent and start to study and show your self approved as a true servant of God.

Vs. 11 Yea, **all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice;** therefore the curse is poured upon us, and **the oath that is written in the law of Moses** the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.

Yes, all Israel has sinned, especially Ephraim and Manasseh. How? By departing (Strong's 5493 could be "leave undone, or revolt") so that we don't have to hear God's Word or His voice. Therefore the curse that is written in the Law of God passed through Moses is about to begin. If you have been reading from the beginning of this study you are very familiar with the curses of Leviticus 26. But did you know that there is another chapter that deals in curses and blessings? Check out Deuteronomy 28, which is a summary of Leviticus 26:

Deuteronomy 28:15 But it shall come to pass, **if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes** which I command thee this day; that **all these curses shall come upon thee,** and overtake thee:

These two chapters have been in the Bible for 3400 years. So we are without excuse. And this is what happens before the final curse of Leviticus 26 verse 28 begins.

Vs. 16 Cursed *shalt* thou be **in the city,** and cursed *shalt* thou be **in the field.**

Vs. 17 Cursed *shall* be **thy basket and thy store.**

Vs. 18 Cursed *shall* be **the fruit of thy body,** and **the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine (cattle), and the flocks of thy sheep.**

Vs. 19 Cursed *shalt* thou be when thou **comest in,** and cursed *shalt* thou be when thou **goest out.**

Vs. 20 **The LORD shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke,** in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, **until thou be destroyed,** and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

Remember how we compared America's history to the verses of Leviticus 26? Currently we are cursed everywhere and we are just waiting for the last curse, to be destroyed.

Daniel 9:12 And **he hath confirmed his words,** which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, **by bringing upon us a great evil:** for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.

Even when God chastises us He confirms His love for us. He has warned us repeatedly about the coming devastation in hopes that we would return to Him.

Vs. 13 As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: **yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God,** that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.

Vs. 14 Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice.

In Revelation 16 God records that three times the men of earth will blaspheme the name of God because of the plagues that have fallen on them. Remember how we discussed God's laws of reciprocity? He has recorded for us of these end times all necessary instructions. If we heed them we will end up married to Jesus Christ, first generation God being. If we don't heed them then He will sit and watch as the evil brought about by our decision suffers its way through us. The choice is ours.

^{vs.15} And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth **out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand**, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day; **we have sinned**, we have done wickedly.

Wonder upon wonders that the people of earth would turn away from the God that created them despite all that He has done for them. This is the result of the knowledge of good and evil. And as the Book of Proverbs says twice: "There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death." (Prov. 14:12 & 16:25) When God says something more than once it is not just important, it's critical; so pay close attention.

^{Vs. 16} O Lord, **according to all thy righteousness**, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and **thy people are become a reproach to all that are about us**.

This sounds very familiar. Those that call themselves God's people have, because of their sin, brought shame upon our Father and all that is His including His Christ's Blood. We have trampled under foot all things that are Holy and twisted righteousness into perversion.

^{Vs. 17} Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, **for the Lord's sake**.

^{Vs. 18} O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.

^{Vs. 19} O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, **for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name**.

Not that we are deserving of anything, but for the sake of Your Sanctuary that is desolate, and the city which is called by Your Name, and for Your Own sake, grant us Your great Mercy. Do you love your God as much as Daniel did? Check out 2nd Chronicles 7:14.

^{2 Chron.icles 7:14} If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

This prayer of Daniel was molded after the fashion of this verse in 2nd Chronicles. You see God loves it when we pray his word back to Him. Not in word for word but in principle for principle. That shows that you understand exactly what God said.

Daniel 9:20 And **whiles I was speaking**, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the **LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God;**

Vs. 21 **Yea, whiles I was speaking** in prayer, even the **man Gabriel**, whom **I had seen in the vision at the beginning**, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the **evening oblation**.

While he was yet speaking God caused his answer to appear in front of him in the person of Gabriel. Check out what God said about that.

Isaiah 65:24 And it shall come to pass, that before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

God is never slack about answering the prayers of those that diligently seek Him. His answer will always be on time, His time. Pay attention also to the fact that Daniel is praying “for the holy mountain of God,” or the holy government of God. Since Daniel has had experience with Gabriel before, some three years earlier, he is not frightened by him this time. And the fact that he arrives about the time of the evening oblation, just before sundown, tells us that what he is going to give Daniel and us concerns the end times. But in order to provide some continuity he will start with times that Daniel can relate to.

Daniel 9:22 And he **informed me**, and **talked** with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth **to give thee skill and understanding**.

The purpose of Gabriel’s visit is to inform us by talking with us (here in this print) to give us skill and understanding.

Vs. 23 **At the beginning of thy supplications** the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for **thou art greatly beloved**: therefore **understand the matter, and consider the vision**.

As in Isaiah above, from the beginning of Daniel’s prayer God had commanded Gabriel to give the understanding to Daniel and those who pray to God for the understanding of His word. You cannot just casually read the scriptures and expect to understand them. You must **CAREFULLY AND PRAYERFULLY STUDY THEM**. Here and in chapter 10 verses 11 & 19 Daniel is told that he is “greatly beloved.” That will make the hair on the back of your neck stand on end. No other person in all the scripture is told that. Now Daniel already knows about the 70 years of captivity because he studied the Prophet Jeremiah. Now he is going to be given another 70.

Vs. 24 **Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy**.

This one is overflowing with goodies and we will take them one at a time. First of all, seventy weeks of seven days or 490 days are determined upon the Israelites and Jerusalem. If you will recall the principle of a year for a day from Numbers 14 that God used for the 2520 years of exile for the Northern Kingdom of Israel, it applies here to the 490 now years instead of days. For what? To finish the transgression, which happens at the return of Jesus Christ when He comes and stops the transgression of desolation. And makes an end of sins, which also happens at the same time. And makes reconciliation for iniquity, this takes place in the “day of

vengeance” from Isaiah 61:2 as Christ returns to the Valley of Jehoshaphat as per Joel 3. And to bring in everlasting righteousness, this also takes place at the setting up of the Kingdom of God by the King of Righteousness. And to seal up the vision and prophecy, is to fulfill all prophecies and make an end of them that Jesus told us in Mat. 24, Mark 13, and Luke 21. And to anoint the most Holy. Whenever you see the words “the most Holy,” it NEVER refers to a person but to the “holy of holies.” So to anoint the most Holy means to cleanse the sanctuary. The cleansing of the sanctuary is the last thing to be done because you don’t want to clean something while what defiled it is still around, the transgression, the sins, the iniquity, and the unrighteousness. These six things and the 1150 days must be accomplished before the end can come.

Vs. 25 **Know therefore and understand, that from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince shall be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks:** the street shall be built again, and the wall, **even in troublous times.**

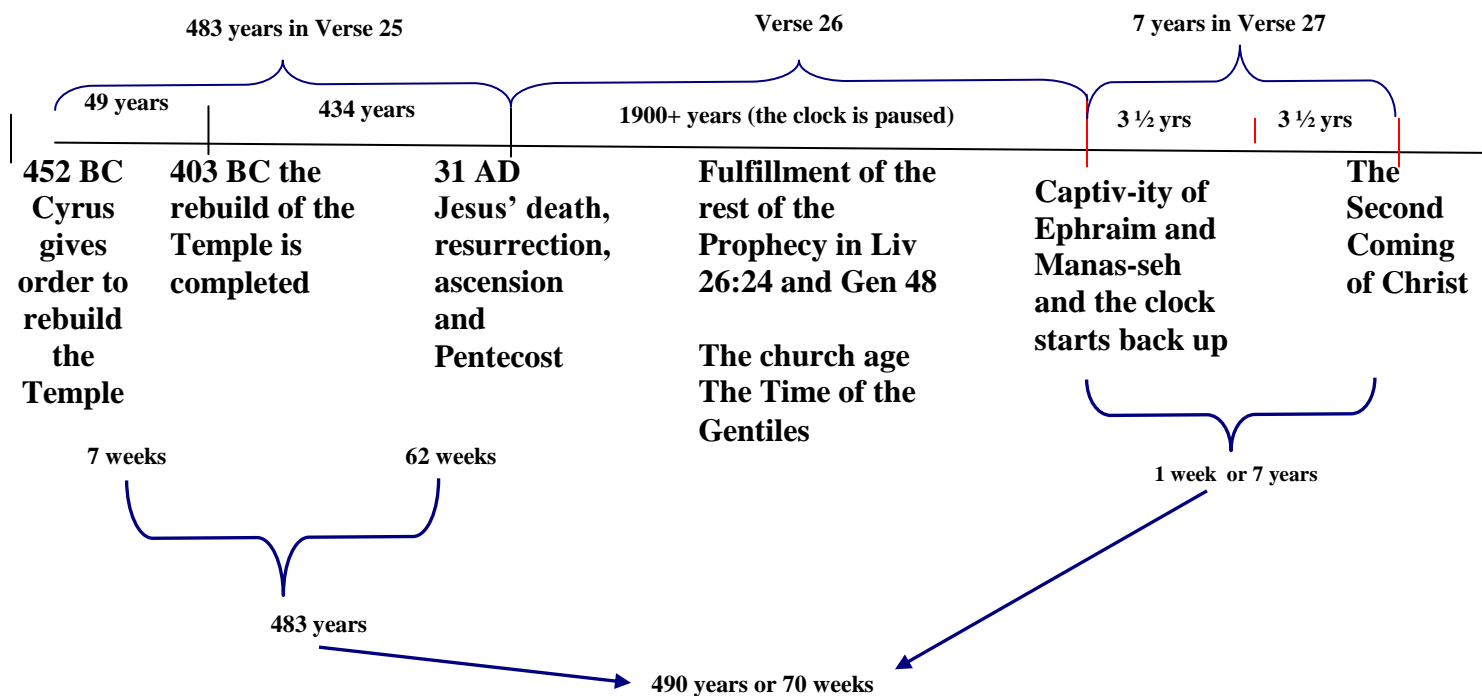
Know and understand means that this knowledge will produce understanding if you will receive all the knowledge. The next thing is the command to restore and build Jerusalem. This prophecy is being given to Daniel either at the time of the command, or shortly after the command to rebuild is given by Cyrus. Once the command has been given there shall be a period of 7 weeks or 49 years, and a period of 62 weeks or 434 years. That gives us a total of 483 years. But wait a minute, there’s one week of seven years missing. We will take that up in a little bit. First is the period of 49 years. It took that long to rebuild Jerusalem and the Temple even in some times of trouble. (Read the book of Malachi.) These “troublous times” are prescribed by God as part of the of the punishment that started the 2520 years of enslavement of the nation of Judah for their sin. If you remember our Leviticus 26 study that is the time allotted of enslavement and captivity for those that do not heed God’s warning from His Prophets. (Remember our Leviticus study of verses 23 – 26.) So that has to mean that the last seven years, or the missing week can not happen until that 2520 years is fulfilled. Now let’s look at the next verse.

Vs. 26 And **after** threescore and two weeks **shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself:** and the **people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary;** and **the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined.**

Then AFTER the 62 weeks or 434 years the Messiah is “cut off.” Jesus is recorded to have been crucified, rose, and ascended to heaven in 31 A.D. If we take the 49 years plus the 434 years minus the 31 A.D. years, brings us to 452 B.C., which is the year that Cyrus issued the command to rebuild Jerusalem. Then if you go back another 70 years for the captivity of Judah, you arrive at the year of 522 B.C. the year that Nebuchadnezzar first took Jerusalem. God’s math is far better than the archeologist’s. “But not for Himself” was Christ “cut off,” but for our sakes. Now the people of the prince of the power of the air, the Romans, shall come and destroy the city and the temple again. This occurred physically in 72 A.D. and will occur again spiritually starting at the 6th trump. And the end will come with a flood of lies (Rev. 12:15-16) until the final war of the desolations is fought at the predetermined time. So what about the missing week of years?

Vs. 27 **And he shall confirm the covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make it desolate, even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.**

He, the serpent, with all his aliases, shall make a covenant with just about everybody except the elect for that one missing week. Then in the midst of that week he finally deceives the masses of people into thinking that he is the Christ, which is the stopping of the morning and evening prayer sacrifice of the people to the real God. This is the desolation of the Spiritual Temple of God, which goes on until the end of the 1150 days. That determined to be poured, is the wrath of God, which is poured out onto all this abomination of desolation. This is what Jesus referred to in Matthew 24 and Mark 13 when he told us to come to the Book of Daniel and understand, because this will come and stand in the Holy Place where it ought not.



DANIEL CHAPTER TEN

Now we have come to the great chapters of 10, 11, & 12. Yes they are together because they give us one continuous event in Daniel's life. And even though we will show the chapter and verse divisions, we will treat these three chapters as one. We do have to keep in mind the type and antitype here because history has a perfect exact detail overlay, which is the type and has caused the majority of Bible scholars to assume that this prophecy has been fulfilled. So let us pause and ask our Father for wisdom and guidance so that we will gain the perfect understanding of this His Word given to us through His most beloved prophet, Daniel.

^{Daniel 10:1} In **the third year of Cyrus** king of Persia **a thing was revealed** unto Daniel, whose name was called Belteshazzar; and the thing *was* true,

but **the time appointed was long**: and **he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.**

We are given the name of Cyrus this time and so we don't have to go to other scriptures to find out which king is being spoken of here. We have jumped forward a couple of years to the last time mark given in the Book of Daniel, the year of 449 B.C. A thing was revealed to him but not in the same way that he had received the previous visions. The word "time" was added by translators. The word "appointed" & "long" have totally different meanings than what you'd think.

APPOINTED 6635. *tsaw-baw'*; or (fem.) *tseb-aw-aw'*; **a mass of persons** (or fig. things), espec. reg. **organized for war** (an *army*); by impl. a *campaign*, lit. or fig. (spec. *hardship, worship*):— appointed time, (+) army, (+) battle, company, host, service, **soldiers, waiting upon, war (-fare).**

LONG 1419. *gaw-dole'*; or (short.): *gaw-dole'*; *great* (in any sense); hence, *older*; also *insolent*:— + aloud, elder (-est), + exceeding (-ly), + **far**, (man of) great (man, matter, thing, -er, -ness), high, long, loud, mighty, more, much, noble, proud thing, × sore, (×) very.

It should read "but concerned a warfare, a long way off." In the last chapter, God, through Gabriel, gave Daniel and us the understanding of the first 69 of the 70 weeks as being about the first advent of the Messiah. But the last week had a very short explanation and it is the week that concerns the time that we are living in now. And now Daniel has understanding of this, which has been revealed to him. The word "thing" could be translated "matter" as in a matter was revealed unto him and he understood it. The last phrase of verse one "and had understanding of the vision" means, that now that he understands this matter he also understands the vision of chapter nine.

^{Vs. 2} In those days I Daniel was mourning **three full weeks.**

He was lamenting or mourning these three weeks for his people now that he understands the vision of chapter nine and also this matter. And according to the verse four he started to fast on the third day of the New Year, which begins in spring according to God's calendar.

^{Vs. 3} **I ate** no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, **till three whole weeks were fulfilled.**

He ate, but he did not eat anything pleasant. Take careful note of the fact that he didn't put in his mouth any flesh (meat) nor wine (alcoholic beverage). But that has to mean that he was accustomed to consuming these because if he didn't it would have been no great thing to give them up. Also he didn't anoint himself, meaning that he bathed and used some Right-guard, but he didn't put on any after-shave. Notice the "till three whole weeks were fulfilled." He probably planned a three week fast, (that's 21 days or 3 times 7 days) and as we shall see, through the time of the Days of Unleavened Bread. But pay close attention to the results.

^{Vs. 4} And in the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was **by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel;**

The river Hiddekel is only mentioned here and in Genesis 2:14 as one of the four rivers that flowed out from the Garden of Eden and is the Tigris River in modern Iraq.

HIDDEKEL 2313. *gaw-dole'*; or (short.): *gaw-dole'*; the *Chiddekel* (or Tigris) river:— Hiddekel.

It is very interesting to note that both Ephraim/Great Britain and Manasseh/ USA have passed over the land of this river in the spring 2003, and God gave both the kingdom and the capital into their hands. And the capital sits on the Tigris River. Remember that this is the land of old Babylon. It is interesting to note that the Desert Storm was held back 12 years. The number 12 is the number of governmental perfection. There are 12 tribes of Israel, 12 apostles that will rule over 12 tribes, 12,000 from each of the tribes that are sealed as the elect in Revelation 7. Also of interest is the fact that Daniel's fast starts on the third day of the first month – Abib (Gen.13:4). And on the fourteenth of this month he celebrates Passover and seven days of Unleavened Bread, which carries him till the twenty-first day of the month. But even after that he continues his fast until he gets his answer on the twenty-fourth day of the month. 24 is the number of the priesthood. There were 24 courses of priests, there were 24 elders, 2 for each tribe.

Vs. 5 Then I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were* girded with fine gold of Uphaz:

Vs. 6 His body also *was* like the beryl, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to polished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude.

This is very similar to the beginning of the description of Christ given in Revelation 1:14-15. Check it out.

Revelation 1:14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and **his eyes were as a flame of fire;**

Vs. 15 And **his feet like unto fine brass,** as if they burned in a furnace; and **his voice as the sound of many waters.**

Please take careful notice of the fact that Daniel does not call this another appearance of Gabriel. Since Daniel has been in the presence of Gabriel twice now, he would recognize him if this were Gabriel. The description doesn't even come close to the description of Gabriel in chapters 8 & 9. This is a great lesson in understanding God's Word: never assume anything!

Daniel 10:7 And **I Daniel alone saw the vision;** for the men that were with me **saw not the vision;** but **a great quaking** fell upon them, so that **they fled to hide themselves.**

Only those with the wisdom of God can see this. Those men that were with Daniel could not see and therefore became confused and anxious which is what "a great quaking fell upon them" means. So they boogied for the nearest hiding hole just like the mighty hide themselves in Revelation 6:15.

Revelation 6:15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, **hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;**

If you don't have the wisdom of God that you can understand His hidden things, they will scare the hell out you.

Daniel 10:8 Therefore **I was left alone,** and **saw this great vision,** and there **remained no strength in me;** for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and **I retained no strength.**

His chicken companions have now split in fear, and Daniel sticks around to catch this “great vision.” In other words he waited on the Lord, he tarried in Jerusalem to receive a blessing (Lk.24:49). But this vision saps all the strength out of him like he had just come out of major surgery.

^{Vs. 9} Yet **heard I the voice of his words**: and when I heard the voice of his words, then **was I in a deep sleep** on my face, and **my face toward the ground**.

What’s the big deal here? Daniel has been in the presence of Gabriel twice before and although he had some fear the first time (chapter 8), the second time he was cool (chapter 9). The difference is that this time the glory of God is here in the form of the one who will become Jesus. It is that glory that puts Daniel flat on his face on the ground. Christ is here along with an unnamed messenger (angel).

^{Vs. 10} And, behold, **an hand touched me**, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

“an hand touched me” but whose hand was it? As we read on it will become clear as to whose hand it was that raises him to all fours. In chapter eight he was touched and raised to his feet, verse 18.

^{Vs. 11} And he said unto me, **O Daniel, a man greatly beloved, understand the words** that I speak unto thee, and **stand upright**: for unto thee **am I now sent**. And when he had spoken this word unto me, **I stood trembling**.

This is the second time that he is told that he is greatly beloved, chapter 9 verse 23. It will be told to him a third time in verse 19 of this chapter. “Understand the words” and “stand upright,” for understanding will give you the strength to stand upright. To repeat, when you understand the things of the abomination of desolation and all that is spoken here in the Book of Daniel you will have the strength to stand before the King of Babylon of these last days and shout out the Gospel of God. This is the third time that Daniel has been in the presents of one of God’s messengers, “am I now sent” are the words of a messenger. And despite these words he still stands trembling because of the presents of the Glory of God that has him blown away.

^{Vs. 12} Then said he unto me, **Fear not**, Daniel: for **from the first day** that thou didst **set thine heart to understand**, and **to chasten thyself before thy God**, thy words were heard, and **I am come for thy words**.

Isaiah 43:1 says: “**Fear not**: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; **thou art mine**.” From the first day that you started to study and seek understanding of the words that God has recorded here in the book of Daniel and to chasten yourself, God heard you and has sent his messenger to cause you to understand. To chasten yourself is to discipline yourself to the word of God and is the whole purpose of a fast. By doing that you are being like Daniel the most beloved of God.

^{Vs. 13} But the **prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood** me **one and twenty days**: but, lo, **Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me**; and **I remained** there with the **kings of Persia**.

“Withstood” has an interesting meaning:

WITHSTOOD 5975. *aw-mad*’; a prim. root; to *stand*, in various relations (lit. and fig., intr. and tran.):— abide (behind), appoint, arise, cease,

confirm, continue, dwell, **be employed**, endure, establish, leave, make, ordain, be [over], place, (be) present (self), raise up, remain, repair, + serve, set (forth, over, -tle, up), (make to, make to be at a, with-) **stand (by)**, fast, firm, still, up), (be at a) stay (up), tarry.

This messenger confirmed, stood-by the prince of Persia for 21 days. Remember in our symbology from chapter eight that Persia is Manasseh/USA. (Note: from the beginning of the 2003 war in Iraq to the fall of Baghdad on the Tigris River was 21 days.) This messenger also stood to confirm Cyrus, Darius the Mede, some two years earlier as will be quoted in chapter 11:1. Now here in chapter 10 he was with the ram with two horns for 21 days when Michael, one of the chief princes, comes and helps out making this messenger not needed there so he can go to Daniel and show him the truth, chapter 11:2: It is also important for us to see that here we are presented with Michael also. That means that these scriptures are talking about the final end of this flesh age that will culminate in the setting up of the Kingdom of God. Michael is the only one in scripture who is given the name of archangel (Jude 9).

ARCHANGEL 743. *ar-khang'-el-os*; **from 757 and 32**; a *chief angel*:— archangel.

757. *ar'-kho*; a primary verb; to be *first* (in political rank or power):— reign (rule) over.

32. *ang'-el-os*; from *aggello* (to bring tidings); a *messenger*; esp. an “*angel*”; by impl. a *pastor*:— angel, messenger.

THE SPIRIT WORLD IS NOT CONFINED BY THIS LOCK OF TIME THAT WE ARE. The angels of God can jump from one time to another much like we walk across the room. Here the times are running parallel: Daniel’s 21 days of fasting and the prince of Persia being confirmed. This is what delayed the messenger of God.

Daniel 10:14 Now **I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days**: for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

But now he is come to make Daniel understand what is going to happen to his people, the Israelites in the latter days. And this vision is long, it is for “many days.”

Vs. 15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

Remember he is still in the condition of verse 11, “I stood trembling.” Daniel was hit with **SHOCK AND AWE** that left him speechless.

Vs. 16 And, behold, **one like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips**: then **I opened my mouth**, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

Since Daniel has already described the angel back in verses 5&6, this is someone else that touches his lips. We’ve already discussed the fact that the Glory of God is here this time in the form of the one that would become Jesus. It is this one that touches Daniel’s lips so that he speaks. But this vision has really knocked the wind out of his sails so that he still has no strength.

Vs. 17 For how can the servant of this my **lord** talk with this my lord? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

The word “lord” used in these verses is like a term for human honor like “sir.” Physically, if you have ever had major surgery you know what Daniel’s condition is; if you haven’t, go talk to someone that has. He is still breathless.

Vs. 18 Then there came again and touched me **one like the appearance of a man**, and he strengthened me,

Vs. 19 And said, **O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong.** And **when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened**, and said, Let my lord speak; for **thou hast strengthened me**.

Again he is touched by Jesus and he is spoken to by Him this time. **WOW!** To be called “greatly beloved” by the Christ never happens to anyone else in the Bible. This time the touch and the words of Christ strengthens him. Daniel is told twice to “be strong” and so he repeats twice that he is “strengthened” here in the narrative. And now he can receive the message. God tells us to be strong in the New Testament also.

Ephesians 6:10 Finally, my brethren, **be strong** in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

He has given us His Power by giving us His Truth, His Knowledge, His Understanding, His Word. He has also told us what to do with that Power, Truth, Knowledge, Understanding, and Word.

Luke 10:19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and **nothing shall by any means hurt you**.

The word “tread” could be rendered “trample.” And look what the words “serpents” and “scorpions” mean.

SERPANT 3789. *of’-is*; prob. from 3700 (through the idea of *sharpness* of vision); a *snake*, fig. (as a type of sly cunning) **an artful malicious person, espec. Satan**:— serpent.

SCORPIONS 4651. *skor-pee’-os*; (perh. strengthened from the base of 4649, and mean. to *pierce*); a “*scorpion*” (**from its sting**):— scorpion.

So what is it that God is giving us power to trample on? We get to trample on Satan and the scorpions of Revelation 9:3-5.

Revelation 9:3 And there came out of the smoke locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, as the **scorpions** of the earth have power.

Vs. 4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but **only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads**.

Vs. 5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as **the torment of a scorpion**, when he striketh a man.

So now that Daniel is strengthened, the angel takes over from here through the rest of this great Book of Daniel.

Daniel 20 Then said he, **Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee?** and now will I return to **fight with the prince of Persia:** and when I am gone forth, lo, **the prince of Grecia shall come.**

The question of do you know why I came is answered in the next verse. Then he will go back to fight with, along side of the prince of Persia. And when he does the prince of Grecia will come. Do you remember who that is? It's the "he goat" that buddies-up to the two horns of the ram and then turns on them with "cholor," bitterness.

Vs. 21 But I will shew thee that which **is noted in the scripture of truth:** and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but **Michael your prince.**

The next two chapters are of the "scripture of truth," and Daniel will be completely informed before the angel leaves. But he will not understand. Will you? By the way, this is the only time that the word "scripture" appears in the Old Testament. Yes it is Michael that is our prince. Check it out in chapter 12.

Daniel 12:1 And **at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people:** and there shall be a **time of trouble,** such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

It is Michael that "stands up" and kicks Satan and his angels, demons, out of heaven forever. Of course that will bring about the "time of trouble" for all mankind because it is the 6th trump. The good news is that Christ will return shortly after that.

DANIEL CHAPTER ELEVEN

Daniel 11:1 Also I in **the first year of Darius the Mede, even I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.**

Darius the Mede is Cyrus and his first year would have been 452 B.C. Remember what we said about there being no chapter break here. This is one continuous event in the life of Daniel. And starting with verse 20 just above, we begin one continuous narrative by this messenger through verse 4 of chapter 12. This is one place where the chapter and verse numbering system gets in the way. The first sentence of verse 2 should stand alone.

Vs. 2 **And now will I shew thee the truth.** Behold, there shall stand up **yet three kings in Persia;** and **the fourth shall be far richer** than *they* all: and **by his strength through his riches** he shall **stir up all against the realm of Grecia.**

So now that we are in the third year of Cyrus, Daniel is going to be shown the truth. The Medo- Persian empire is going to have three more kings before it is taken over. That happened historically, after Cyrus there were three more kings before Alexander the Great of Greece. Remember the Greeks are represented by the "he goat" from chapter 8. So we have the last king of Persia, USA, is richer than his three predecessors combined. But rich in what? This strength through riches is what stirs up with cholor, bitterness, the German led European Union. The word "against" was added by translators. It should read "he shall stir all the realm of Grecia."

Vs. 3 And **a mighty king shall stand up**, that shall rule with great dominion, and **do according to his will**.

“Do according to his will” is from chapter 8 and refers to the ram with two horns, Ephraim and Manasseh.

Daniel 8:4 I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; so that no beasts might stand before him, neither *was there any* that could deliver out of his hand; but he **did according to his will**, and became great.

And when this mighty king takes a stand about a certain thing verse 4 of chapter 11 happens.

Daniel 11:4 And **when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken**, and shall be **divided** toward **the four winds of heaven**; and not to his posterity, **nor according to his dominion which he ruled**: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even **for others beside those**.

Historically this is of course Alexander the Great. But in the end time it points to the fact that because of the stand that the king takes his kingdom is broken and divided, the USA becomes the spoil of the E.U. and “others beside those.” This is a violent overthrow with only a 10% survival rate. (Remember our Leviticus 26 study.) But remember what happens to the “He Goat,” Germany. The four winds of heaven indicates that this happens before the end of the sealing of the 144,000 of Revelation 7. The phrase “nor according to his dominion which he ruled” means that the Democratic Republic of the United States of America is gone.

Revelation 7:1 And after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

Vs. 2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

Vs. 3 Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.

The sealing of these servants of God in their foreheads, symbolic for their minds, is the putting of the knowledge and understanding of His Word in their minds.

As with chapter eight, from here on through verse 39 there is a lot of history that had not happened in Daniel’s time so this messenger has to fill him in. But keep in mind that there is an historical type and an actual end time fulfillment.

Daniel 11:5 And the **king of the south** shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

Historically speaking the king of the south was the Ptolemaic Empire of Egypt, which included most, if not all of north and northeast Africa, with the Nile Valley, and at various times parts of Judea and the Arabian Peninsula. This first king of the south would have been Ptolemy Soter, son of Lagus, king of Egypt. The king of the north was the Seleucid Empire, which we know as Syria, Iraq, and Iran, with the Tigris and Euphrates rivers, and at other various times the same Judea and Arabian Peninsula. Remember that in the beginning of chapter ten Daniel saw warfare along the Tigris River a long way off, i.e. the end times of now. You can easily see

that we are talking about all of the Arab world of today whose religion is Islam with all of its sects and divisions. Historically these wars that we are going to hear about were for the control of the people and the land, i.e. physical power. But ever since the Romans smashed Jerusalem in 72 A.D. and scattered the surviving Jews, the Arabs that have moved in to fill the vacuum have fought each other over religion and who controls it, i.e. controls the minds of the people. On one hand there are the secularists who are liberal and are after the physical things. And on the other hand there are the religionists fanatics who are conservative and want to control the minds of the people, control what the people think. When you do that you control all the physical things too. If you break this down the secularists are of brute force to control the people, while the religionists are about mind control to gain power. Then in 1948 A.D. the Nation of Israel was formed and threw a monkey wrench into the entire works. Never lose sight of the fact that the history and prophecy recorded in the Bible is centered around the people of Israel and specifically the city of Jerusalem, the seat of God's government.

^{vs. 6} And in the end of years **they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement**: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

Historically this daughter was Bernice, the daughter of Ptolemy II of Egypt who was given in marriage to Antiochus II of Syria to seal a deal, treaty. She was also supposed to spy and keep her daddy informed. But all this failed. Prophetically speaking when you see a woman mentioned she is being used metaphorically as a religion or a church. In this case the "daughter" of the south is Islam which today is the binding force in some form of the whole Arab world.

^{vs. 7} But out of a **branch of her roots** shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

Bernice was murdered by Antiochus II's former or other wife Laodice. (This is where the name Laodicea comes from.) A branch of her roots, her brother Ptolemy III who ascended to the throne of Egypt, raises an army, and then attacks the Seleucid Empire and prevails.

There is an exact modern day overlay to this that has happened since the establishment of Israel in 1948. We need to take some time and lay out some ground work and establish the players. First of all, in the south when Israel was established, King Farouk was on Egypt's throne. He was deposed in 1952, and in 1954 Gamal Abdal Nasser became the premier of Egypt. In 1958 he engineered the unification of Egypt and Syria into the United Arab Republic. The year after the 1967 Arab-Israeli 6 Day War he was succeeded by Anwar al-Sadat. After a second major war, the 1973 Yom Kippur War against the Israelis left his country in ruins and heavy debt, Sadat sought peace. He even went to Israel and spoke to the Israeli Knesset, their Parliament in 1977. This culminated in the 1978 Camp David Accords and the 1979 Peace Treaty with Israel. This of course outraged the fundamentalist Muslims who assassinated him in 1981 as he stood in his own fortress reviewing his troops, verse 10. He was succeeded by General Husni Mubarak, the new king of the south, who sent a great multitude of forces to fight against Iran in the 8 year long war with Iraq beside the Tigris, Hiddekel River (verse 11).

Vs. 8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

Vs. 9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

Historically, Ptolemy III then returned to Egypt taking with him vast amounts of gold, silver, and captives. In modern times this is the unification of Egypt and Syria as the United Arab Republic, and this was done peacefully.

Vs. 10 But **his sons** shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, *even* to his fortress.

Vs. 11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

Vs. 12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he **shall cast down many ten thousands**: but he **shall not be strengthened by it**.

Anciently this would have been Seleucus III and his brothers who gather a great army and passing through Judea, go all the way to the Egyptian fortress (verse 10). Then Ptolemy IV of Egypt rallies his troops but is defeated by the Syrian invaders (verse 11) who then proceed to murder “many ten thousands.” Keep in mind that Judea is caught smack in the middle of this fighting between its two neighbors and suffers greatly because of it. The modern events of this are when the “sons” of Sadat, which is what he called his soldiers, assassinate him as he reviewed his troops (verse 10). Then when Mubarak took over he sent a large army to fight against the Iranians in their eight-year war with Iraq (verse 11). More than one million soldiers were killed. And when peace was declared, neither side had gained a single inch of territory. This war between Iran and the coalition of Iraq and Egypt was a religious war because it was fought, not so much over territory, but over the extreme religionist of Iran, the Shi’ites of Ayatollah Khomeini, verses the secularists of Saddam Hussein and Husni Mubarak. These two, the extreme religionist and the secularists, represent the two branches of Islam. In the end, neither side was “strengthened by it” (verse 12).

Vs. 13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

Vs. 14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the **robbers of thy people** shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but **they shall fall**.

Vs. 15 So the king of the **north shall come, and cast up a mount**, and take the most **fenced cities**: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

Anciently this was Antiochus III the Great who returned with an even greater army. He is joined by a group of violent, godless Jews in a coalition. Now he is large enough to build siege mounds and conquer the “fenced cities.” In modern times, 3 years after Iran accepts the

U.N. Cease Fire, Iraq assembles its vast army and attacks Kuwait. To counter this, the U.N. and the U.S. assemble their coalition and strike back in what is called Desert Storm, the 100-hour war in which Saddam Hussein's Republican Guard fell like wheat in a hailstorm. The "robbers of thy people" in verse 14 are those who are pushing the peace process in an attempt to establish the New World Order. They have pushed Israel to give up territory for peace that never comes. That's why they are called robbers. But "they shall fall," or fail, to accomplish this. And just like with the "peace process" the "New World Order" will not succeed. It, the N.W.O. ultimately means that the U.S. Constitution must be done away with. Therefore any one that works for the establishment of the N.W.O. is committing treason and should be executed for it.

Vs. 16 But **he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will,** and none shall stand before him: and he shall **stand in the glorious land,** which **by his hand shall be consumed.**

(Note: in verse 15 we read "and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither **HIS** chosen people." Then in verse 16 we read "but **HE** that cometh against him" is talking about the king of the south. Don't be confused here because of the narration between the verses.) Anciently Antiochus III turns and pillages Judea, "the glorious land" despite the fact that there are Jews with him. Modernly, now that we have Desert Storm II behind us with the little Hitler, Hussein is behind bars, the kings of Media and Persia being without much opposition from the Arab community will try to push the peace process in the "glorious land." But there is a problem of great magnitude that they seem to overlook; Jerusalem is the center of 3 huge religions or **3 DAUGHTERS**: Islam, Judaism, and Christianity. And there is only one Temple Mount. It is amazing that the name Jerusalem means "city of peace" when it has seen no peace. But when God calls things He calls them as He sees them in their completion; the New Jerusalem **WILL** be the "**CITY OF PEACE.**" But before that, the abomination of desolation, even Satan himself, shall come to Jerusalem and proclaim to be the returned Christ and end up deceiving the whole world except the Elect of God. Jesus Himself sent us here to the Book of Daniel to learn that fact.

Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

Vs. 15 When ye therefore shall see the **abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel** the prophet, stand in the holy place, (**whoso readeth, let him understand:**)

Vs. 16 Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: . . .

First the Gospel of the Kingdom of God must be preached in all the world as a witness unto all nations; then, and only then shall the rest of the things that He speaks of in Matthew chapter 24 happen including the appearance of Satan telling everyone that he is the returned Christ. Do you understand Matthew 24:15?

Daniel 11:17 He shall also **set his face** to enter with the **strength of his whole kingdom,** and **upright ones with him; thus shall he do:** and he shall give him the **daughter of women,** corrupting her: but **she shall not stand** on his side, **neither be for him.**

Anciently Antiochus III, with the backing of his whole kingdom sets out, with the fixed purpose to make a peace treaty with the Egyptians by giving his daughter Cleopatra, then 11

years old, to Ptolemy V who was only 12 himself at the time, to seal the deal. This failed when both kids died young. Modernly, and we are talking the short future from now, there will be the expressed purpose of “making equitable terms” of peace. But the “daughter of women” “shall not stand on his side,” meaning that Islam will not stand on the side of the upright ones to make equitable terms of peace. This “daughter of women” will most likely be the Shi’ites, which is a radical offshoot or daughter of Islam. To put it in other words, the Shi’ites are a church that came out of a church, much like the Lutherns are a church that came out of the Catholic Church. Who ever they are, they are going to throw up a roadblock to the roadmap to peace. This roadblock is a big stumbling block to the New World Order.

^{Vs. 18} After this **shall he turn his face unto the isles**, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

Then Antiochus III turns to conquer many coastal cities and islands. But he is stopped by one of his own generals, a Roman named Lucius Scipio who has an untarnished reputation. For us now, even after acquiring the backing of the “isles,” the maritime countries or the countries of great commerce and trade, this peace effort will be halted. It is interesting to note that anciently a Roman of untarnished reputation was involved in stopping the king of the north. Could this be a reference to the Pope?

^{Vs. 19} Then he shall turn his face **toward the fort of his own land**: but **he shall stumble and fall, and not be found**.

After his defeat by Scipio at Magnesia near Smyrna, Antiochus III withdrew to Syria never to be heard from again. Modernly we are talking about generals and politicians trying to resolve a religious problem. This is why, even after securing the support of all their own people they fail. It is going to take a religious beast to resolve the deep-seated religious differences that are entrenched in the “glorious land.”

^{Vs. 20} Then shall stand up in his estate **a raiser of taxes in the glory of the kingdom**: but within few days he shall be destroyed, **neither in anger, nor in battle**.

The successor to Antiochus III was Seleucus IV who sent Heliodorus to plunder the Temple in Jerusalem. But this was short-lived because Seleucus IV died, was poisoned. Future to us will come a “raiser of taxes” or an oppressor, who will stand up in the “glory of the kingdom” in Jerusalem in the temple. However this will be short-lived because the antichrist will come in and heal the deadly head wound which will have occurred, this inability to establish peace in the “glorious land.”

^{Vs. 21} And in his estate shall stand up **a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom**: but **he shall come in peaceably**, and obtain the kingdom **by flatteries**.

Next comes bad boy Antiochus IV Epiphanes, about 172 B.C. He is the direct type of Satan himself, and how and what he did is the type of how and what Satan will do when he gets kicked out of heaven by Michael at the sound of the 6th trump. First of all they share the name of “vile person.” They are not given the kingdom but just take it by peaceful means, “flatteries.” It is very important for us to see that Satan is not going to go around killing people,

but will enter in peaceably bringing peace to the whole world. Check out what Jesus said of Himself as being the exact opposite.

Luke 12:51 Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on earth? I tell you, Nay; but rather division:

Vs. 52 For from henceforth there shall be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three.

Vs. 53 The father shall be divided against the son, and the son against the father; the mother against the daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

When the genuine Christ returns to this earth He will be returning to do battle.

Revelation 19:14 And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

Vs. 15 And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

But the antichrist, the instead of Christ, Satan himself, has deceived the entire world into thinking that the Prince of Peace will come in with peace and miraculous signs. (Rev 13:13) But he has deceived the world because he is such a smooth talker and since he still has the power of an angel he can work miracles in the sight of men. This is how he is able to bring about world peace to establish his New World Order, Satan's order. But this is why this time is called a time of trouble, spiritual tribulation, such as never been since this flesh age began (Dan. 12:1 & Mat. 24:21). Now stop to think: there is only one major benchmark yet to happen before this 6th trump of the entering of the "vile person." And that is the deadly head wound to the political beast of Revelation 13, which is the fatal blow to one of the heads of the New World Order. And we know just what that head wound is because of our study of Genesis 48 and Leviticus 26. It will be the punishment of Manasseh, the leader of N.A.F.T.A. the USA.

Before we get to verse 22 we need to recap what we learned in Daniel 8 about this king of fierce countenance, the little horn, this vile person that destroys many (spiritually) with peace.

Daniel 8:25 And through his policy also he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify *himself* in his heart, and **by peace shall destroy many**; he shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he shall be broken without hand.

Now let's back to Daniel 11.

Daniel 11:22 And with the **arms of a flood shall they be overflowed** from before him, and **shall be broken**; yea, **also the prince of the covenant**.

Antiochus IV swept away opposition. He even has the Hellenist Menelaus murder the high priest of the temple in Jerusalem. In 168 B.C. he completely desecrates the temple. Even the Assyrians and the Babylonians didn't go that far. Then in 167 B.C. he had erected a statue of Jupiter Olympus in the Holy of Holies. And so it will be with Satan who shall sweep away all opposition with his flood of lies (Rev. 12:15). He shall, because he claims to be the Christ, the ultimate high priest, do away with all other religions and their leaders. This is what "also

the prince of the covenant” means. Don’t you be swept away by Satan’s flood of lies like the rest of the world. (Note: every religion speaks of a coming Messaiah; so it won’t be too hard for Satan to convince the masses that He is that Messaiah.)

^{Matthew 24:38} For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

^{Vs. 39} And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

Make sure that you are aboard the ark of His covenant in these last days so that you are not swept away by the coming flood. We need to look at this coming flood.

^{Revelation 12:15} And the serpent cast out of his mouth **water** as **a flood** after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

^{Vs. 16} And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

Notice that it is the earth, the people thereof, that swallow-up the lies of Satan. They believe him, **DON’T YOU.**

^{John 7:38} He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of **living water.**

^{Vs. 39} (But **this spake he of the Spirit**, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given*; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.)

In order to understand what this flood is, we need to see that it is spiritual, “this spake he of the Spirit.” Remember Satan the serpent is an angel, a spirit. Therefore what comes out of his mouth is spiritual. “Water” is being used here as a metaphor.

^{John 8:44} Ye are of *your* father **the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him.** When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for **he is a liar, and the father of it.**

So what is it that comes out of Satan’s mouth? Lies, because “there is no truth in him.” So when he opens his mouth to speak, lies are all that come out and he is going to send a flood of them after the True Church.

^{Daniel 11:23} And after **the league made with him he shall work deceitfully:** for he shall come up, and shall become **strong with a small people.**

In the 20th century a fellow named Adolph Hitler copied Antiochus’ strategy by having the parliament recognize him as chancellor, then he did away with the parliament. With his small core group of rich cronies he then proceeded to redistribute the wealth of his opposition and put a chicken in every pot and a peoples car (Volkswagen) in every garage. With the parliament gone he didn’t have to worry about re-election. And besides he had the support of the common people now. “There is nothing new under the sun” (Ecl. 1:9). And, “if man does not learn from history, he is doomed to repeat it.” That’s right “doomed.” Because Satan is going to do the same thing only he will be a billion times worse than Hitler. You see Hitler could only kill your body, but Satan can cause you to loose your eternity. Hitler, like Antiochus, tried to do away with the Jews, but like Antiochus he failed at that.

Vs. 24 He shall **enter peaceably** even upon the **fattest places of the province**; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall **scatter among them** the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall **forecast his devices** against the strong holds, **even for a time**.

Remember what we said when God repeated something that we had better pay close attention. Well God just repeated Himself when He said: "enter peaceably." It is extremely important that you see clearly that like Antiochus IV, Satan will enter bringing peace to a troubled world. Then he will do what no other world leader has ever done, he will play Robin Hood globally. There will be no more 3rd world countries for he will have more entitlement programs than you can shake a stick at. Do you catch what he is trying to do here? He is trying to buy your support. Hey, that sounds like our politicians of today. The big difference being is that they are pikers compared to this Satan. The question is, what is your price? Will someone be able to dangle enough money, things, and even good physical health in front of you to buy your loyalty? Remember that he is the Father of lies. (John 8:44 above) So what does that tell you about what is going to happen after you have given him your loyalty? That's right, because it is all a lie you don't get to keep all that physical stuff. You are a spirit that happens to dwell, temporarily, in a physical body. What need of a car does a spirit have? The idea of getting from here to there is not in a car, but getting from here, in this physical dwelling human, to being that Son of God that we were created ultimately to be.

Vs. 25 And he shall stir up **his power** and **his courage** against the **king of the south** with a great army; and **the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle** with a very great and mighty army; but he **shall not stand**: for they shall **forecast devices against him**.

Vs. 26 Yea, **they that feed of the portion of his meat** shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall **fall down slain**.

Anciently we have Antiochus IV of the north versus Ptolemy IV of the south. But Antiochus is more cunning militarily than Ptolemy and the devices or strategy used against the south causes the southern army to not even make a stand. When Satan comes in nobody will be able to stand except the Elect of God. The people of the south, Islamites, shall fall for the deception of Satan and desert their religion in droves to "feed" of this meat of the king of Babylon and to drink the wine of his lies.

Vs. 27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* **to do mischief**, and **they shall speak lies at one table**; but it shall not prosper: for yet **the end shall be at the time appointed**.

The word "mischief" here comes from a word that is used this time only in the Bible. MISCHIEF 4827. *may-rah*'; used as (abstr.) noun, **wickedness**:— do mischief.

Then both Antiochus and Ptolemy sat down at the truce table and tried to out lie each other, but to no avail. For their end of warring was for a time yet to come, which is always appointed by God. Revelation 13 describes this deal made by Satan.

Revelation 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and he had **two horns like a lamb**, and **he spake as a dragon**.

The two horns represent the two governments of religion and civil that are melded together in Satan's one world system. Now, let's look at the word "lamb."

LAMB 721. *ar-nee'-on*; **diminutive** from 704; a **lambkin**:— lamb.

Notice "lambkin" and "diminutive" both "indicating small size and sometimes the state or quality of being familiarly known, . . . or contemptible." (Webster's New Collegiate Dictionary) Next is the word "he" indicating a oneness of character to this beast. Now let's look at "dragon."

DRAGON 1404. *drak'-own*; (to look); a **fabulous kind of serpent** (perh. as **supposed to fascinate**):— dragon.

Satan is going to "fascinate" and captivate his audience, the whole world, through his peaceful charm and miracles that he is able to perform "in the sight of men."

Vs. 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

Vs. 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

Vs. 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

Vs. 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

Vs. 16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

Vs. 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or the name of the beast, or the number of his name.

Vs. 18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

The first beast of these scriptures is the New World Order that suffers a mortal head wound to one of its members, the USA, which almost destroys the New World Order. (Note: the enclosed chart of the History of Prophetic Babylon only shows the historical fulfillment of this.) Satan comes in and heals over the loss of the USA and establishes his version of the now Satan's New World Order which is nothing more than a one world government. Of course he will be the top leader. What's so sad is that even though this prophecy was given to Daniel but sealed over 2400 years ago (Dan. 12:4), the seals are now opened as evidenced by your reading this study. So people are without excuse for being deceived. Are you ready for the 6th trump, which has to come before the 7th trump can sound?

Daniel 11:28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and **his heart shall be against the holy covenant**; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

Remember that Antiochus IV wants to destroy the Jews. So on his way home from dealing in lies with the Egyptian king he sacks or rapes Judea. This is more prominent in his heart than conquering the Egyptians. This will be the focus of Satan's attention too because the Elect of God are now Satan's only competition and he will be after them like flies on a garbage truck in summer.

Revelation 12:14 And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

Vs. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

Vs. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

Vs. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.

He tried to get the whole church, but failed. Now, failure has deepened his anger and determination to conquer the remaining saints. He will suffer them to be brought before kings and judges. But because they keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ, not even one hair of their heads shall be harmed. They will be responsible for these:

Revelation 7:9 After this I beheld, and, lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands; Vs. 14 And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

Be of good cheer, we win in the end!

Daniel 11:29 **At the time appointed** he shall return, and come toward the south; but it **shall not be as the former, or as the latter.**

Once again, but only in God's appointed time, Antiochus turns toward the south. But this campaign will not be like the others as we shall see in the next verse. And it is also getting rough for Satan; take a look.

Vs. 30 For the **ships of Chittim** shall come against him: **therefore he shall be grieved,** and return, and have **indignation against the holy covenant:** so shall he do; he shall even return, and **have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.**

Chittim is the Island of Cyprus, which was controlled by a then emerging Roman Empire. The fact that he could not carry out his plan thoroughly enraged, to the point that it foamed at the mouth, Antiochus IV and caused him to turn to the people that he really hated, the Jews and their temple. And this time he shall have some help from those godless Jews. The words "have intelligence with" should have been translated "shall look well to". These are humans that become his co-conspirators in the evil of deception.

HAVE INTELLIGENCE WITH #995. *bene*; a prim. root; to *separate* mentally (or *distinguish*), i.e.(gen.) *understand*:— attend, consider, be

cunning, diligently, direct, discern, eloquent, feel, inform, instruct, have intelligence, know, **look well to**, mark, perceive, be prudent, regard, (can) skill (-full), teach, think, (cause, make to, get, give, have) understand (-ing), view, (deal) wise (-ly, man).

Satan, on the other hand, will be stopped by none other than the Elect of God, who have the testimony of Jesus Christ. You see we have the very things that make all those of liberal mind indignant, truth and righteousness! It is just like in Genesis 1 when God presented light that dispelled the darkness. The truth and righteousness of God's people exposes the evil of Satan and his cohorts and shines the light on their evil deeds. And of course Satan has not learned how to control his anger so he goes after the remnant of God's people (Rev. 12:17).

Vs. 31 And arms shall stand on his part, and **they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength**, and shall **take away the daily sacrifice**, and **they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate**.

With the godless Jews standing at his side Antiochus removed the daily worship and replaced it with the sacrifice of unclean animals and their blood on the alter of the Temple. In the very near future Satan will stand in the Church of God and proclaim himself to be the Christ.

IT CAN NOT BE STRESSED ENOUGH THAT THE CHURCH OF GOD IS A SPIRITUAL BODY COMPOSED OF YET PHYSICAL PEOPLE. SO SATAN WILL STAND IN THE MIDST OF THE BELIEVERS AND MOST OF THEM WILL BOW DOWN AND GIVE HIM HOMAGE. THIS IS THE COMING "ABOMINATION OF DESOLATION" SPOKEN OF BY DANIEL THE PROPHET.

Vs. 32 And such as **do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries**: but the people that **do know their God shall be strong**, and do *exploits*.

Antiochus just about completely destroyed the Jewish believers. But God always raises up exceptions to fight evil. In this case it was the Maccabees. In the time to come shortly, it will be His Elect who will "be strong," yea "be strong." In both cases, historically and in the near future this taking away of the daily sacrifice lasts 1150 days. "Such as do wickedly" means that anyone that has a weakness toward sin will be vulnerable to the corruption by Satan's flatteries. The question is "do you know your Creator God?" If you do you will be strong and do exploits.

Vs. 33 And **they that understand among the people shall instruct many**: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

This is where the Maccabees shined. They not only instructed many, but led the resistance against Menelaus the corrupt high priest who was in league with Antiochus IV. The Elect of God will also shine and instruct many. It will be by their being delivered up and allowing the Holy Spirit to speak through them about the false messiah, the abomination of desolation, and the yet coming King of Kings. And it will be by these that many converts that become the uncountable multitude of Revelation 7:9-14 are slain for the word of God.

Vs. 34 Now when they shall **fall**, they shall be **holpen with a little help**: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

FALL: 3782. *kaw-shal'*; a prim. root; **to totter or waver** (through weakness of the legs, espec. the ankle); **by impl. to falter, stumble**, faint or fall:— bereave [*from the marg.*], cast down, be decayed, (cause to) fail, (cause, make to) fall (down, -ing), feeble, be (the) ruin (-ed, of), (be) overthrown, (cause to) stumble, × utterly, be weak.

HOLPEN: 5826. *kaw-shal'*; a prim. root; **to surround, i.e. protect or aid**:— help, succour.

In both ancient times and in the near future some will start to totter and waver, but they will be surrounded by their brethren for help. And then you have the proverbial “here come the hypocrites.” Those who like to sit in church and shout the loudest “Amen brother.” These will try to pull down especially the weak.

Vs. 35 **And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because *it is yet for a time appointed*.**

If God did not spare Hananiah, Mishael, and Azaria (Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego) from their final exam what makes you think that you will be exempt? No, every servant of God had the heat turned up seven times hotter for their final testing because heat purifies gold. So we just ask for a little “holpen” from our Father so that we remain steadfast and be strong, yea be strong.

Vs. 36 **And the king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done.**

Antiochus IV did just about anything that he pleased including the erection of a statue of Jupiter Olympus in 168 B.C. inside the Holy of Holies. It seems as though Satan has not learned this lesson about exalting himself too high.

Isaiah 14:12 **How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!**
how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

Vs. 13 **For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:**

Vs. 14 **I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.**

Vs. 15 **Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.**

And if this isn't enough, check what Jesus Himself had to say about exalting oneself.

Matthew 23:12 **And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.**

Luke 14:11 **For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.**

Luke 18:14 **I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.**

Remember what we said about when God says something more than once that it is very important? Well what about when God says something 4 times in the Bible? Jesus is quoted three times with this and God has Isaiah talk about the time (yet future) when Satan will be “brought down to Hell” for exalting himself. But it will happen at the appointed time. Until then, all things that are written will be accomplished including the prospering of Satan for a short time. God even had Paul prophesying about this.

^{2 Thessalonians 2:1} Now we beseech you, brethren, **by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him,**

^{Vs. 2} That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

^{Vs. 3} Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come,* **except there come a falling away first,** and that **man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;**

^{Vs. 4} Who opposeth and **exalteth himself above all that is called God,** or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

The subject that Paul is talking about is the is “coming of our Lord Jesus Christ” and “our gathering together unto Him.” But first, there WILL COME a “falling away” and the revealing of the “man of sin,” who is the “son of perdition,” the one who “exalteth himself above all that is called God.” Now if Isaiah told of his exalting himself, and Jesus saying that he would be humbled, and Paul told of his being revealed, then you should understand that all of this is the plan and will of our Father to bring chastisement upon His children. It is His plan that this abomination should come and desolate, deceive those who claim to be Christian, but have actually ignored their God by not studying His word. It is His plan that they should be deceived into believing that Satan himself is Jesus Christ! But how could that happen? Because they don’t really know the real Jesus Christ. They have lost sight of the one who shed His blood to save them. They just got wrapped up in living their lives not realizing that it was Him that gave them life to begin with. And what did Jesus say to those that are deceived? “Woe unto those who are with child” when Jesus returns (Mat. 24:19)! That means woe unto those who are spiritually impregnated with the lies and the deception of believing in the wrong messiah! For they have not remained spiritual virgins to the end when the True Bridegroom, Jesus finally came at the time that the Father had appointed. Now, let’s get back to Daniel 11.

^{Daniel 11:37} Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor **the desire of women,** nor regard any god: for **he shall magnify himself above all.**

“The desire of women” means the god beloved of women, Tammuz-Adonis, a Babylonian sex god that women admired. Antiochus IV just sunk lower and lower until he was lower than slime. Satan too will not have any regard for anything other than himself. Conceited, ain’t he?

^{Vs. 38} But **in his estate** shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

“In his estate” means in his office he will honor the god of forces, i.e. the god of arms and might. Satan will honor anything that promotes his deception and feeds his ego so that he

believes that he really is the exalted one. He will use gold, money, and anything that he can get his hands on to feed himself. He will exercise all the power of the first beast, the New World Order, and cause the world to worship that first beast because it is now under his control.

Vs. 39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a **strange god**, whom **he shall acknowledge and increase with glory**: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

This is his “god of forces,” his “strange god,” the New World Order whose deadly head wound he healed and who “he shall acknowledge and increase with glory.”

Vs. 40 And **at the time of the end** shall **the king of the south push at him**: and the **king of the north shall come against him** like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and **he shall enter into the countries**, and **shall overflow and pass over**.

“At the time of the end” marks a shift in focus from ancient times and Antiochus IV to a time just ahead of us and just prior to the 6th trump. The king of the south is most of the Arab countries led by Egypt. (See Ps. 83:3-7) The king of the north is the European Union with its massive military machine led by Germany (Assyria). (See Isaiah 19:24-25) So we have the king of the south pushing at the king of the north by attacking Israel. (Note: the USA is in its time of 7 year punishment of Leviticus 26:28 and can’t defend Israel) Then the king of the north attacks the king of the south and enters into all the southern countries and overflows them. This is the New World Order fighting within itself because the south with their religion would not come on board the peace process. This all happens before the arrival of Satan at the 6th trump.

Vs. 41 **He shall enter also into the glorious land**, and many *countries* shall be overthrown: but these **shall escape out of his hand, even Edom, and Moab**, and the chief of the children of **Ammon**.

And as the king of the north “overthrows” “many countries,” he also enters the “glorious land,” Israel. But Edom, Moab, and Ammon (Jordan) “escape” (#4422 escape as if by slipperiness).

Vs. 42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries: and the land of Egypt shall not **escape**.

Vs. 43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of **Egypt**: and **the Libyans** and **the Ethiopians** **shall be at his steps**.

The word “escape” in verse 42 is different than the one in verse 41, #6413, and means “be delivered.” So Egypt, Libya, and Ethiopia, indicating all of North Africa, shall not be delivered, and the E.U. will control them or have power over them and their “precious things including all oil and gold recently discovered in Egypt.

Vs. 44 But tidings **out of the east and out of the north** shall trouble him: therefore he shall go forth with **great fury to destroy**, and utterly to make away many.

“Out of the east, where India and China are, and out of the north, where Russia is, from both directions, comes these tidings. The word “fury” is the same word that is used in Leviticus 26:28.

FURY 2534. *kaw-shal'*; heat; fig. anger, poison (from its fever):— anger, bottles, hot displeasure, furious (-ly, -ry), heat, **indignation**, poison, rage, wrath (-ful).

The E.U., the king of the north, which is lead by the False Christian Church now has to rush its time schedule to establish its headquarters in Jerusalem on Temple Mount.

Revelation 9:16 And the number of the army of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand, thousand: and I heard the number of them.

Just keep in mind that this is both physical and spiritual, with emphasis on the spiritual.

Daniel 11:45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of **his palace** between the seas in the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

Remember, that we are still talking about the first beast. But it is the first beast that Satan takes over after he gets kicked out of heaven. God is going to allow Satan to “plant the tabernacles of his palace” right there on Temple Mount. Between the seas is between the Mediterranean and the Dead seas. That vile person, the antichrist gets to do this for only a short while. Isn’t it amazing how far our loving Father will go to bring His wayward children to the point that they accept Him and obey Him? That is what this whole 7000 year plan of His is all about. He just wants what is best for us, and since He created us, He knows what that is. We think that we know what is best, but we are dumber than a box of rocks when it comes right down to it. But because of the Book of Daniel and our study of it, we are getting smarter. “The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.” (Proverbs 9:10)

DANIEL CHAPTER TWELVE

Daniel 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be **a time of trouble**, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and **at that time thy people shall be delivered**, every one that shall be found written in the book.

When the time is right, i.e. God’s appointed time, Michael shall take his stand and then we will have a time of trouble such as never before. Well you didn’t think that Satan would go quietly, did you?

Revelation 12:7 And there was war in heaven: **Michael and his angels fought** against the dragon; and **the dragon fought** and his angels,

Vs. 8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven.

Vs. 9 And **the great dragon was cast out**, that old serpent, **called the Devil, and Satan**, which **deceiveth the whole world**: he was cast **out into the earth, and his angels** were cast out with him.

Vs. 12 Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. **Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea!** for the **devil is come down** unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that **he hath but a short time**.

This is the last span of time in this dispensation. By the end of this time shall all of those that are written in the book, the Elect of God, be delivered up and shall testify of Christ and shall save many.

Daniel 12:2 And **many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt.**

And at the end of this time shall be the first resurrection. Those that knew Christ in their physical life shall be raised, awakened, some to everlasting life, and some to everlasting contempt, because they missed the mark. Notice what this verse does not say: 1st that all that ever lived shall be raised. 2nd that those that miss the mark shall suffer the second death (Rev. 21:8). What this verse does say is that there are those that **SLEEP** in the dust of the earth. When God formed man out of the “dust of the ground” He “breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul.” (Gen. 2:7) Please pay careful attention to what is said here. God breathed the breath of life into man. This is the imparting of the God life that man has the potential to be. In other words, God put a special spirit, or force of life in man.

Ecclesiastes 12:6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

Vs. 7 Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the **spirit** shall return unto God who gave it.

The “spirit” that God put in man at creation goes temporarily back to God at the death of the physical human body.

SPIRIT 7307. *roo'-akh*; **wind; by resemblance breath**, i.e. a sensible (or even violent) exhalation; **fig. life, anger, unsubstantiality**; by extens. a *region* of the sky; by resemblance *spirit*, but only of a rational being (incl. its expression and functions):— air, anger, blast, breath, × cool, courage, mind, × quarter, × side, spirit ([*-ual*]), tempest, × vain, ([*whirl-*]) wind (*-y*).

Ecclesiastes 12:6&7 above are not talking about the conscious person or their character going to be with God at physical death. The power of life, that breath of life, the spirit that God breathed into man at his creation goes back to God. Remember that Daniel 12:2 does not say that all that ever lived shall be raised at this time. So what about those that are not raised at this time, the ones that never knew Christ? They await the Great White Throne Judgment of Revelation 20:11-14.

Daniel 12:3 And **they that be wise** shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars for ever and ever.

These that are wise, are those that are written in the book of life and will be responsible for turning many to righteousness now, during the tribulation to come, and during the Millennium. And they shall shine as the stars forever because they are married to Jesus Christ forever.

Vs. 4 But thou, O Daniel, **shut up the words**, and **seal the book**, *even* to the **time of the end**: many shall **run to and fro**, and **knowledge shall be increased**.

“Shut up the words” and “seal the book” till the “time of the end.” But why does God do this? Remember in our Leviticus 26 study we found that the Northern Kingdom of Israel had to

be punished for 2520 years. And that time started in 721 B.C. Well this prophecy is being given to Daniel in 449 B.C. Which means only 272 years have passed. And then there is Judah's punishment, which began in 522 B.C. and didn't end until 1998 AD. And who can open the seals? The seals have been opened by the Lion of Judah, the Root of David, the Son of the Living God, even Jesus Christ Himself. Remember that Jesus is the Word of God (John 1:1-12) "Run to and fro" is the same thing that Satan said to The Lord in Job 1:6-7.

^{Job 1:6} Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

^{Vs. 7} And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, **From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.**

^{Vs. 8} And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and **escheweth** evil?

"Escheweth" means to "turn away from" in this case evil. What was Satan doing "going to and fro" and "walking up and down" in the earth? He was doing what he always does, turning aside as many people as would allow themselves to be turned by not keeping in God through His Word.

KNOWLEDGE from Dan. 12:4 1847. *dah'-ath*; from 3045; *knowledge*:—**cunning**, [ig-]norantly, know (-ledge), [un-] awares (wittingly).

But in the "time of the end" shall knowledge or craft, or cunning, or deceit be increased. If nothing else could show that we are in the time of the end, the fact that this "knowledge" has increased in such a spectacular way sure will. But more importantly than that is the fact that we are understanding this Book of Daniel which was sealed "to the time of the end." If we are understanding it, the seals must now be opened. Verse four ends the narrative of the messenger that began at chapter 10 verse 20.

^{Daniel 12:5} Then **I Daniel looked**, and, behold, there **stood other two**, the one on this side of the bank of the **river**, and the other on that side of the bank of the **river**.

The messenger stops talking and immediately Daniel starts to look for more and sees another two messengers, one on each bank of the Hiddekel, Tigris River. These two are not identified here so we will not speculate as to who they are.

^{Vs. 6} And *one* said to the **man clothed in linen**, which *was* **upon the waters** of the river, **How long shall it be to the end of these wonders?**

Now we have a third person who is "clothed in linen." To be clothed in linen is to be clothed in righteousness. And since this is happening in 449 B.C. there is only one who is clothed in righteousness, even Jesus himself. He is upon or above the river and is asked "how long the end of these wonders" or the return of the Messiah? (Keep in mind that the Hebrew language does not have verbs that indicate tense, so "shall it be to" was added by the translators.) We understand that this has all been staged by God, for purposes of the prophecy, we too ask, "how long oh God till your kingdom is established?"

^{Vs. 7} And I heard **the man clothed in linen**, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and

sware by him that liveth for ever that *it shall be* for **a time, times, and an half; and when **he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.****

Jesus raises His hands toward heaven and swares by the Father that it will be “for a time, times, and an half.” So we have a “time,” 1 year, and “times,” 2 more years, “and an half,” for a total of 3 ½ years or 1260 days. Remember we covered this in our Leviticus 26 verse 24 study. But let’s review it because it is very important to these verses.

Revelation 12:6 Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days.

Vs. 14 But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent.

Verse 14 is talking about one half of seven times or 3 and 1/2 years. Verse six tells us that this is 1260 days. Even though these verses in Revelation 12 are talking about two different events they show that the Bible interprets itself. The translators had a very hard time with this verse because the words “when, shall have, shall be, things” were added by them to cause the verse to make sense in the English Language.

SCATTER 5310. *naw-fats*’; a prim. root; **to dash to pieces**, or **scatter**:— **be beaten in sunder, break (in pieces)**, broken, dash (in pieces), cause to be discharged, dispersed, be overspread, scatter.

ACCOMPLISHED & FINISHED 3615. *kaw-law*’; **a prim. root; to end**, whether intr. (to *cease, be finished, perish*) or tran. (to *complete, prepare, consume*):— accomplish, cease, consume (away), determine, destroy (utterly), be (when ... were) done, (be an) end (of), expire, (cause to) fail, faint, finish, fulfil, × fully, × have, leave (off), long, bring to pass, wholly reap, make clean riddance, spend, quite take away, waste.

POWER 3027. *yawd*; a prim. word; **a hand (the open one [indicating power, means, direction, etc.])**, in distinction from 3709, the *closed* one); . . .

HOLY 6944. *ko’-desh*; from 6942; **a sacred place or thing**; rarely abstr. *sanctity*:— consecrated (thing), dedicated (thing), hallowed (thing), holiness, (× most) **holy** (× day, portion, thing), saint, sanctuary.

PEOPLE 5971. *am*; **a people (as a congregated unit)**; spec. a *tribe* (as those of Israel); hence, (collect.) *troops* or *attendants*; fig. a *flock*:— folk, men, nation, people.

Now let’s quickly review chapter 9 verse 27 for understanding.

Daniel 9:27 And he shall confirm the **covenant with many for one week**; and **in the midst of the week** he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the overspreading of abominations he shall make *it* desolate, **even until the consummation, and that determined shall be poured upon the desolate.**

So the second half of this verse boils down to the following: from the time of the breaking, or scattering of the power of God’s people, which is the deception of people of God’s

church, till all things are finished, which is “Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy” (Dan. 9:24), shall be 3 ½ years, or 1260 days. Note: the quote from Dan. 9:24 is the list of all the things that will be finished at the end of the 1260 days. This also will finish the missing week that Gabriel told Daniel about in chapter nine. We need to see one other point before going on in Daniel.

Revelation 13:5 And there was given unto him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue **forty and two months.**

When we are given prophetic times about God’s children, the children of light, they are given in solar terms, terms of the sun. On the other hand, those about Satan and the children of darkness are given in lunar (moon or night) terms.

Daniel 12:8 And **I heard, but I understood not:** then said I, O my Lord, what shall be **the end of these things?**

Don’t you just love this guy Daniel? When he doesn’t understand something he asks for more wisdom. That is why God calls him “most beloved” 3 times or the number of completeness. So let us follow the next 5 verses, the last verses of Daniel carefully as the messenger gives one last message to both Daniel and us.

Vs. 9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for **the words are closed up and sealed till the time of the end.**

Although we have covered this, it bares repeating.

WE ARE IN THE TIME OF THE END RIGHT NOW. THE EVIDENCE IS THE UNDERSTANDING THAT WE ARE HAVING OF THIS GREAT BOOK OF DANIEL THAT WAS CLOSED AND SEALED TILL THE TIME OF THE END.

Vs. 10 **Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried;** but the wicked shall do wickedly: and **none of the wicked shall understand;** but **the wise shall understand.**

Verses nine and ten are given together, and so are eleven and twelve. The many that are purified, made white, and tried are the uncountable multitude of Revelation 7 verses 9 – 17. It should come as no surprise to us that there will be those who do not turn to God because of the witnessing of the Elect. These are the wicked and they do wickedly because they don’t understand. Remember the saying “There, but for the Grace of God go I.” You have been given the Grace of God to understand, they haven’t. “But rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.” (Luke 10:20) God has chosen you at this time to understand and not them. The choice is always His.

John 15:16 Ye have not chosen me, but **I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit,** and *that* your fruit should remain: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

All things are done for His pleasure and according to His perfect will.

Daniel 12:11 And **from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away,** and **the abomination that maketh desolate set up,** there shall be **a thousand two hundred and ninety days.**

Whoa, where did that extra 30 days come from? 1290 is thirty days more than 1260, and we just got that straightened out. Well let's go to the subject of these verses which is stated in verse 7 above: "all these things shall be finished. And just what things "shall be finished?"

Dan. 9:24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to **anoint the most Holy.**

At the end of the 1260 days everything shall have been accomplished including the anointing of the most Holy which is the cleansing of the Temple. "And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down." (Mat. 24:2, Mk. 13:2, Lk. 21:6) That's three times God said that there will not be "one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down." This is very important so follow closely. The Temple buildings in Jerusalem have not, as of this date, been destroyed in this fashion. The Western Wall, or "Wailing Wall" which is part of the temple complex still stands. No, these three unison scriptures are talking about an event that shall come when Jesus Christ returns and **obliterates the false Messiah and his confederacy and his temple.** This is the cleansing of the Temple or the anointing of the most Holy. (Note: this is both physical and spiritual with emphasis on the spiritual) The extra 30 days is the time to construct and dedicate the New and Glorious Temple (see Ezekiel 40-43). Psalm 30 was given to us by God and is the song that we will sing during these 30 days.

Psalm 30

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I will extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me. O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me. O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit. Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. For his anger *endureth but* a moment; in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning.

And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved. LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled. I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication. What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth? Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper. Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness; To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

Daniel 12:12 **Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.**

God now gives us another 45 days. Since 30 days are allotted for the construction and dedication i.e. the cleansing of the New Temple with the "justifying" or "making righteous" the

new and Glorious “Sanctuary,” the additional 45 days are given for the preparation, including the resurrection to life of all those involved, for the nuptials of the King of Kings to be celebrated in the detail of Psalm 45 below. This is the song that we will be singing during the 45 days. Shoshannim in the title means “a lily from its whiteness or trumpet from its shape.”

Psalm 45

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves.

My heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever. Gird thy sword upon *thy* thigh, O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king’s enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre. Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad. Kings’ daughters *were* among thy honourable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father’s house; So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: for he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him. And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour. The king’s daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold. She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king’s palace. Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth. I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

Also connected to this great event is the beatitude of “Blessed (happy) *is* he that waiteth (steadfastly adheres to) and cometh to the” 1335 days. Picture yourself being in attendance at this greatest of all events; having gone through the greatest time of trouble and found to be worthy to participate in the glory and triumph of the marriage of the Christ of God. There will only be two groups of created humans here: the Elect of God who are the Bride of Christ, and the uncountable multitude of Revelation Chapter 7 who are like the family and friends that “attend” the wedding and reception. The first group are singing the song of the bride. The latter group are rejoicing in the marriage of the Lamb while singing the Song of Moses.

Daniel 12:13 But go thou thy way **till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.**

“Daniel, oh most beloved, you shall get to live out the rest of your life and then sleep in your grave. But you will also STAND in this great event at the end of days.” And with that the messenger of God finishes this Great Book of Daniel and gives us also the hope of God and His

Christ. Even if you had been born in Old Testament times, but you understood these prophecies, you would stand as Daniel at the end of days. This has been the purpose of our going to this Book of Daniel so that we would know not only that Satan will come before Christ but we also know how he will operate and how he will achieve his kingdom by peace and flatteries. But to see what follows in God's Master Plan. To learn this is why Jesus sent us here to begin with.

THANK YOU FATHER GOD

PROPHETIC BABYLON HISTORICAL FULFILLMENT

Image (Daniel 2)	4 Beasts (Daniel 7) Ram & Goat (Daniel 8)	Beasts from Sea & Earth (Rev. 13)	Harlot Riding Scarlet Beast (Rev. 17)	Symbolic Meaning	Historical Fulfillment		
Head of Gold (Vs. 32, 38)	Lion (7:4)	7-Headed Beast from Sea & Earth		1 st Head of the Beast Called Babylon	Babylonian (or Chaldean) Empire 524 – 452 B.C.		
Chest & Arms of Silver (Vs. 32, 39)	Bear (7:5) 2-Horned Ram (8:3-4, 20)	Feet of Bear Vs. 2		2nd Head of the Beast Called Babylon	Medo-Persian Empire 454 – 330 B.C.		
Belly & Thighs of Brass (Vs. 32, 39)	4-Headed Leopard (7:6) Male Goat w/ Large Horn & 4 Notable Horns (8:5, 21-22)	Leopard Body (vs.2)		3rd 4th 5th & 6 th Heads of the Beast Called Babylon	Greek Empire of Alexander the Great & its 4 Divisions 333 – 31 B.C.		
2 Legs of Iron (Vs. 33, 40-43)	Beast w/ Iron Teeth and 10 Horns (7:7, 23-24)	7th Head of this Beast Has 10 Horns (vs.1) and the mouth of a lion (vs. 2)	7-Headed Scarlet Beast (vs.3) (Ridden at some point by Harlot Church described below)	7th Head of the Beast Called Babylon	Roman Empire 31 B.C. – 476 A.D. (Constantine declares “Christianity” official religion in 324 A.D. and Council of Nicea Defines Christianity in 326 A.D.)		
					Apparent End of Beast	Fall of Rome 476 A.D.	
	1st Horn Uprooted	1st Horn		3 Successive Horns (Barbarian followers of Arainism destroyed on papal authority – this period is called the “transition age” in Philip Myers’ <i>Ancient History</i> p. 571)	Kingdom of the Vandals 429 – 533 A.D.		
	2nd Horn Uprooted	2nd Horn			The Herulii (under Odoacer) 476 – 493 A.D.		
	3rd Horn Uprooted	3rd Horn			Kingdom of the Ostrogoths 493 – 554 A.D.		
	Little Horn among the 10 (7:8,20-22,24-27)	2-Horned Lamb-Like Beast from Earth & Image (vs.11-18)	Royally Dressed Harlot called “Mystery, Babylon the Great” (vs.1-6)	False Christian Religion Ruling the Beast Now Called “Babylon the Great”	Roman Catholic Church under the Pope in the “Image” of Roman Civil Government		
	4th Horn	1st of Last 7 Horns; Deadly Head Wound Healed	Beast Continues 1,260 Years after Healing (v.5) 554-1814AD	1st Head of Scarlet Beast ridden by Harlot	Revivals of the Beast: The 7 last horns of Daniel 7 and Revelation 13 are the same as the 7 heads of the Scarlet Beast of Revelation 17. (5 of which are “fallen” when Napoleon is defeated in 1814 – vs.10)	Imperial Restoration of the West under Justinian (554 A.D.)	
	5th Horn	2nd of Last 7 Horns		2nd Head Ridden by Harlot		Charlemagne Crowned as “Emperor and Augustus” by Pope Leo (800A.D.)	
	6th Horn	3rd of Last 7 Horns		3rd Head ridden by Harlot		Holy Roman Empire under Otto the Great Crowned by Pope in 962 A.D.	
	7th Horn	4th of Last 7 Horns		4th Head ridden by Beast		Hapsburg Dynasty of Charles V Crowned by Pope in 1530 A.D.	
	8th Horn	5th of Last 7 Horns		5th Head ridden by Harlot		Napoleon Crowned by Pope Pius VII in 1804. His Reign lasted until 1814	
	In 1814 the “Holy Roman Empire ended w/ Napoleon’s defeat thus ending 1260 years or 42 month since 554 & the healing of the Deadly Wound.						
	9th Horn	6th of the Last 7 Horns		6th Head ridden by Harlot		The “One Is” of Revelation 17:10 which is understood by God’s Church in the end time (Daniel 12:9-10)	Italy & Germany starting with Garibaldi, ending in the Hitler-Mussolini Axis 1870 – 1945 A.D.
10 Toes on 2 Feet of Iron Mixed w/ “Miry” Potters Clay (Vs. 33, 41-42)	10th and Final Horn actual of fulfillment 8:23-26	7th of Last 7 Horns	7th Head ridden by Harlot w/ 10 Horns. 8th system if Beast itself is 1st (vs. 11)	This is the Revival that Has “Not Yet Come” (Revelation 17:10)	Last Revival of the Roman Empire (10 National Rulers under a Single Leader)		

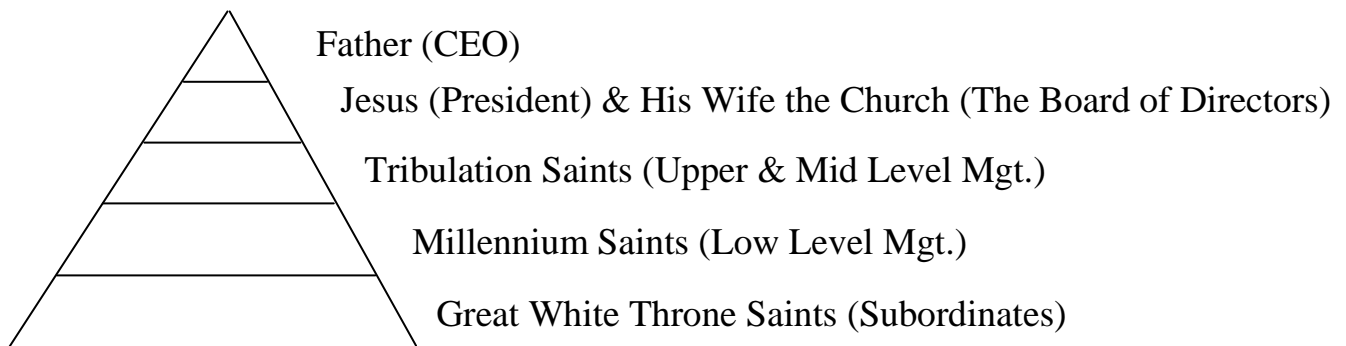
THE BOOK OF REVELATION

This, The Great Book of Revelation is not for the unconverted; but it is for God's Church. It is also the most misunderstood Book of the entire Bible. The reason for that is because you have to understand the Great Book of Daniel first before the pictures of God's Revelation to us through John can be understood. And because the Book of Daniel was sealed, there was no need to seal the Book of Revelation. Whether you call it by its Greek name of Apocalypse or its English name Revelation, we get its name in the first verse.

REVELATION 602. *ap-ok-al'-oop-sis*; from 601; **disclosure**:— appearing, coming, lighten, manifestation, be revealed, **revelation**.

601. *ap-ok-al'-oop-sis*; **to take off the cover**, i.e. *disclose*:— reveal.

The first verse also identifies the real author, God the Father, and to whom the book is written, His Servants, or His Church. It also shows the chain of command in God's Family Government.



Currently angels are taking the place of the Saints in all levels of God's Family Government. But they are not, as of this time part of God's Family.

Hebrews 1:5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?

And as of this time they are not immortal beings.

1 Timothy 6:15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords;

Vs. 16 **Who only hath immortality**, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

With these things in mind, let us prayerfully “take off the cover” of God's revealed end time plan.

Revelation 1:1 The **Revelation of Jesus Christ**, which **God gave unto him**, to **shew unto his servants** things which must **shortly come to pass**; and he sent and signified *it* by **his angel unto his servant John**;

Jesus Christ is the Word of God, so this is the revealing or the uncovering of the Word under and by the authority of God the Father. Why? To show to God's Servants some “things” that will “shortly come to pass,” with emphasis on the “shortly.” This message is for US, NOW. God sends this revelation by means of an angel to John, the last living of the original apostles and of the Biblical Servants of God. The time of delivery and writing is approximately

96 A.D. And when we get to verse 10 of this chapter we will see that John is taken to a future time and is told to write what he sees in that time. So what we read here is not so much for 96 A.D. but for us right now. (See Rev. 22:10) (Although the letters to the churches are threefold)

Vs. 2 **Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.**

Notice the colon after John in verse one. Verse two is a continuation of verse one, so it is John that bares record of the Word of God that was given to him.

BARE RECORD 3140. *mar-too-reh'-o*; **to be a witness, i.e. testify** (lit. or fig.):— charge, **give [evidence], bear record, have (obtain, of) good (honest) report,** be well reported of, testify, give (have) testimony, (be, bear, give, obtain) witness.

And the testimony of Jesus Christ is:

Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for **the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.**

The spirit of prophecy is the giving of new revelation by God to build on previously given revelation. By keeping the former things revealed to you by God, He adds to them. This is what puts you in the Word of God!

Revelation 1:3 **Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.**

If you want to be blessed (happy) and not be worried about what is going on in this world today, then read, hear, and keep the words of this book of prophecy. This is the only Book of the Bible that comes with a blessing for those that read, hear, and keep the “things which are written therein.” Knowing what God has planned and what He is doing today, and tomorrow, and through eternity is liberating and unlocks your mind from the traditions of this world. Time for you starts NOW.

Vs. 4 **John to the seven churches** which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, **from him which is,** and which was, and which is to come; and from the **seven Spirits which are before his throne;**

Before going any further we need to see that God’s prophecies are sometimes singular in nature, sometimes dual in nature, and sometimes they are many-fold in nature. As we start off this Great Book of Revelation we will see that God addresses the seven churches “in Asia.” But we will learn that these “letters” to them are threefold in nature. These “letters” are addressed to the seven churches in Asia of 96 A.D., and the seven church eras between then and the coming of Christ, and the seven churches that are present at His return.

CHURCH(ES) 1577. *ek-klay-see'-ah*; **a calling out,** i.e. (concr.) a popular *meeting*, espec. **a religious congregation** (Jewish *synagogue*, or Chr. community of members on earth or saints in heaven or both):— assembly, church.

These churches are marked, described by their characteristics, what they teach, then in 96 A.D., and down through the centuries, and are present now. This is just one step more than what we learned in Daniel about the characteristics of the four beasts being present in the end

time beast, the New World Order. By the way, the church that you are aligned with will be identified by one or more of these seven churches' characteristics. Make sure that it is found to be in favor with God, i.e. test its fruits. If it is found to be one of the five, go to one of the two. Also, 7 is the number of spiritual perfection which means that God is addressing all churches that call themselves Christian. Also Asia Minor was divided into 7 postal districts with a key city near its center for the dissemination of information. We will cover the "seven spirits which are before His throne" later on.

Vs. 5 **And from Jesus Christ**, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead, and the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

Vs. 6 And **hath made us kings and priests unto God** and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

Verses 4, 5, & 6 should be read together because there is no sentence ending punctuation until the second time the word "ever" with its period in verse six. So these letters to the seven churches in all three dispensations are from God the Father, "Him which is," and the seven spirits, and Jesus Christ. We are the embryos of the kings and priests for we are not yet born into that but are being carried as an unborn in the womb of the Church of God. This thought of "kings and priests" is repeated in 5:10, and 20:6 and is speaking about the Elect.

Vs. 7 Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and **they also which pierced him:** and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. **Even so, Amen.**

"Behold, He Cometh with Clouds" is a repeat of Daniel 7:13. They that pierced Him would not only be the Romans and the Jews but all of us that have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God. (See Zech. 12:10) And as it is written:

Romans 14:11 For it is written, As I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

Vs. 12 So then every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

Then shall all things be made right. No wonder this verse ends with "Even so, Amen."

Revelation 1:8 **I am Alpha and Omega**, the **beginning and the ending**, saith the Lord, which **is**, and which **was**, and which **is to come**, the Almighty.

The King James Version is probably the only translation that does not use quotation marks. John here quotes Jesus where He says that He is the first and the last letters of the Greek alphabet. He was at the beginning, is now, and will be even forever. He is also identified as "the Lord" that men have known throughout mankind's history. And further more He is always the same. "Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever." (Heb. 13:8)

Vs. 9 I John, who also am **your brother**, and **companion** in **tribulation**, and in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was **in the isle that is called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.**

Notice the humility (the same as Daniel) that marks all true servants of God, he is our "brother" and "companion" in "tribulation." The word "companion" comes from a word that is used this time only in the Bible.

COMPANION 4791. *soong-koy-no-nos* ; **a co-participant**:— companion, partake (-r, -r with).

TRIBULATION 2347. *thlip'-sis*; **pressure** (lit. or fig.):— afflicted (-tion), anguish, burdened, **persecution**, tribulation, trouble.

He was suffering the persecution of being exiled to the Island of Patmos off the Coast of Greece because he taught the “word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ.” Remember that this is being delivered to John around 96 A.D. and he is the last survivor of the original apostles. He is in his mid to late eighties, and just like Daniel is getting the best stuff in his old age. The Romans were the World Ruling Empire at this time and they did not like Christianity. Notice also that John does not get beaten like Paul did or crucified like Peter. But rather, like the Church of Smyrna he is persecuted and imprisoned. Are you ready for this, knowing that God has promised that not one hair of your head shall be harmed? Our job is to give witness to the truth and let God take care of the rest, as in honor His promise to us.

^{Vs. 10} I was **in the Spirit on the Lord's day**, and **heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet**,

This is not a dream but a supernatural experience of an awake man. John was in the Holy Spirit and was on the day of the Lord. There should be a comma after the word “spirit.” This is not the first day of the week, or even the Sabbath, as most have presumed, for John was taken by the Holy Spirit to a time yet future, the day that the Lord returns, His, the Lord's day.

^{1 Thessalonians 5:1} But of the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that I write unto you.

^{Vs. 2} For yourselves know perfectly that the **day of the Lord so cometh** as a thief in the night.

If you are taken by surprise when the prescribed day of rest comes, then you are not preparing well enough for it. This is an indication of how you are preparing for the “day of the lord,” His, the Lord's day. But if you have gotten this far in this study of the “Two Apocalypses” then you should not be caught off guard. You are of the solar calendar and of the light.

^{Vs. 4} But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

^{Vs. 5} Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

^{Vs. 6} Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but let us watch and be sober.

And so that we would not pass by this thought God had Peter repeat this and add the thought in verse 8.

^{2 Peter 3:8} But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that **one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day**.

The Lord's day, or the day of the Lord will be 1000 years, a millennium, which starts at the return of the Real Christ. It is His Sabbath, day of rest, the 7th day of creation.

^{Vs. 9} The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, **not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance**.

^{Vs. 10} But the day of the Lord will come as **a thief in the night**; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

John hears this voice that he should recognize because it is Jesus. But this is not exactly the same Jesus that walked the earth with John because this is the Glorified Jesus, and his Great Voice sounds like a trumpet.

Zephaniah 1:14 **The great day of the LORD is near, it is near,** and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

vs.15 That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

Vs. 16 **A day of the trumpet** and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

Vs. 17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

Vs. 18 Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

So what is this Great Voice of a trumpet saying that John hears?

Revelation 1:11 Saying, **I am Alpha and Omega,** the first and the last: and, **What thou seest, write in a book,** and **send it unto the seven churches** which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

In verse eight we had John quoting Jesus about being “Alpha and Omega.” Here we have Jesus Himself telling John that He is “Alpha and Omega” and to write in a book everything that he sees from “A to Z” and send it to all the churches. And as we read about each church we will test to see if they practice it. Notice that it says that He is “Alpha and Omega” not “**the** Alpha and Omega” meaning that He is the quality of Alpha and Omega and not the letters themselves.

Vs. 12 And **I turned to see the voice that spake** with me. And being turned, I saw **seven golden candlesticks;**

Now remember the two that these verses are talking about are Jesus and John, two that knew each other quite well. John should have recognized Jesus’ voice, but he didn’t. Next John sees “seven golden candlesticks” that God will identify shortly. But for now just see the picture. By the way, the word “candlesticks” appears 7 times in the book of Revelation and once in the singular for a total of 8 times, the number of new beginnings.

Vs. 13 And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* **like unto the Son of man,** clothed with a **garment down to the foot,** and girt about the **paps** with a golden girdle.

John was the apostle that Jesus loved, so he knew Jesus and should have recognized Him. Instead we have John calling Him by the title of “Son of Man,” which Jesus Himself used as recorded in the Gospels. (See the notes in appendix 98 of the Companion Bible for more detail about this title.) We see Jesus standing in the middle of the 7 candlesticks. In other words the

candlesticks are all around Him. The word “paps” means breast or chest. The phrase “garment down to the foot” comes from one Greek word.

GARMENT DOWN TO THE FOOT 4158. *pod-ay'-race*; a dress (2066 impl.) reaching the ankles:— **garment down to the foot.**

This, like “clothed in linen” of Daniel 12:6 is to be clothed in righteousness. Just keep in mind that this description is being given to us in physical terms.

Vs. 14 His head and **his hairs were white like wool**, as **white as snow**; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;

We have seen this description before in Daniel 7.

Daniel 7:9 I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose **garment was white as snow**, and the **hair of his head like the pure wool**: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.

White is a symbol for purity and is the color of most wedding dresses. We just need to make sure that ours is that white when He comes.

Revelation 1:15 And his feet like unto **fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace**; and his **voice as the sound of many waters**.

FINE BRASS 5474. *khal-kol-ib'-an-on*; (in the impl. mean of *whiteness* or *brilliancy*); *burnished copper*, **an alloy of copper** (or gold) and silver having a brilliant lustre:— fine brass.

Brass is usually made of copper and tin. When pure brass is burned in a furnace it will glow white-hot giving off a bright orange-white light. This verse also provides us with another description of His voice, “the sound of many waters.” The words “voice” and “sound” come from the same Greek word.

VOICE & SOUND 5456. *fo-nay'*; prob. akin to 5316 through the idea of *disclosure*; a *tone* (articulate, bestial or artif.); by impl. an *address* (for any purpose), *saying* or *language*:— noise, **sound, voice**.

Did you notice the English spelling of the Greek word for sound and voice is “phone” as in telephone?

Vs. 16 And he had in his right hand **seven stars**: and out of **his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword**: and his **countenance** was as the sun shineth in his strength.

Close your eyes and picture Jesus Christ standing there dressed in an ankle length garment with a gold belt around His chest, His head and face hairs like snow white wool, and His eyes like a bright fire. His feet are of brilliant brass and His voice like the roar of Niagara Falls. Then you see His right hand and it has seven stars in it. His mouth has a sharp two-edged sword coming out of it; and His face is brighter than the noonday sun. Do you see Him standing there in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks?

Good! You must see the picture before you can pick apart the symbols. Now let's turn to Hebrews 4.

Hebrews 4:12 For the **word of God is quick**, and **powerful**, and **sharper than any twoedged sword**, piercing even to the **dividing asunder of soul and spirit**, and of the joints and marrow, and is a **discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart**.

The word for “two-edged” is the same in both Revelation 1:16 and Hebrews 4:12. But the word for “sword” is different for the two verses.

Rev.1:16 SWORD 4501. *hrom-fah'-yah*; a *sabre*, **i.e. a long and broad cutlass (any weapon of the kind, lit. or fig.):— sword.**

Heb. 4:12 SWORD 3162. *makh'-ahee-rah*; **a knife**, i.e. *dirk*; fig. *war*, **judicial punishment:— sword.**

The “sword,” whether single-edged or two-edged, is the Word of God and naturally can be used in different ways. In Hebrews it is used as “judicial punishment” from a loving Father to discipline His Children. However, throughout Revelation it is used as a (mighty) weapon against a foe, Satan, the beast and all unrighteousness. It is part of our Godly armour.

^{Ephesians 6:17} And take the helmet of salvation, and the **sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:**

Here are a few more words of interest from Revelation 1:16

SHARP 3691. *ox-oos'*; *keen*; by anal. **rapid:— sharp, swift.**

COUNTENANCE 3799. *op'-sis*; prop. *sight* (the act), i.e. (by impl) the *visage*, an extern. *show*:— **appearance, countenance, face.**

Back to Revelation 1:17:

^{Revelation 1:17} And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; **I am the first and the last:**

Now why would John, who laid his head upon Jesus' chest at the Last Supper, (see John 13:23-25) now be fearful of Him? Here's why: at the Last Supper it was just Jesus the Teacher and Rabbi. Now before John is the Glorified Jesus. But even at that we have no reason to fear the one who died for us; He is going to be our Husband. Here He identifies Himself as the “First and the Last” or the Alpha and the Omega. Notice the “I Am.” This is the first of three times that He says that about Himself in this and the next verse. It is also how He identified Himself to Moses. (Ex. 3:14)

^{Vs. 18} **I am** he **that liveth**, and **was dead**; and, behold, **I am alive for evermore, Amen**; and have the **keys of hell and of death.**

And here's our other two times of “I Am” for a total of three; which is a number of completeness.

AMEN 281. *am-ane'*; **of Heb. or. [543]**; prop. *firm*, i.e. (fig.) *trustworthy*; adv. **surely** (often as interj. **so be it**):— amen, verily.

He is “alive for evermore Amen” is surely a truth that you can take to the bank, God's Bank.

KEYS 2807. *klice*; **from 2808; a key (as shutting a lock)**, lit. or fig.:— key.

2808. *kli'-o*; a primary verb; **to close** (lit. or fig.):— **shut (up).**

HELL 86. *hah'-dace*; prop. *unseen*, i.e. “Hades” or **the place (state) of departed souls**:— **grave**, hell.

Yes Jesus Christ has the “keys” or the shutting up or closing off of the grave and death: that “sharp two-edged sword” the Word of God because that's what He is (Jn. 1:1). Death and the grave are the result of sin. And these three, death, the grave, and sin are going to be done away with by the word of God.

Vs. 19 **Write** the things which thou **hast seen**, and the things **which are**, and the things which **shall be hereafter**;

John writes for our instruction all the things that he sees past, present, and future and all from the perspective of the Lord's Day, which is the day of His return. These are going to be some fabulous word pictures.

Vs. 20 The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. **The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches:** and **the seven candlesticks** which thou sawest **are the seven churches.**

That's simple enough; the 7 stars equal the 7 angels of the 7 churches. And the 7 candlesticks are the 7 churches. So each church has an angel and each church is represented by a candlestick which means the light of that church.

Mat.thew5:14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on an hill cannot be hid.

Vs. 15 Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house.

Vs. 16 Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven.

The Church of God is indeed the "light of the world." But the source of that light is God. Remember back in Genesis one when God said "let there be light" all that He was doing was presenting His character, and by so doing He dispelled the darkness. We, as the people of God's Church are doing the same thing. We are dispelling the darkness of this world by presenting the character of God, i.e. "Jesus Christ in us, the hope of glory!"

ANGEL 32. *ang'-el-os*; from *aggello* [**prob. der. from 71; comp. 34**] (to bring tidings); a messenger; esp. an "angel"; by impl. **a pastor:**— angel, **messenger.**

71 means to lead and 34 means a herd or group. God sees them as the spirit of that particular group of called out ones, so He identifies them with a word that could be rendered either a spiritual being or one that we think of as a physical human person. The candlesticks on the other hand represent light, bright, white light. This is indicative of being the light unto the world; you know, the one that is not hidden under a basket. Notice the words "**THE** seven churches," meaning all of God's Church.

So to sum up our picture we have the Glorified Jesus standing in the midst or the middle of God's Church holding all of its leaders or pastors in His right hand. And He is going to send a message to each of the church pastors directly from His Sharp Two-edged Sword Mouth. This is God's Words to all of His Church.

Revelation Chapter Two

The following is a quote from E. W. Bullinger, in his work titled "**How to Enjoy the Bible**", American Christian Press, pg. 6.

When we come to ask ourselves, and say "Where did I learn this?" "How did I get this?" "Who taught me this?" it is astonishing to find

how much we have imbibed from man, and from tradition; and not *directly* and for ourselves, from the Word of God.

All that we have learned from our youth up must be tested and proved by the Word of God. Where we find it is true we must *learn it over again, from God*. And where it will not stand the test of His Word we must be not only content, but *thankful to give it up*; and receive Divine revelation in the place of man's imagination.

This is what we are going to do. We are not going to measure these seven churches of 96 A.D. for they are history that we must learn from. We are going to measure ourselves against the Word of God. Let us keep that focus or tunnel-vision.

Revelation 2:1 Unto the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

Ephesus sat about 3 miles inland near the mouth of the Cayster river and therefore provided a sheltered harbor for the four trade routes passed through it; thus it was known as the gateway to Asia Minor. It was the center of worship of the Greek god Artemis whom the Romans called Diana whose temple was one of the 7 wonders of the ancient world. Paul ministered there for three years (Acts 20:31) and John was there when he was arrested and exiled to Patmos about 50 miles to the southwest.

We have no doubt that John actually wrote and sent these seven letters to the seven churches by his own hand. He probably included the rest of this book to each church leaving out the parts that did not pertain to that church. He thought that the end was shortly at hand (Rev. 1:1). The Ephesian era was from the day of Pentecost in 31 A.D. to about 300 A.D. In each letter Christ identifies Himself in a different way. Here He holds the 7 pastors “in His right hand.” This shows He is the absolute Head of God’s Church. It is by authority that passed through Him to these pastors that they lead a church.

Matthew 28:18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, **All power** is given unto me in heaven and in earth.

The words “power” and “authority” come from the same Greek word.

POWER & AUTHORITY 1849. *ex-oo-see'-ah*; *privilege*, i.e. (subj.) *force, capacity, competency, freedom*, or (obj.) *mastery* (concr. *magistrate, superhuman, potentate, token of control*), **delegated influence**:— **authority, jurisdiction, liberty, power**, right, strength.

He walks “in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks” meaning that He is not only the delegated power of the Father, but the source of their light. However it is the responsibility of the individual pastor and member to nourish and reflect that light to the rest of the world.

Revelation 2:2 **I know thy works**, and thy **labour**, and thy **patience**, and how thou canst not bear them which are **evil**: and thou hast tried them which say they are **apostles**, and are not, and hast found them **liars**:

Vs. 3 And hast borne, and hast **patience**, and for my name’s sake hast **laboured**, and hast **not fainted**.

To all seven churches Christ says that He knows their works, their acts or their doings.

WORKS 2041. *er'-gon*; *toil* (as an effort or occupation); by impl. **an act**:— deed, **doing**, labour, **work**.

(Note: the word “works” comes from the Greek word “ergon” where we get the word “ergonomics” from.) But telling people that He knows their works is not a new expression for Him.

Isaiah 66:18 For **I know their works** and **their thoughts**: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

He not only knows our acts, but also our toils, and our enduring constancy, and whether or not we grow weary. This church did not get weary through the struggles of a Christian’s life.

LABOR 2873. *kop'-os*; a *cut*, i.e. (by anal.) **toil** (as *reducing* the strength), lit. or fig.; by impl. *pains*:— labour, + trouble, weariness.

LABOURED 2872. *kop-ee-ah'-o*; to *feel fatigue*; by impl. to *work hard*:— (bestow) labour, **toil**, be wearied.

PATIENCE 5281. *hoop-om-on-ay'*; cheerful (or hopeful) *endurance*, **constancy**:— **enduring**, patience, patient continuance (waiting).

FAINTED 2577. appar. a primary verb; prop. to *toil*, i.e. (by impl.) to *tire* (fig. *faint, sicken*):— faint, sick, **be wearied**.

APOSTLE 652. *ap-os'-tol-os*; **a delegate**; spec. an *ambassador* of the Gospel; officially a *commissioner* of Christ [*“apostle”*] (with miraculous powers):— apostle, messenger, he that is sent.

LIARS 5571. *psyoo-dace'*; **from 5574**; *untrue*, i.e. *erroneous, deceitful, wicked*:— false, liar.

5574. *psyoo'-dom-ahee*; mid. voice of an appar. primary verb; **to utter an untruth or attempt to deceive by falsehood**:— falsely, lie.

Notice that those “which are evil” are tied to the false apostles and liars. Remember who their father is, Satan the devil. (John 8:44)

Revelation 2:4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy **first love**.

Vs. 5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and **repent**, and do the **first works**; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will **remove thy candlestick** out of his place, except thou repent.

Your relationship with God must be 100%, not slaking in any area. “For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all.”(James 2:10) These folks had slipped away from their “first works.” If we compare the letters – epistles – that God had Paul write some 30+ years earlier, the one written to these folks here in Ephesus was much more spiritual in nature than the first Corinthian epistle. The Ephesians were more spiritual in nature at the time of Paul’s writings. But that was more than 30 years ago and now they have slipped into churchy-ness. They had left their “first love” Jesus Christ – the Word of God. To quote the Righteous Brothers: **“You’ve lost that loving feeling.”** It is a very serious thing to hear that from God. But how could we leave the Christ of our love when we are obviously growing in the “grace and knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ?” By getting involved in “church things” which leads to the traditions of men.

Mark 7:7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men. . . .

... vs.13 **Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition,**

which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.

Matthew 15:3,6 says the same thing, we make the Word of God of none effect by our churchy-ness. **REPEAT: WE NULLIFY JESUS CHRIST BY OUR TRADITIONS.** He says that He will remove their candlestick, which means that He will remove what little light that they have left and give it to someone else that will nourish it and make it bright again.

REPENT 3340. *met-an-o-eh'-o*; to **think differently** or *afterwards*, i.e. **reconsider** (mor. *feel compunction*):— repent.

This word takes on a whole different attitude for the now converted believers because this is not about initial conversion; it's about a group of believers that have slowly faded away in some important areas of their relationship with God. They are being warned to “reconsider” their attitudes and that they had better “think differently.” In other words leave the traditions of men so that He won't have to “come quickly” and remove the light that you have and declare you a “non-Christian.” That would be the second worst thing that could happen to anyone. It means that they have to wait until the Great White Throne Judgment to receive real life. The worst is the second death. This is what happened to the 96 A.D. church at Ephesus; they lost all their light. They became what in Hebrew is called a “Beth-Aven” – house of vanity or coming to naught.

Matthew 7:21 Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.

Vs. 22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?

Vs. 23 And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Now let's see verse six of this second chapter.

Revelation 2:6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the **deeds of the Nicolaitans,** which I also hate.

“Deeds” comes from the same word that “work” and “works” came from in verse two. The Nicolaitans are mentioned here as something that God hates, and in the letter to the church at Pergamos because they allowed them in their church (vs. 15).

NICOLAITANS 3531. *nik-ol-ah-ee'-tace*; **from 3532**; a *Nicolaite*, i.e. adherent of *Nicolaius*:— Nicolaitane.

3532. *nik-ol'-ah-os*; **victorious over the people**; *Nicolaius*, **a heretic**:— Nicolaus.

Notice that his name means “victorious over the people.” It is believed that this Nicolaus was the protégé of Simon the sorcerer or Simon the Great – Megas in Greek – of Acts chapter 8: “But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one:”(vs. 9). Remember from our study in Daniel we looked at the word “sorcerer” in the Hebrew language, but we should look at it in the Greek also.

SORCERER (GR.) 3097. *mag'-os*; a *Magian*, i.e. Oriental *scientist*; by impl. a *magician*:— sorcerer, wise man.

SORCERER (HEB.) 3784. *kaw-shaf'*; a prim. root; prop. **to whisper a spell**, i.e. **to inchant** or practise magic:— sorcerer, (use) witch (-craft).

SERPANT (HEB.) 5175. *naw-khawsh'*; **from 5172**; a *snake* (**from its hiss**):— serpent.

5172. *naw-khash'*; a prim. root; prop. **to hiss**, i.e. **whisper a (magic) spell**; gen. to *prognosticate*:— × certainly, divine, **enchanter**, (use) × **enchantment**, learn by experience, × indeed, diligently observe.

Simon of Acts 8 was a sorcerer after the Babylonian Mystery Religion (B.M.R.). The problem with the B.M.R. is that it is a total mystery; very few understood even a portion of it. It needed some lightning-up and most of all it needed a hero like Jesus Christ. After his rejection by Peter and John, Simon slipped into the background and started to “Christianize” the Babylonian symbols and customs and attach them to Jesus Christ - the Hero. This mixture of the Babylonian – confusion – Religion with its higharchy of priests and works blended with the true beliefs of Jesus Christ not only waters down true righteousness, but it is an abomination before God. This “mixture religion” became the official Christian religion in 326 A.D. when it was adopted by the Council of Nicea. It will be the official religion of the Beast in the near future.

Revelation 2:7 **He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life,** which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

The first sentence of this verse, “he that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches,” is told to all seven churches; it is repeated 7 times. This is EXTREMELY IMPORTANT to God if He said it 7 times. It is what we have been talking about all along, knowledge + understanding = wisdom. If you don’t understand – have ears to hear – ask God for the understanding.

James 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

The Tree of Life that this verse is talking about is that same person – tree – that was in the Garden of Eden (Gen. 2:9) and we will get deep into it in chapter 22.

OVERCOMETH 3528. *nik-ah'-o*; **from 3529**; to *subdue* (lit. or fig.):— **conquer**, overcome, prevail, **get the victory**.

3529. *nee'-kay*; appar. a primary word; **conquest** (abstr.), i.e. (fig.) **the means of success**:— **victory**.

We must get the victory in order to eat of the tree of life; we must conquer, acquire the success. To each church He gives a different promise; therefore since these letters are given to all of the church, each promise that is given is for all of us. The Church at Ephesus of 96 A.D. is a real good example of what is going on in today’s “Christian” churches: they are prophesying in the name of Christ, they send out missionaries, they even (some of them) cast out demons all in Christ’s Name. They also, in His name, have bingo halls, hold car washes, dances, pot-luck suppers, build K.C. Halls, and join the Elks Lodge, or the Moose Lodge, and even the Masons, etc., etc. They spend more time with these social things and less time studying the Word of God. You see it is all about knowing God through His Word, Jesus Christ. If you don’t know Him, what little light that you do have will be taken away from you and in your darkness you will bow down and worship the first person that brings you light, even

if it is the former Lucifer, the morning star, the antichrist. By the way, the morning star can be seen even right after sun-up. But it pales in comparison and is totally outshined by the sun. Grab a hold of the correct light and don't turn loose.

Matthew 13:11 He answered and said unto them, Because it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

Vs. 12 For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

This same thing is quoted of Jesus in Mark 4:24-25, Luke 8:18 & 19:26. Remember what we said about God repeating Himself? Well here He says something 4 times. Do you think that this is important? You must have the Word of God, His light, in your foreheads or you will end up like those at Ephesus.

Revelation 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the **first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;**

The city of Smyrna was about 50 miles north of Ephesus and is now called Izmir, Turkey. It was a center of science and medicine and was very loyal to Rome & emperor worship. 50 years after John's death the pastor of Smyrna, Polycarp, was burned alive for refusing to worship Caesar.

The era of the Smyrnian church was about 300 A.D. to about 750 A.D. He identifies Himself as "the first and the last" giving each of the churches a different set of identifying credentials about Himself. Here, to the Church of Smyrna He befittingly uses the truth that He was dead (crucified) and is alive (He rose again). For you see, even if your body should die, you shall be raised again at the 7th trump if you are spiritually a member of the Church of Smyrna or the Church of Philadelphia. These two are the only winners from the Seven Churches in God's eyes.

Vs. 9 **I know thy works,** and tribulation, and poverty, **(but thou art rich)** and *I know* the **blasphemy** of them which **say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.**

Again He knows our works, those things that we do as a result of our mindset, our foreheads. "(But thou art rich)" the Greek, like the Hebrew, does not have punctuation like parenthesis. This seemingly out of place statement by God is like Him speaking to them in a soft voice to let them in on a secret: "But you are rich, not in material things, but in wisdom, the true gold."

BLASPHEMY 988. *blas-fay-me'-ah;* **From 989; vilification (espec. against God):**—blasphemy, **evil speaking,** railing.

989. *blas'-fay-mos;* *scurrilous,* i.e. *calumnious* (against man), or (spec.) **impious (against God):**—blasphemer (-mous), railing.

If someone speaks evil about or vilifies a member of God's true church it is as though they were doing it directly to God. In this case there are those that say that they are Christian but in reality they are of the church of Satan. **PAY CLOSE ATTENTION HERE, THIS IS HEAVY STUFF.** Those that come against the truth of the scriptures or argue against this truth and that truth are of the church of Satan. The truths that they most argue against concern the two test commandments found at the beginning of Leviticus 26. And it really doesn't matter what claims they make as in being "elect" because what they are really saying is that they are

elite (usually with their nose in the air). Abide in the truth of the Scripture no matter what other people say. They are in ignorance and have been deceived by the master deceiver.

Vs. 10 **Fear none** of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the **devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried;** and ye shall have **tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death,** and I will give thee a **crown of life.**

Fear not anything, remember Isaiah 43.

Isaiah 43:1 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, **Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine.**

Vs. 2 **When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.**

Do you think that Hananiah, Mishael, & Azariah knew this? Of course they did.

Vs. 3 **For I am the LORD thy God,** the Holy One of Israel, **thy Saviour:** I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

Some of you, the ones that God holds in the highest esteem, will be delivered up to be put on trial so that the Holy Spirit can speak through you.

Mark 13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

Vs. 10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

Vs. 11 But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

“ . . . Ye shall have **tribulation** ten days.”

TRIBULATION 2347. *thlip'-sis; pressure* (lit. or fig.):— afflicted (-tion), anguish, burdened, persecution, tribulation, trouble.

DAYS 2250. *hay-mer'-ah; fem. (with 5610 impl.)* (to *sit*; akin to the base of 1476) mean. *tame*, i.e. *gentle*; *day*, i.e. (lit.) the time space between dawn and dark, or the whole 24 hours (but several days were usually reckoned by the Jews as inclusive of the parts of both extremes); fig. a *period* (always defined more or less clearly by the context):— age, + alway, (mid-) day (by day, [-ly]), + for ever, judgment, (day) time, while, years.

5610. *ho'-rah; appar. a primary word; an “hour”* (lit. or fig.):— day, hour, instant, season, × short, [even-] tide, (high) time.

Ten is the number of ordinal perfection; another first is beginning. Remember in Daniel chapter one how they were tried “ten days” on the eating of pulse and water and came out better than the rest? This is another trial. Just keep at it, and be faithful even to the point of death, like climbing into a furnace as did Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah a.k.a. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego. They were tried before the King of Babylon, found guilty and given the death

sentence to be carried out immediately. But God said “not so fast, these are My Elect. And I have given them a crown of life.”

CROWN 4735. *stef'-an-os*; from an apparent primary (to *twine* or *wreathe*); a *chaplet*, (as **a badge of royalty**, a prize in the public games or a symbol of honor gen.; but more conspicuous and elaborate than the simple *fillet*, 1238), lit. or fig.:— crown.

4736. *stef'-an-os*; the same as 4735; *Stephanus*, a Christian:— Stephen.

Notice that the word for Stephen and crown are the same except that one is capitalized. Just keep at it unto the point of death, like climbing into the furnace, and God will give you your “**BADGE OF ROYALTY**” that will mark you as a member of **HIS ROYAL FAMILY**, and the wife of Christ.

Revelation 2:11

He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; **He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.**

The Spirit of God is asking “You got your ears on good buddy?” This is God calling with His Word to His Churches. And the Word is this: “Overcome Satan and the flesh and you will live for eternity, which is what not being hurt of the second death is about. The second death is forever.” Do you know why Christ tells this church to “fear none of the things?” (vs. 10) Because He has given them His Two Edged Sword to wield against Satan and his cohorts, that’s why.

NOTE: Take the time to study Ephesians 6:10-18 and you will find out that every piece of the Armour of God is His Word, Jesus Christ, the Bible. The last piece of His Armour is the Sword. You have to have all the rest on first.

Now to Pergamos we go!

Vs. 12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith he which hath **the sharp sword with two edges**;

PERGAMOS 4010. *per'-gam-os*; **from 4444**; *fortified*; *Pergamus*, a place in Asia Minor:— Pergamos.

4444. *poor'-gos*; appar. a primary word (“*burgh*”); **a tower or castle**:— tower.

Pergamos sat about 20 miles inland from the sea. The people of this city worshipped Aesculapius (identified with Apollo) and gave it the name of “Soter” or “Savior.” Some historians trace the Babylonian priesthood as settling in Pergamos. (See notes on Rev. 2:12 in the Companion Bible).

The Pergamos period was from about 750 A.D. to about 1450 A.D. This church adopted a great many of the pagan customs and rituals into their worship, just like today’s churches that have nativity scenes decorated with lighted trees on December 25th, (see Jer. 10:4) and Easter eggs with bunnies in the spring, all of which can be traced back to Babylon. Are you starting to get the picture that these characteristics are in today’s churches also? That is why these letters are mainly addressed to our time and church.

Revelation 18:4

And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, **Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins**, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Vs. 5

For **her sins have reached unto heaven**, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

COME 1831. *ex-er'-khom-ah-ee*; to *issue* (lit. or fig.):— come (forth, out), **depart (out of), escape, get out,** go (abroad, away, forth, out, thence), proceed (forth), spread abroad.

Here, to Pergamos, Christ gives the credentials of having **THE** sharp two-edged sword, which means that He has drawn out His greatest of all weapons. So just who is He going to use it on? Let's see.

Revelation 2:13 **I know thy works,** and **where thou dwellest,** *even where Satan's seat is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein **Antipas** was my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, **where Satan dwelleth.**

“I know thy works,” He always knows everything that we do because we do them as a result of our mindset, you know, our foreheads. This town was the center of the Babylonian Mystery Religion during this time, 96 A.D. That is what is meant by “where Satan's seat is.” Yet these folks were strong in faith even when one of their own, Antipas, was martyred. His being martyred was only a type because this church era was during some of the heaviest of the inquisition by the Catholic Church in Europe. By the way, Antipas will receive his crown of life at the return of Jesus. No one can help what time, place, or circumstances that they were born in, that always has been God's choice. It is what you do with all of this that God is interested in. You are reading this study and therefore are growing in the grace and knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ and are going to be counted worthy if you put into practice what you learn. We have been born into a very exciting time.

MARTYR 3144. *mar'-toos*; of uncert. aff.; **a witness** (lit. **[judicially]** or fig. [gen.]); by anal. a “*martyr*”:— martyr, record, witness.

As we can see Antipas was witness to Christ and therefore a threat to Caesar worship.

Vs. 14 **But I have a few things against thee,** because thou hast there them that hold **the doctrine of Balaam,** who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to **eat things sacrificed unto idols,** and to **commit fornication.**

Uh oh, now the other shoe drops, “I have a few things against you.” You got Balaamites in your church who eat things offered to idols and who commit fornication. (See 1 Cor. 5:1-5 & Num. 22-24) To us today we have to ask ourselves what do we offer to idols? And what are the idols of today? If we go back to our Leviticus 26 study we will see that they are. How about our families, our houses, our cars, our jobs (paychecks), our movie houses, our TV rooms, our restaurants, our sports arenas, yes and even our church buildings and the objects and people in them? The Balaamites held sexuality as an idol. (Read the story of Balaam in Numbers 22-24) Think about it, what do you worship today? What do you give honor to? What do you hold in high esteem? These are your idols, your objects of worship. God is going to strike them all down with His Sharp Two Edged Sword.

Vs. 15 So hast thou also them that hold the **doctrine of the Nicolaitans,** **which thing I hate.**

You also have some Nicolaitans with you. (See the notes on verse 6 to the Ephesians) This is twice now that He says that He hates the “thing” called the doctrine of the Nicolaitans. If it has been repeated then we ought to pay extra attention to it, that's the whole purpose of repeating it. We should also take note of the fact that the doctrine of the Balaamites is

mentioned separate from the doctrine of the Nicolaitans meaning that they are two separate doctrines and not one and the same. The doctrine of Balaam is explained in verse 14 as fornication and eating things offered to idols. Some form of these things might have been part of the doctrine of the Nicolaitans but they are two separate things.

Vs. 16 **Repent;** or else I will come unto thee quickly, and **will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.**

“Repent” here is a command not a suggestion. Remember these traits or “things” are present in God’s Church today and He is telling each of us to get them out of our lives. Examine yourself. Hold yourself up to the scriptures and change that which is not righteous. Lest He come quickly, at a time that we least expect, and remove what little light that we have and call us a non-Christian, a member of the church of Satan.

In Matthew 25 is the parable of the 10 virgins of which 5 were wise and 5 were foolish. These foolish virgins did not bring enough oil (a type of the Holy Spirit) with them. God is identifying them by their characteristics here in Revelation 2 & 3. Which do you belong to.

Vs. 17 **He that hath an ear,** let him hear what **the Spirit saith** unto the **churches;** **To him that overcometh** will I give to **eat of the hidden manna,** and will give him **a white stone,** and in the stone a **new name written,** which **no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.**

“You got your ears on brother or sister?” This is the Spirit of the Living God, the power that raised Christ from the dead talking to all the Church of God: “If you overcome I will give you the secret Food of God which is the Bread of life. I will also give you a bright white light pebble with your new name in it.

HIDDEN 2928. *kroop'-to*; a primary verb; to *conceal* (prop. by *covering*):—hide (self), **keep secret,** secret [-ly].

MANNA 3131. *man'-nah*; **of Heb. or. [4478];** *manna* (i.e. *man*), an edible gum:— manna.

4478 *mawn*; (Heb.) lit. **a whatness** (so to speak), i.e. **manna (so called from the question about it):— manna.**

WHITE 3022. *lyoo-kos'*; (**“light”**); **white:**— white.

STONE 5586. *psay'-fos*; (only these two times in Bible) **from the same as 5584; a pebble (as worn smooth by handling),** i.e. (by impl. of use as a *counter* or *ballot*) **a verdict (of acquittal) or ticket (of admission); a vote:**— stone, voice.

5584. *psay-laf-ah'-o*; to *manipulate*, i.e. **verify by contact;** fig. **to search for:**— **feel after, handle,** touch.

This stone is your verdict of innocence and your ticket of admission that Christ paid for and the only vote that counts to make you married to Christ for eternity. (Note: it takes a long time to wear a stone smooth by handling. But in God’s Hands, with His Living Water, that time is shortened).

Now let’s go on to the next church with their doctrines.

Vs. 18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things **saith the Son of God,** who hath **his eyes like unto a flame of fire,** and **his feet are like fine brass;**

Thyatira was located between Pergamos and Sardis and was also a center for Apollo worship. Now we see “the Son of God with His eyes like fire and feet like brass” addressing us of today. Remember this is the same Son of God that is “heir of all things” (Heb. 1:2) and is vested with “all power” (Mat. 28:18), and is “the Resurrection and the Life” (John 5:25). The era of Thyatira was from about 1450 to 1800.

Vs. 19 **I know thy works,** and **charity,** and **service,** and **faith,** and thy **patience,** and thy **works;** and the **last to be more than the first.**

This verse should read like this: “I know your works, and I know your charity (love), and I know your service (ministering and teaching), and I know your faith, and I know your patience, and I know all of your doings, and I know that you know that the last to be first.” Well most things seem to be right in this branch of God’s Church. But remember what we said about missing the mark in one place nullifies all the other good deeds. Christ told us to “be ye perfect even as your Father in heaven is perfect”(Mat. 5:48).

Ezekiel 33:12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

Vs. 13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; if he trust to his own righteousness, **and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.**

That is one of the most powerful statements in all-of-the Bible and it should blow away any thoughts about self-righteousness; “for all have sinned and come short of the Glory of God.” (Rom. 3:23) Thank God for the Blood of Jesus Christ. Now let’s see what else God will have us see about our own condition.

Revelation 2:20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest **that woman Jezebel,** which **calleth herself a prophetess,** to teach and to seduce my servants to **commit fornication,** and to eat **things sacrificed unto idols.**

Uh oh, looks like the doctrine of the Balaamites again and this time a woman that claims to be a minister of sorts sponsors it. What is worst is the fact that the church puts up with it.

JEZEBEL (OF REV. 2:20) 2403. *psay-laf-ah'-o*; **of Heb. orgin [348];** *Jezebel* (i.e. *Jezebel*), a Tyrian woman (**used as a synonym of a termagant or false teacher**):— Jezebel.

JEZEBEL (1ST & 2ND KINGS) 348. *ee-zeh'-bel*; **chaste;** *Izebel*, the **wife of king Ahab**:— Jezebel.

PROPHETESS 4398. *prof-ay'-tis*; a female foreteller or an inspired woman:— prophetess.

FORNICATION 4203. **porn-yoo'-o**; to act the harlot, i.e. (lit.) **indulge unlawful lust (of either sex),** or (fig.) **practice idolatry**:— commit (fornication).

Notice that the Greek word for fornication is the root for what we call pornography. The name Jezebel in Hebrew means “chaste.” But this teaching is anything but chaste, it is the root

of pornography, it is the indulging in unlawful lust, it is the practicing of idolatry, it is the committing of fornication. Remember too that whenever we see a woman mentioned in prophecy that it usually refers to a church or at least a portion of one. Here we have a “teaching” that is a form or offshoot of something that was taught to the Israelites in the days of King Ahab. Check it out for yourself.

^{1 Kings 16:33} And Ahab made a **grove**; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

The word “grove” is not what you’d think:

GROVE 842. *ash-tar'-raw*; or *ash-ay-raw'*; happy; **Asherah (or Astarte) a Phœnician goddess; also an image of the same**:— grove. **comp. 6253.**

6253 *ash-to'reth*; prob. for 6251; *Ashtoreth*, the **Phœnician goddess of love (and increase)**:— Ashtoreth.

To be sure, this is not a stand of trees like an orange grove. The “Asherah” that was erected was a statue of the male sex organ. This was pagan worship in that it said that life came from sex and that God had nothing to do with it. Ashtoreth was a Babylonian goddess of fertility. Now one might say “What does that have that to do with the Church of today? We don’t have any symbols of fertility in our church.” What about those eggs and rabbits at Easter time? Both have their origins in Babylon and this goddess of fertility. And both are part of the traditions of men. Most folks don’t even know just what they mean; they just do the same things year after year. This is total ignorance of their Creator and His way of life.

Now back to Revelation 2.

^{Revelation 2:21} And **I gave her space to repent** of her fornication; and **she repented not.**

Do you remember our study of Leviticus 26 when God paused after each warning to give time to repent, change your mind? Well that time is now and He is giving you time to turn away from those silly childish symbols of pagan gods that you are involved in. You won’t find God’s command to have them anywhere in the Bible. The last phrase should read “and she was not willing to repent of her fornication.”

Please, I beg of you, if you are into all those physical things of Easter and Christmas and any other of those man made holidays “come out of her!” For your position in eternity is at stake.

^{Vs. 22} Behold, **I will cast her into a bed,** and them that commit **adultery with her into great tribulation,** except they repent of their deeds.

This bed is the sickbed unto death. God uses the word “adultery” to represent “idolatry” throughout the Bible. Those of you that do not turn away from these false gods and their symbols will go into the “great tribulation” and end up being seduced by the false messiah who is Satan the adversary of, and the opposite of God. In other words you will jump into the sack with the devil thinking that he is Jesus Christ. It is bad enough for those that have never had the teaching of Jesus Christ, but for those that call themselves Christian and end up climbing into bed with the instead-of Christ it is a great apostasy. God had Paul call it the Great Falling Away.

Vs. 23 And **I will kill her children with death;** and **all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth** the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you **according to your works.**

Now don't get the idea that Christ is going to kill some children. This simply means that the children of, i.e. the followers of this insane doctrine and abomination will be declared spiritually dead. And that, my friends is worse than being killed physically because it is about your eternity. This is what happened to those of the Church of Thyatira that did not repent. (By the way, the children of a woman – church – are the offshoot churches like The Lutheran Church is an offshoot of the Catholic Church.)

Vs. 24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and **which have not known the depths of Satan,** as they speak; I will put upon you none other burden.

Vs. 25 But that which ye have *already* **hold fast till I come.**

Do you see how God feels about this? He calls this doctrine the “depths of Satan.” It is the exact opposite of Him. You might as well just state that you worship the devil because that is what you are doing. But for those of us that are not into this “just hold on, I’m coming,” so don't let yourself get fouled-up with the convincing of the gentle slipping in of paganism into what you believe. Keep yourself pure, and remain a virgin till He comes.

Vs. 26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, **to him will I give power over the nations:**

Vs. 27 And he shall rule them with **a rod of iron;** as the vessels of a potter shall they be **broken to shivers:** even **as I received of my Father.**

We now are given an additional promise that we will rule over nations with a “rod of iron” which is the word of God. We will break the nations of men and make them Nations of God.

Vs. 28 And I will give him the **morning star.**

Wow, did you catch that? We will be the “Morning Star,” the title and position given originally to Lucifer that he messed-up. In other words we will be in charge of physical creation, among other things.

Revelation 22:16 **I Jesus** have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. **I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star.**

We will be married to, united with, the very Jesus that is speaking in these verses. Just remember that there are two morning stars, the first WAS Lucifer now turned Satan. The second IS Jesus the Real Christ. But the first will look just like the second; so don't be confused.

Revelation 2:29 **He that hath an ear,** let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Do you have the mind to comprehend what God has said here? Don't let yourself go the way of the Church of Thyatira who had their light removed.

Revelation Chapter Three

There should be no chapter break here for this is one continuous narrative by Jesus to us through John.

Revelation 3:1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath the **seven Spirits of God**, and **the seven stars; I know thy works**, that thou **hast a name that thou livest, and art dead**.

Sardis was the ancient capital of Lydia & is today the city of Sart, Turkey. It was a great trade city, and a center for the worship of Cybele the “mother of the gods.” The Sardis era was from about 1800 to about 1930. And now we have “He that hath the Seven Spirits of God” speaking to the former worshipers of this Cybele.

Revelation 1:14 His head and *his hairs were* white like wool, as white as snow; **and his eyes were as a flame of fire;**

Revelation 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* **seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God.**

Revelation 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood **a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God** sent forth into all the earth.

SEVEN 2033. *hep-tah´*; a primary number; *seven*:— seven.

Seven is the number of spiritual perfection and as these scriptures show the 7 Perfect Spirits of God are the 7 Perfect Horns and 7 Perfect Eyes of Flaming Fire belonging to one that sits on the throne and to the Lamb that “had been slain.” They have the same 7 Spirits of God. As with the other churches, He knows their doings and He tells them that they have a name that says that they are spiritually alive, Christian. But they are dead, spiritually.

Revelation 3:2 Be watchful, and **strengthen** the things which remain, **that are ready to die**: for **I have not found thy works perfect before God**.

Imagine Jesus Himself standing before you and telling you that you only have a few things that remain that allows you to be called a Christian in His eyes. Then He, our Advocate Before the Father, says that He has not found our doings perfect or complete.

STRENGTHEN (here and in Luke 22:32 only) 4741. *stay-rid´-zo*; to *set fast*, i.e. (lit.) **to turn resolutely in a certain direction**, or (fig.) to *confirm*:— fix, (e-) stablish, stedfastly set, strengthen.

PERFECT (only time in Bible) 4137. *play-ro´-o*; to *make replete*, i.e. (lit.) to *cram* (a net), *level up* (a hollow), or (fig.) to *furnish* (or *imbue*, *diffuse*, *influence*), *satisfy*, *execute* (an office), *finish* (a period or task), *verify* (or *coincide* with a prediction), etc.:— accomplish, × after, (be) **complete**, end, expire, fill (up), fulfil, (be, make) full (come), fully preach, **perfect**, supply.

We are being scolded by our fiancé and He is telling us that we had better turn it around.

Vs. 3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

This sounds like most of Christianity today, they all say that He is coming soon, but they all go about their business and end up neglecting God's Word, Jesus Himself. We must never neglect our Husband.

Vs. 4 Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and **they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy.**

In the third chapter of the book of Malachi it talks about a book of remembrance.

Malachi 3:16 Then they that feared the LORD spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

vs.17 And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Vs. 18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

These are the ones that will "walk with" Christ "in white" and will enjoy Him as their Husband. By the way, this is another promise for us if we keep ourselves undefiled and virgin.

Revelation 3:5 He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

For those that don't overcome, their name will be blotted out of the Book of Life. This study is being typed on a computer using Windows 2000. God's computer is infinite in size and memory and it too has a "delete" button. If He hits that button while on your file you will be deleted as in gone, or erased from not only His memory but from all history as though you had never existed. This is Satan's fate, don't let it be yours. The big "**HOWEVER**" is that those that do overcome their names are in the Book of Life and they are clothed in "white raiment," and Jesus Himself will speak our names before the Father. Consider this: that is only the beginning.

Vs. 6 He that hath an **ear**, let him **hear** what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

For the 5th time Jesus says this about hearing what the Spirit says to the churches. Let's look at the words "ear" and "hear."

EAR 3775. *ooce*; appar. a primary word; **the ear**, physical or **mental**:—ear.

HEAR 191. *ooce*; a prim. verb; to *hear* (in various senses):— give (in the audience (of), come (to the ears), ([shall]) hear (-er, -ken), be noised, be reported, **understand**.

All seven times this would have been better translated: "He that has the mental direction toward Me let him understand what the Spirit says to the churches."

Now before we get to see the Church in Philadelphia take a look at what **Smith's Bible Dictionary** says about Philadelphia.

"Philadelphia was included in the message with Smyrna as deserving approbation and encouragement; and these two only out of the seven cities have continued to our day, and now possess a material prosperity somewhat equal to their importance." "**Smith's Bible Dictionary**", A. J. Holman Company, Philadelphia, pg. 277.

Don't you just hate it when people use words that you have to look up in the dictionary before you can understand what exactly they said? The word "approbation" means to praise.

^{Vs. 7} And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith **he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth,** and no man shutteth; **and shutteth,** and no man openeth;

Philadelphia's location was about 30 miles southeast of Sardis and is the modern city of Lashehir, Turkey. It was founded around 190 B.C. by Attalus II king of Pergamos who was unusually devoted to his brother hence the name "brotherly love." Its era was from 1930 to 1986 with a small remnant still hanging in there today. The "key of David" appears here and in Isaiah 22 only.

^{Isaiah 22:20} And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant **Eliakim** the son of Hilkiyah:

Here Eliakim is a type of Jesus the Christ.

^{Vs. 21} And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

^{Vs. 22} And the **key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.**

^{Vs. 23} And I will fasten him *as* a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

^{Vs. 24} And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

^{Vs. 25} In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

But just what exactly is the "key of David?" It is very thing that we started this study off with, the knowledge of who and where the key players of the House of Israel are. You see the promise to David was that he would never want for one of his descendants to be ruling over Israel until Christ comes to take over. And since Christ's return has not happened yet, and there are still the "lost tribes" of today, the key is in knowing that David's throne is being sat upon by one of his offspring ruling Ephraim. (Remember that in Genesis 48 Jacob said: "Let my name be upon them." Ephraim's name is also "Israel.") You see once you know this, the door is open that no man can shut, and the door to the deceptions that are being taught by the churches of today are shut to you. Remember, knowledge (the facts)+ understanding (how those facts are fit together) = wisdom which no man can take away from you. So it is the fact that Jesus Himself is the right heir to this throne of the secession of King David. No one else can rightly claim this according to the scriptures:

^{Genesis 49:10} The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until **Shiloh** come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*.

Now let's look at the word "Shiloh."

SHILOH 7886. *shee-lo'*; *tranquil; Shiloh, an epithet of the Messiah*—
Shiloh.

As we have learned in this study Satan will try to lay claim to this throne saying that he is Jesus. And he will be temporarily successful until God's Elect testify against him and blow his cover away. Then the real Shiloh will be revealed. But the Key of David is more than that; it is revealed in David's own writing.

^{Psalm 1:1} Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of the sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

^{Vs. 2} But **his delight is in the law of the Lord;** and in His Law doth he meditate day and night.

^{Vs. 3} And he shall like an tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

Now when God had David pen this all that there was available to him to study and delight in was the Books of Moses, Joshua, Judges, and some writings of Samuel. Yet David is promised by God to be in the Kingdom of God. You see he knew Christ as the Word of God before Christ "was made flesh, and dwelt among us." If we put this all together we see that the Key of David is the wisdom of who is the true Christ is and when He will arrive to claim His Bride. The Elect of God have this wisdom in their foreheads and written on their hearts of flesh.

^{Revelation 3:8} I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a **little strength,** and **hast kept my word,** and hast **not denied my name.**

They have "a little strength" meaning that they are small in number but they kept His word, Jesus in their hearts. They have also "not denied" His Name. "And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: **and his name is called The Word of God.**" (Rev. 19:13) These folks must have studied the Scriptures every day to ". . . to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth." (2 Tim. 2:15) And they had great "delight in the Law of the Lord." (Psalm 1:2) They are just a small Bible study group that keeps what they have learned securely fastened to their hearts and they speak about it all the time.

^{Vs. 9} Behold, I will make them of the **synagogue of Satan,** which **say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie;** behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and **to know that I have loved thee.**

Wait a minute, we had the "synagogue of Satan" and those that "say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie" back in the Church of Smyrna too. Here is a recap of what we discovered about these liars.

PAY CLOSE ATTENTION HERE, THIS IS HEAVY STUFF.

Those that come against the truth of the scriptures or argue against this truth and that truth are of the church of Satan. The truths that they most argue against concern the two test commandments found at the beginning of Leviticus 26. And it really doesn't matter what claims they make as in being "elect" because what they are really saying is that they are elite (usually with their nose in the air). Abide in the truth of the Scripture no matter what other people say. They are in ignorance and have been deceived by the master deceiver.

These deceived people will worship before our feet because we will be standing next to our Husband Jesus Christ and they will worship Him as in every knee shall bow to Him. And

we should all have “goose bumps” because of the fact that He will make them to know about us that “I have loved thee.”

^{Vs. 10} Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, **I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation,** which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

If we keep the word of His Patience in our hearts we will be kept from the hour of temptation. The “hour of temptation” is the second half of the tribulation and this Church is the one in Revelation 12:14.

^{Vs. 11} Behold, I come quickly: hold that fast which thou hast, that no **man** take thy **crown.**

Remember the number of the Beast was multiples of six, which is the number of a man: “Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for **it is the number of a man;** and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.” (Rev.13:18) Don’t let anyone, whether man or spirit take your badge of royalty from you by deception. They will work it like those con games that some unscrupulous men pose to the elderly.

^{Vs. 12} Him that overcometh will I make **a pillar in the temple of my God,** and he shall go no more out: and I will **write upon him the name of my God,** and the name of the **city of my God,** *which is* **new Jerusalem,** which cometh down out of heaven from **my God:** and *I will write upon him* **my new name.**

This is one chuck full verse, but it is really simple to understand. First, and this applies to the Philadelphians and the Smyrnans, they are made to be “pillars” in God’s Temple. Pillars are the support of the whole structure therefore they are permanent and don’t go out or leave the structure. This also means that they will be part of the Church Government for eternity. Now the writing of these names, “my God, the city of my God New Jerusalem, and My New Name,” all take place because that is what happens when you get married. You take on your Husband’s name and the name of His Family. You also take on His address because you move in and live with Him. All this is your destiny if you remain in that overcoming state.

^{Vs. 13} He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

Don’t be left out because you didn’t understand. Just ask God who gives liberally for the wisdom that you need.

The seventh and final church letter is written to the Church at Laodicea, and it is the era that we are now in which started about 1986. This city itself was located on the Lycus River a few miles west of Colosse the home of the Colossians, and 40 east of Ephesus. It is named after the first wife of Antiochus II, Laodice, and became a great and wealthy city in banking and in trading in many goods and services including black wool and medicine, particularly its eye salve. Also, nearby Hierapolis was famous for its hot springs whereas Colosse had a cool mountain stream flowing through it. Laodicea in contrast had tepid dirty water from its aqueduct system that first-time visitors would spit out of their mouths. Let’s keep its wealth in mind as we look at it from the perspective of what is happening today.

^{Vs. 14} And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; These things saith the **Amen,** the faithful and true witness, the **beginning of the creation of God;**

This verse should read “And unto the pastor of the Church of the Laodiceans write; ‘These things are said by the truth, (Amen means truth in Hebrew) the faithful and true witness, the originator and ruler of God’s creation.’”

Vs. 15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

Vs. 16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will **spue** thee out of my mouth.

It must have been the Book of Revelation that gave the idea to the idiots that made-up the lies about Santa Claus knowing whether we were naughty or nice, “I know thy works.”

SPUE 1692. *em-eh'-o*; of uncert. aff.; **to vomit**:— (will) spue.

Picture God saying to you; “You make me sick.” That is exactly what He just said to these folks and here’s why.

Vs. 17 Because thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

There are some churches that take poles and hold elections for the purpose of selecting their ministers. The following is an actual questionnaire from one such denomination.

As a Christian, how important do you believe it is to study the Bible?

Extremely	Very	Somewhat	Not too	Not Important
Important	Important	Important	Important	At All

They are so rich that they can spend money on surveys and elections to find a pastor that pleases everybody. Never mind whether or not he knows and can teach the Word of God. He must be able to make at least the vast majority content to get and keep his job. This is what has happened all over the country, churches are being run by the members and their rules, and not by the Word of God. Verse 17 is exact in telling what happens to a church that gets rich in goods, they become spiritually bankrupt. Of course when this happens the people don’t know that they are in such sad shape because they are blinded by their “blessings.”

Vs. 18 I counsel thee to **buy** of me **gold tried in the fire**, that thou mayest be rich; and **white raiment**, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the **shame of thy nakedness do not appear**; and **anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see**.

Remember Christ is saying this to a bunch of folks that call themselves Christians but have made Him sick. But He is not ready to give-up on them or else He would not be sending them this letter. This is their (our) final warning before He removes what little light is left. And we know by now what that means. He says to “buy” (redeem) gold that is tried in fire making it pure (true wisdom). And to get from Him “white raiment” (righteousness) instead of the black wool (fake righteousness) that you have that is the desire of the world and does not cover your true nakedness. Do you want to be like Adam and Eve when God appeared in the Garden of Eden in the cool of the evening scrambling for the cover of the bushes or rocks? To all the other churches He tells them to Hear what the Spirit says to the churches. Here He adds to anoint their eyes with eye-salve so that they might see. That’s because they are blind to their condition. The word “eye” would better have been translated “vision” because they had lost the “vision” of their fiancé; they forgot what He looked like. Do you remember what we said in our Leviticus 26 study about where we are in time right now? We are at verse 27.

Leviticus 26:27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

Vs. 28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in **fury**; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

Because this is the last letter to all of God's Church, it is the final warning to us before the time of trouble such as never has been since there was a nation and shall never be again.

Revelation 3:19 **As many as I love,** I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

The choice is ours, repent now (turn around now), or face the corporal punishment of tribulation. God loves us so much that He will put us through the tribulation if necessary in order to make us like Him. That is what He started out to do 6000 years ago when He "in the image of God created He him; male and female created He them." (Gen. 1:27)

Vs. 20 Behold, **I stand at the door, and knock:** if any man **hear my voice,** and **open the door, I will come in to him,** and will **sup with him, and he with me.**

This is not "ding-dong, Avon calling." This is the Son of the Living God who shed His Blood for you at the door of your heart. This is not addressed to the world; it is addressed to His Church, some of which have slipped away and don't know it. If you hear Him, have ears to hear, and open the door of your heart to receive Him, He will come in to your heart. This is not just to stay a while, eat with you, and then Him get-up and go to some one else's house, He is inviting you to His and your wedding dinner. And for this special meal our Great Creator God is serving Hidden Manna and the Bread of Life with rivers of Living Water; and that's just the beginning.

Vs. 21 To him that overcometh **will I grant to sit with me in my throne,** even **as I also overcame,** and **am set down with my Father in his throne.**

Did you ever notice at a wedding that the bride and groom can't seem to take their eyes off of each other? This is what it will be like as we sit with our Husband in **HIS** own throne. That's right, He not only has His own throne, but it has been made big enough for Him and His Bride. (After our marriage to Him, we get all references to us capitalized.) This thing called "eternal life" is not just the never ending of life, but a quality of life unimaginable. We will create by just the power of His word in us. We will be glorified spirit beings and therefore will not be limited by space, time, or matter. We will be the ones that the rest of God's creation will look to for living water, light, and truth. God will look upon us as His direct offspring because that is exactly what we will be. (See John 1:12)

Vs. 22 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

For the spiritually perfected time, He who is spiritually perfect says that if you can comprehend what God's Holy Spirit is saying to His called out ones then act upon it. No matter what condition that you think that you are in, or how white you think that you are, go ahead and buy fine white linen from Him and get dressed for the greatest banquet ever. This is the last time that He will say this to you, so don't get caught naked, or still trying on something. The motto of the Boy Scouts is "be prepared." Well are you?

Revelation Chapter Four

His Voice of a trumpet and alarm has warned us for the final time that if we don't have on His Whole Armor with His Two Edged Sword and keep His Commandments, then we don't know Him. And the time of His coming is soon. That is what is going on with the Church of God here on earth; very few really know Him. You see it is impossible to have on His Whole Armor unless you keep His Commandments. For His Commandments are His Word and His Armor is His Word. And He is His Word. Unless you are in Him by all of His Word which includes His Commandments you are not in Him at all. You have a false religion or what He refers to as Pagan.

But now God is going to take those that do know Him into His world and show those with His Wisdom just what our future is. Using symbols and metaphor He is going to paint a vivid picture of what will transpire next. So let's walk through this open door.

Revelation 4:1 **After this** I looked, and, behold, **a door was opened in heaven:** and **the first voice which I heard was as it were of a trumpet** talking with me; which said, **Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.**

"After this" is right after Jesus finished His letter to the Laodiceans. Remember John is still "in the spirit" on the "Day of the Lord." He is now taken in the spirit from Patmos to the "door was open in heaven." John is going to hear many things and from many beings who will speak to him. But the first one who says anything to him is the Trumpet, Jesus who invites him to "Come up hither, and I will show thee things which must be hereafter." You must keep in mind that this entire Book of Revelation is written to us of these end times. And although only a few of these prophecies have been fulfilled as far as their real end time fulfillment is concerned, the "hereafter" that Christ just spoke of is right around the corner for us.

Vs. 2 And immediately I was in the spirit: and, behold, a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

Do you remember how King Nebuchadnezzar went from sane to crazy and back again? "BAM!" Well that is exactly what happened here to John except that he went, "in the spirit," to heaven's throne room. And He gets to see the "one (who) sat on the throne."

Before going on with seeing the "one (who) sat on the throne," we need a word of caution here from Exodus 20.

Exodus 20:18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.

Vs. 19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

Vs. 20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, **that ye sin not.**

Vs. 21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was*.

The Israelites were in great fear to be in the presents of God's Glory. They were actually rejecting the relationship that God wanted with them. "That ye sin not" is a warning that if we do not draw near to listen to the voice of God we sin. We are Spiritual Israel but we must not

fear to be in the presents of God's Glory for we are made in His Image to walk in His Glory, to be like Him, "like Father, like Son." Now, let's see just what that Glory looks like.

Revelation 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a **jasper** and a **sardine** stone: and *there was* a **rainbow** round about the throne, in sight like unto an **emerald**.

Wait a minute, this is not the description of Christ that we got in chapter one. No, it is God the Father. John sees His appearance as translucent dark green (jasper) and dark blue (sardine) gemstones with a rich green (emerald) gemstone aura about Him. Close your eyes for a minute and just picture this throne with its prisms of beautiful light shining from it in your mind's eye. Your mind is seeing the "Shekinah Glory" of the Almighty Creator God. Hold on to that vision while we explore someone else that saw what John saw.

Ezekiel 1:26 And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a **sapphire** stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as **the appearance of a man above upon it**.

Vs. 27 And I saw as the colour of **amber**, as the **appearance of fire** round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

Vs. 28 As **the appearance of the bow** that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the **glory of the LORD**. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

Every description of our Father reads like this and only confirms Hebrews 12:29, "For our God *is* a consuming fire."

Now these stones that both John and Ezekiel saw are representative of the breastplate of the Levitical priesthood which had a different gemstone picturing each of the tribes of Israel. But these twelve gemstones point to the twelve principles of God's Perfect Government. In Revelation 4:3 we see the sardine and the jasper which are the first and the last of the gemstones listed in Exodus 28 that represent the 12 Tribes. ". . . The *first* row *shall be* a **sardius**, a topaz, and a carbuncle: the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond. the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a **jasper**: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings." (verses 17-20) (It is interesting to note that the order of the first and last of these stones is reversed here in Revelation 4:3 as happens so much throughout Scripture.)

These stones are mentioned in Revelation 21 as adorning the foundations of the walls of the New Jerusalem, the capital of God's Government for eternity. These represent the Twelve principles of God's Government. (Also check out the twelve gemstones on the British Royal Crown.)

Revelation 21:19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

Vs. 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

As God gives John more it is advised that we stop and close our eyes so that we can see the picture that God is painting for us. If you don't see the picture of God's Glory, reread verse three and its comments above until you do see it.

Revelation 4:4 And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, clothed in **white raiment**; and they had on their heads **crowns of gold**.

Okay, now that you have the picture of the throne of God fixed in your mind, expand your vision to a wider angle shot to see 24 seats with an elder seated in each one. Each one of them of course is dressed in white, the symbol of purity and righteous deeds, and has a crown of gold, the symbol of the Royal Family of God Membership. But just who are these elders? The rest of the Bible tells us that they are the 12 Patriarchs of the Old Testament and the 12 Apostles of the New Testament who are the founding pillars of the Church. Remember that 12 is the number of governmental perfection and in this case the 12 Patriarchs of the O.T. represent civil government in God's perfect system. This is due to the fact that the O.T. was physical in form and observance. The 12 Apostles represent Church or Religious Government since the N.T. is spiritual in form and observance. We are getting a picture of God's Government ahead of time.

Vs. 5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* **seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God**.

Can you see these colorful, brilliant, almost blinding, prisms of flashing light emanating from God's Throne? And now someone turns up the volume control for us to hear thunderings and voices. You know, this is what it was like upon that Mountain in the Wilderness. If you have ever heard Niagara Falls, then you can well imagine what God is showing John and us. The "seven lamps which are the seven spirits of God" will be mentioned again and explored.

Vs. 6 And before the throne *there was* **a sea of glass like unto crystal**; and **in the midst of the throne**, and **round about the throne**, *were* **four beasts full of eyes before and behind**.

In front of the Throne of God there is this immense floor that is so well polished that it looks like glass that you could use it to shave in the morning. These living creatures have vision and sight all around them.

BEASTS (Of Revelation 4:6) 2226. *dzo'-on*; neut. of a der. **of 2198; a live thing**, i.e. an *animal*:—beast.

2198. *dzah'-o*; a primary verb; **to live** (lit. or fig.):—life (-time), (a-) live (-ly), quick.

EYES 3788. *of-thal-mos'*; the *eye* (lit. or fig.); **by impl. vision**; fig. *envy* (from the jealous side-glance):—eye, sight.

And be sure that these are **not** the same beasts of the later chapters of Revelation.

BEAST (of Revelation Ch. 11-20 as in mark of.) 2342. *thay-ree'-on*; dimin. **from the same as 2339; a dangerous animal**:—(**venomous, wild**) beast.

2339. *thay'-rah*; from *ther* (a wild *animal*, as *game*); *hunting*, i.e. (**fig.**) **destruction**:—trap.

A wild, dangerous, poisonous, destructive animal is on the loose in the world, in chapters 11-20. It is unfortunate that the translators used the word “beasts” here in Revelation 4:6 because that is not what these four are.

We need to take the time to identify these “Living Creatures” because this is quite exciting. In Ezekiel chapter one we see these same four which are called “living creatures;” and are translated from the Hebrew “2416. *khah’-ee.*” However if we look at Ezekiel’s 10th chapter we see that he tells us just exactly what these “living creatures” are: Cherubim.

^{Ezekiel 10:20} This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river of Chebar; **and I knew that they were the cherubims.**

These Cherubim are not the Cherubim that guard the entrance of Eden in Genesis 3:24. These four here in Ezekiel One and Revelation Four are constantly at the Throne of God and never leave. Their purpose is to guard the Throne of God. So what did we just learn? Cherubim are God’s Guards; they are not angels that travel to earth to deliver messages. They are totally different created beings. Let’s go to Ezekiel One and look at what He saw.

^{Ezekiel 1:4} And I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the **colour of amber,** out of the midst of the fire.

Remember this is 2500 years ago and must have looked like a flying saucer coming at him. The “colour of amber” simply means “highly polished brass.” (Strong’s #2830)

^{Vs. 5} Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures.

And this *was* their appearance; they had the **likeness of a man.**

The “likeness of a man” just means that they look like God because that is who man looks like. (Gen. 1:27) And as we read on in Revelation we will see that God gives John the same picture that Ezekiel saw as we continue.

^{Vs. 6} And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.

^{Vs. 7} And their feet *were* straight feet; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf’s foot: and they sparkled like the colour of burnished brass.

^{Vs. 8} And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings.

^{Vs. 9} Their wings *were* joined one to another; they turned not when they went; they went every one straight forward.

^{Vs. 10} As for the likeness of their faces, they four had **the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle.**

These are the same four faces that John sees in Revelation 4:7.

^{Revelation 4:7} And the first beast *was* **like a lion,** and the second beast **like a calf,** and the third beast had a **face as a man,** and the fourth beast *was* **like a flying eagle.**

This is real good study because we are picking up “here a little, there a little.” If you read Numbers 2:1-31 you will see the placement of the Tribes of Israel around the Tent of Meeting and they looked as follows according to the placement of the stars in heaven:

On the north is Dan represented by the Eagle

Ephraim & Manasseh are on the west, Taurus the Bull (Ox)

Judah is on the east of Leo
the Lion

Reuben is on the south represented by the Man

Keep in mind that we are looking at God's Throne and all that is around it which means that we are looking at His Government and how it is structured. The Lion of Judah is on the East Side or the Right Side of the Tent of Meeting, which contained the Holy of Holies. Reuben the Man is on the South Side or Beneath the Tent of Meeting. The two Tribes of the Bull or Ox of labor are on the Left Side of the Tent of Meeting. And the Eagle is on the Top.

^{Ezekiel 1:11} Thus *were* their faces: and their wings *were* stretched upward; two wings of every one *were* joined one to another, and two covered their bodies.

They have wings, six of them with eyes that John sees.

^{Revelation 4:8} And the four beasts had each of them six wings about *him*; and *they were* full of eyes within: and **they rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come.**

Their wings being full of eyes is simply that they see all around them at all times. These spirit beings that stand guard about God's Throne never cease from their duties and praising the Lord God Almighty. So now that we know just what these Living Creatures called Cherubim are and what they look like, and just what else besides guarding God's Throne is it that they do. (Finish reading the first ten chapters of Ezekiel to complete the picture of these marvelous beings.)

^{Vs. 9} And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, who liveth for ever and ever,

^{Vs. 10} The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

^{Vs. 11} Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and **for thy pleasure they are and were created.**

The four Cherubim trigger the twenty four elders praise as part of the same but ever continuing, never ending song of worship. Every, and all things, weather spiritual or physical God Created for His own pleasure. We belong to Him because of this fact. Those of you that are parents know what it is like to have your child come up and hug you and say, "I love you." Well our Heavenly Father seeks this out of us.

Revelation Chapter Five

(Note: there should be no chapter break here as this is one continuous vision being given here.) Before we start the fifth chapter stop and make sure that you have this picture in your mind of the brilliancy of God sitting on His magnificent Throne surrounded by the Twenty-Four Elders all being guarded by Four All-Seeing Cherubim. By closing our eyes to look at this incredible sight we shut out the distractions of the physical world. We are looking at the Headquarters of the Universe which will be located in the New Jerusalem. This is really cool. Now God is going to show us what is and will be going on at "Command Control."

^{Revelation 5:1} And I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne a book written within and on the backside, sealed with seven seals.

Now it is essential that we think in terms of this being a motion picture; and this is the second act. The first act was the first three chapters. So just add this scene to our minds as being the next frame as the camera focuses in on God's Right Hand and what is in it. It is a book, and be sure of this, it is not a paperback or even a hardbound book, as we know it. This is more like a papyrus sheet that is written on both sides and rolled up. John sees writing in it and on its backside. But even more importantly he sees that it is "sealed with seven seals." The significance of this is that being written on both sides, means that it is transparent and yet sealed perfectly or completely.

^{Vs. 2} And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

Please don't add to anything here like some big winged being. Suffice it to say that John recognized it for what it is. Keep in mind that this being, this messenger is not the center of attention here; it's the seals and what is written in the book! So the question is "Who is worthy?"

^{Vs. 3} And no man in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

No man anywhere is worthy to loose the seals because of "all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God." (Rom. 3:23) This scene should be a great tell-all to us about looking to man to show us the way to God, or anything for that matter. And that includes this study that you are reading. Look to God to give you the wisdom that you need to properly see Him as you study His Word.

^{Vs. 4} And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

Yea, it's sad to think that there is no worthiness in mankind apart from God's Grace. We had it at one time before Adam sinned. But just keep in mind that everyone of us would have done the same thing. None of us is anything special in that regard. But that's been God's plan all along.

^{Vs. 5} And one of the elders saith unto me, **Weep not:** behold, **the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David,** hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof.

Note that it is one of the Elders, which one is not important, that says "weep not" we have the "Lion of Judah, the Root of David" who alone is worthy to loose the seals. He can reveal that which is hidden and unlock all secrets. Remember the Key of David that He has?

^{vs. 6} And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a **Lamb** as **it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.**

And now our mind's camera pans from a side looking shot to an overhead down looking view of God's Throne Room to see a Lamb. Remember in the Book of Exodus that the Israelites took a lamb that was unblemished into their house for four days (Ex. 12:3-6) then killed it at Passover and painted its blood their door-posts (symbol of hands, works) and lentils (symbol of the mind). That slain Lamb is a type of the one pictured here in verse 6 who is none other than Jesus Christ. Jesus taught in the temple and was known of the Jews that killed Him. The "seven horns and seven eyes" (horns are symbols of power and eyes are symbols of seeing

and in this case perfect power and perfect seeing or vision) which are symbols of the “seven Spirits of God.” The identifying of the seven eyes is something that starts back in the book of Zechariah.

Zechariah 4:10 For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with those seven; they are the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.*

We will see just what these seven Spirits are in a couple of verses, so hang in there.

Revelation 5:7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand of him that sat upon the throne.

vs. 8 And when he had taken the book, the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them harps, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of saints.

Knowing that this “Lamb as it had been slain” is the only one worthy to take the Book out of the Right Hand of God, causes the entire upper echelon of God’s Government to fall down before the Lamb with harps (for singing praises) and golden vials full of incense which are our prayers, every one of them. Our prayers are sweet smelling music to our Creator God.

Vs. 9 And **they sung a new song, saying,** Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and **hast redeemed us to God** by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

Vs. 10 **And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.**

Now this upper echelon of God’s Government sings a brand-spanking new song, no one has ever heard this before John hearing it. This new song is proclaiming the worthiness of Jesus because He is the Christ of God, the Holy Anointed One who was slain for our redemption to God from out of all mankind. Notice too that the redeemed are singing about redemption to the redeemer. There is an interesting question that arises from this verse now that we know just what the four Beasts, Guards are, Cherubim; since they are joining in with this new song, it would appear that they too have been redeemed unto God by the Blood of Christ. And did you catch what exactly we are unto our Creator God? We are made to be “Kings and Priests” and we will reign (rule as Kings and Priests) on earth. (The Kings represent Civil Government and the Priests represent Church Government.) Chapter 20 talks about this also.

Revelation 20:6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but **they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.**

We will reign with Christ for a thousand years, which will culminate in the Great White Throne Judgment. But we are getting a little ahead of ourselves here, so let’s check out what the Angels’ response is to all this.

Revelation 5:11 And I beheld, and I heard the **voice of many angels** round about the throne **and the beasts and the elders:** and **the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;**

Vs. 12 Saying with a loud voice, **Worthy is the Lamb** that was slain to receive **power,** and **riches,** and **wisdom,** and **strength,** and **honour,** and **glory,** and **blessing.**

Now let's see that is 10,000 X 10,000 = 100,000,000. That's one hundred million plus millions more (thousands of thousands). And these are just the Cherubim, the Elders and the Angels being numbered here. And it doesn't say that these are all of the angels. But that shouldn't surprise us when we take in to account that there are close to six billion people currently alive here on planet earth. But what is more important than the numbers is what they are saying, that Jesus is worthy to receive "**power**, and **riches**, and **wisdom**, and **strength**, and **honor**, and **glory**, and **blessing**." Did you count those Spirits? That's seven Spirits of God that Jesus receives that are mentioned in the following verses:

Revelation 1:4 John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from **the seven Spirits which are before his throne**;

Revelation 3:1 And unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he that hath **the seven Spirits of God**, and the seven stars; I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and art dead.

Rev. 4:5 And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* **seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God**.

Revelation 5:6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain, **having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth**.

Our Great God has just given us the individual names for the Seven Spirits of God which are given to Jesus and which are sent forth into all the earth.

Revelation 5:13 And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, **Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power**, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

That's an extra dose of four of the Spirits of God that are given to the Lamb.

Vs. 14 And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever.

And to this we all say: "AMEN, PRAISE GOD."

Revelation Chapter Six

The very first phrase of this Book is: "The Revelation of Jesus Christ . . ." We just witnessed the finding of the only one worthy to open the seals of the book that has been sealed with seven seals, the Lamb of God that was Slain. And the next phrase is: "which God gave unto Him . . ." meaning that God gave unto Jesus this position of worthiness. The Father is the orchestrator of all that has and ever will happen. So now Christ is going to unseal the Word of God that was sealed in 449 B.C.

Daniel 12:9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and **sealed till the time of the end**.

Vs. 10 Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but **the wise shall understand.**

So that we all understand, this unsealing of God's Word is happening as this is being typed and in your reading of it. But don't misunderstand here, this is not the only avenue of the unsealing, just one of them. We have studied the Great Book of Daniel and have seen that it was unlocked, unsealed, for us. Well that was the beginning of the unsealing for us. Now we are going to be able to combine that wisdom with the wisdom gained by the study of the rest of this book. Just keep in mind that the Scriptures interpret themselves. So let's first look at where Jesus has already unsealed some of these.

Matthew 24:3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, **the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what shall be the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?**

His disciples came to Him and asked for wisdom, so He gave it to them.

Vs. 4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

Vs. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

The very first thing that Christ tells us is to "take heed that no man deceive" us. Notice that it will be "man" that will try to deceive us. "Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count **the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man;** and his number is Six hundred threescore *and* six." (Rev. 13:18) After warning us about the deception, Christ then proceeds to give us the seven seals. We will be documenting them together, Revelation, Matthew, and Mark. Notice that Christ repeats the warning in verses 23-26. Read those verses for yourself.

Revelation 6:1 And **I saw** when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and **I heard**, as it were the noise of thunder, one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

Remember John is standing in front of the Throne of God watching as the Lamb of God, even Jesus Christ Himself open the first seal. Then instantly he hears the thundering voice of one of the four Cherubim say "Come here John, and look at this."

Vs. 2 And I saw, and behold **a white horse;** and **he that sat on him had a bow;** and **a crown was given unto him;** and he went forth **conquering,** and to **conquer.**

God is showing to us His Great Action Movie and in this next scene the first thing that He shows us is a white horse. White is the symbol of purity and righteousness, and horse is the symbol of power. But don't get taken in by these symbols. Notice that the "he" that is riding the horse is not capitalized, no big "h" for him. And the "bow" that he has is not a rainbow, or a bow that has an arrow with it. No, it is the bow that you decorate a package with. He has the pretty decorations.

BOW 5115. *tox'-on*; a bow (**appar. as the simplest fabric**):— **bow.**

To put it in other words, he looks nice and pretty, but this is a deception. Remember the package always contains something and Satan has learned how to dress up the worst of lies to make them look good. He even has a "crown" or badge of authority to go along with his looking good. And he goes about "conquering, and to conquer" which is exactly what he has

done so far in the five churches that have failed to keep their crowns. He rode right up to their pulpits on his white horse with his pretty package of lies and shiny crown and said: “Look at me, I’m the big ‘H.’ Now let’s sing hymn number 666.” But our fiancée warned us about this back when He walked with us and we fell in love with Him. Check it out.

Matthew 24:4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

Vs. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

And He didn’t just tell us once, but He repeated Himself in Mark 13:5-6. And then He gives us this first seal that He reveals to us. Oh, we are going to have a marriage beyond our wildest dreams. And guess what? It will last forever. One last thought before the next seal, this first seal is spiritual in nature and represents religion in the four hidden dynasties of power in this world. Next!

Revelation 6:3 And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

As we see each of the four seals opened let’s keep in mind that each of the four Cherubim, the watchmen of the Throne of God are involved with the first four seals being opened.

Vs. 4 And there went out another **horse that was red:** and **power was given to him** that sat thereon **to take peace from the earth,** and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him **a great sword.**

Now we see a red horse with its rider, red being the color of blood. This little “h” rider has been given power to take peace away from the earth, i.e. cause war to happen that people should kill one another. The sword that is given is the kind of “judicial punishment,” which means that this is not just some ordinary weapon for killing. But just who has the power to declare war? Isn’t it governments? Political leaders of nations that control the reigns of power, have the power to cause war to happen. And these who control the reigns of power are the same “children of disobedience” that listen to the one who rides the red horse. This red horse rider represents politics in the four hidden dynasties. That gives us so far religion and politics. Our loving betrothed told us about this one also in both Matthew and Mark but we will just cite Matthew.

Matthew 24:6 And ye shall **hear of wars and rumours of wars:** see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

Vs. 7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and **earthquakes, in divers places.**

Keeping in mind that these scriptures are for us of the end times, we have lived with and been educated about wars and warfare since we started school. So we have heard of wars and rumors of past wars all of our lives. The word “earthquake” in verse seven needs looking at.

EARTHQUAKE 4578. *sice-mos’*; **from 4579; a commotion,** i.e. **(of the air) a gale, (of the ground) an earthquake:**— earthquake, tempest.

4579. *si’-o*; appar. a primary verb; to *rock (vibrate,* prop. sideways or to and fro), i.e. (gen.) to *agitate* (in any direction; cause to *tremble*); **fig. to throw into a tremor (of fear or concern):**— move, quake, shake.

Notice that the Greek word for “earthquake” is the word that we get “sismograph” from. Now check out 1 Thes. 5:3. “For when they shall say, **Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them,** as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.” Our political leaders tell us (and this has been down through the ages) we are waging this war so that we will have peace in our time and land. But there is always another one to fight. W.W.I was the war to end all wars. Then came W.W.II, which ended with two atomic bombs destroying two Japanese cities. We have never had peace in our time and we never will till our Husband comes and establishes Gods Kingdom. Also keep in mind our study in Leviticus 26 about our immediate future.

Revelation 6:5 And when he had opened the **third seal,** I heard **the third beast** say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo a **black horse;** and he that sat on him **had a pair of balances in his hand.**

The third seal gives us the third Cherub speaking, and shows us a black horse whose little ”h” rider is holding a set of balances or scales. Black symbolizes famines and disease, and the balance scales represent commerce and our third hidden dynasty of economics.

Vs. 6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a **penny,** and three measures of barley for a **penny;** and *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

This is another voice and it is not identified, but it does have authority. A “penny” is a “denarius” and is the equivalent of a day’s wage (see Mat. 20:2). This verse is telling us that a loaf of bread will cost a day’s wage. And if you look around we are not too far off of that. We have to work into the month of May before our taxes are paid for. Then we have our mortgage, car payment(s). Then you have our credit card payments, which grow instead of reducing. That doesn’t leave much to pay the utilities, buy clothes, put gas in the car, and our daily bread. There are so many Americans today that are insolvent that they live, buy their loaf of bread, with borrowed money. They have become the servants of a debtors system of usury. What’s so sad is the fact that our loving Father told us about this “stranger” on a black horse a long time ago in Deuteronomy 28, the cursing and blessing chapter.

Deuteronomy 28:43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

Vs. 44 **He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him;** he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

This is the curse and the next verse tells us why we are cursed.

Vs. 45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; **because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:**

Did you catch the reason why? Disobedience. God has warned us and even gave us specifics of our punishment. He told us in Leviticus, Deuteronomy, all the Old Testament Prophets, and the New Testament Prophecies in Matthew, Mark, Luke and Revelation.

Matthew 24:7 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and **there shall be famines, and pestilences,** and earthquakes, in divers places.

Vs. 8 All these *are* the beginning of **sorrows.**

As sure as day follows night, “famines and pestilences” (diseases) follow wars. But the real famine was told to us in Amos 8:11-14 which talks about a famine for the Word of God. Up in Deuteronomy 28 we saw the reason for punishment was disobedience to God’s Commandments and Statutes. Well, we cannot even have posted His Ten Commandments in our schools by law of the supreme court. (See Lev.10:11, Deut. 4:9-10) The supreme court has violated God’s law and we shall pay the price. (These nine have also violated our constitution by legislating law which is a power reserved to the congress)

The word “sorrows” in verse 8 above is used here and in Mark 13:8 only and means “labor pains.” Ask any woman that has delivered a baby about the labor pains and she will tell you that the contractions get harder and closer together as the delivery gets nearer. That is exactly how it is with the fulfillment of Prophecy, with each fulfillment the “pains” are getting harder and closer together as we get nearer the Great Day of the Lord. When the baby is ready to be delivered there is one last hard and very painful push. And so it will be with us. Just before the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord there will be one Great and very Painful Push before we are delivered from this earthly temporal existence into God’s Heavenly Eternal Life. There is however a way to escape this painful push and that is to be Sealed by God’s Spiritual Word before that “Great and Terrible Day of the Lord” arrives.

There is though, a big difference between a woman’s labor and man’s labor of delivery. The pains of our delivery are varied in their sources and types. For instance, 9-11-01 was a hard pain for both Americans and the whole world’s economy. The recent earthquake with its tidal wave in the Indian Ocean Area was another type of pain. Both resulted in loss of life and were blows to the world’s economy but were of different sources. One was of man and the other nature. **Both were orchestrated by God.**

Revelation 6:7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

And the fourth Cherub says: “Hay, come look at this.”

Vs. 8 And I looked, and behold a **pale** horse: and his **name** that sat on him **was Death**, and **Hell followed with him**. And power was given unto them over the **fourth part of the earth**, to **kill with sword**, and with **hunger**, and with **death**, and with the **beasts of the earth**.

With four different colored horses one might think that this is the “Wizard of Oz.” But this is not make-believe. These different colors all have meaning as we have seen. And this one is no different, pale is green the color of decay. This verse also reveals the fourth hidden dynasty of education, which is decay. Man’s education system of today is just a continuation of the system that was taken on by Adam when he betrayed God and decided to look at and do things for him self. That’s why this rider’s name is “death.” One of Satan’s names is “son of perdition” which means “son of death;” do you get the connection? But the word “hell” here is #86 “Hades” and means “the grave” indicating that we are talking physical death, which is what man has suffered since Adam took upon himself to educate himself. Remember what Jesus said to us in Matthew 10.

Matthew 10:8 And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell.

From this Scripture we are told to quit worrying about our hides, our physical existence, and to look to God’s Spirituality. But in man’s schools, both secular and religious schools,

nothing but the physical is taught. Today's secular schools teach evolution which ignores God's Creation and substitutes man's "theory" about how everything came to exist. (Theory is an **unproven** and **unprovable** thought from the mind of man.) The religious seminaries of today are teaching about a "rapture" of the physical body to save you from the "tribulation" because the "tribulation" is physical. That is a bald-faced lie as we have seen. But those that teach this are already spiritually dead anyhow and just want some company. (Misery loves company). Don't join their death, put on the Whole Armor of God and swing His Two Edged Sword at it.

The "fourth part of the earth" should read the "four corners of the earth." The word "parts" was added by translators and the word "fourth" is #5067.

FOURTH 5067. *tet'-ar-tos*; ord. from 5064; four (-th).

5064 *tes'-sar-es*; neut. *tes'-sar-ah*; a plur. number; *four*:— four.

The same word is found in Acts 10:30 where it is translated "four": And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; . . ." So Satan has power, given to him by Adam, over all the earth, the four corners of the earth, to "kill," in other words make ready for the second death, with the sword, hunger, death, and beasts.

So let's take a look at just what these are. The word "beasts" of verse 8 is not the same word that we saw in chapter 4 that described the four Cherubim that guard God's Throne, which was "zoon" in Hebrew.

BEASTS of Rev. 6:8; 2342. *thay-ree'-on*; **a dangerous animal:— (venomous, wild) beast.**

Jesus Himself spoke to these in Matthew 23.

Mat.thew23:33

Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the **damnation of hell?**

But this word "hell" is not what we saw before.

HELL 1067. *gheh'-en-nah*; valley of (the son of) *Hinnom*; *ge-henna* (or *Ge-Hinnom*), a valley of Jerusalem, used (fig.) as **a name for the place (or state) of everlasting punishment:— hell.**

This is speaking of "everlasting punishment" or permanent death, in other words the second death. Now the word "sword" speaks of an offensive weapon and not Judicial Punishment. Their weapon of choice is always lies sprinkled throughout the truth very subtly like evolution and rapture theories. Once their unsuspecting victim takes in the first lie they insert another and then another until their victim is starving to death, dying of hunger because a lack of the truth. Now is a good time to reread Amos 8.

Amos 8:11

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a **famine in the land,** not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but **of hearing the words of the LORD:**

Vs. 12

And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

vs. 13

In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

And this miss-education of the masses is everywhere, it is in the media world wide, it has even become the "leaven" that has infected the pulpits throughout the world. And we are not

just talking in Christianity either. Even in the preaching of Islamic ministers perversions are running rampant.

Now the first four seals represent the following:

Seal	Horse	Symbolic of:	Hidden Dynasty
1 st	White	False Messiah	Religion
2 nd	Red	War	Political
3 rd	Black	Famine, Troubles	Economic
4 th	Pale	Pestilences	Education

This is what is happening on the four corners of the earth, all over the earth, just prior to the return of Christ. Four seals are loosed, there are three to go so that the scroll can be opened all the way and read with understanding.

Revelation 6:9 And when he had opened **the fifth seal**, I saw **under the altar** the **souls** of them that were slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which they held:

Jesus the Christ opens the 5th seal and an addition to the picture of the Throne Room of God appears: it is the Alter of God and under it, beneath or at the foot of the elevated Alter of God are the souls (spirits, the power of life) of those that have been martyred for their love of God.

Vs. 10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and **avenge our blood** on them that dwell on the earth?

Remember back in Genesis when Cain martyred Able and God asked Cain as to the where-about of his brother?

Genesis 4:9 And the LORD said unto Cain, Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

Vs. 10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of **thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.**

This crying of Revelation 6:9 by the Martyred of God is the same thing as the blood of Able crying from the ground. They all cry for the Vengeance of God and the establishment of His Justice. In Luke 4 Christ went into the Synagogue and was handed the Book of Isaiah and He read verse 1 of chapter 61.

Isaiah 61:1 The Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are bound*;

This verse that He read during His First Advent was about that First Advent.

Vs. 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and **the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all that mourn;**

Vs. 3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the LORD, that he might be glorified.

Verses two and three pertain to His Second Advent, which is preceded by this Day of Vengeance.

Now back to Revelation 6.

Revelation 6:11 And **white robes** were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should **rest yet for a little season**, until **their fellowservants** also and **their brethren**, that **should be killed as they were**, should be fulfilled.

Notice the fact that they are not caught in spiritual nakedness. Elegant, white, flowing robes of purity and righteousness are given to them to adorn their spiritual bodies. They are told to rest or repose in their state for a “little season.” This is so that both their fellow servants and their brothers, that should be killed like them but don’t get killed, but do witness for God should be accomplished. For this is seal #5, and the #5 is the number of grace. And this is how it will all come down:

Mark 13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

We will be brought up by leaders of so called Christian Churches and put before kings and rulers of the Synagogue of Satan as we saw in Revelation 2:9 and 3:9. We will be verbally beaten and scourged by scripture lawyers that are full of hate for us. They will be very skilled in prosecuting those that don’t have the mark of the beast and that boldly teach God’s Word. And all the world wide media will be there to publish it via instant satellite television. This is the same way that the Gospel is being preached now.

Vs. 10 And the gospel must first be published among all nations.

Vs. 11 But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost.

You will be standing there in front of them appearing rather naked for a defense. Then you open your mouth and out comes this voice of God’s Holy Spirit speaking the Truth of God convicting all who hear of their sin. And for you, well “But there shall not an hair of your head perish.”(Luke 21:18) You should know this by now from our Daniel study.

Before looking at the sixth seal we need to lay some groundwork. First of all, we know that Christ will return at the 7th trump, but we have come to the 6th seal, which is described in 6 verses of this 6th chapter. And if that isn’t enough, the false messiah, the antichrist, Satan himself will appear before the real Christ at the 6th trump, and the 6th vial, and the 6th seal. Now maybe that has never been pointed out to you before but seeing this is not only vital but it is also precious knowledge. When studying God’s Word we must be prepared to dump out any previous contradictory knowledge in order to make way for the truth. It seems as though we need to have God repeat Himself for what He has said to sink in. He told us about these 7 seals in Matthew 24 and Mark 13 as signs of what it would be like just prior to His return. Here is how He described this 6th seal:

Matthew 24:15 When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)

Let's review what we learned in Daniel as to what this means. Who is the "abominator" that makes the hearts of men desolate? It is Satan himself who will stand in the spot that is reserved for Christ claiming to be Christ.

² Thessalonians 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and **that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;**

^{Vs.4} Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; **so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.**

^{vs. 5} Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

Verse 5 is a reminder that we have been told these things before but bare repeating.

^{Matthew 24:16} Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains:

^{Vs. 17} Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house:

^{Vs. 18} Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

This is a warning about a benchmark in time that the Real Christ will be here very soon. There is no need to pack your bags, just get out of Dodge. Get away from this deception so that you too are not deceived.

^{Vs. 19} And woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

If you are pregnant or already are giving suck to a child means that you are no longer a virgin and have been seduced by another. You have betrayed your fiancée by going to bed with a look alike. But your lover is an imposter that has stole your virginity and made you unworthy to be married to the real Christ. You just have lost the position of being married to Him. But you will still be afforded a chance to repent and be part of His kingdom. We will discuss that later.

^{Vs. 20} But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

This is a loaded verse because it not only tells us not to be taken out of season, remember the two harvest times are one, in late spring, and the second and great one is early fall; it tells us what season is the return of the real Christ. Let him that has eyes to see understand. (Note: When is the Feast of Trumpets commanded to be celebrated in God's Calendar? This feast marks the 7th trump. It is the first day of the Seventh Month which usually falls in mid to late September on the Roman Calendar that we use today, early fall, harvest time.)

^{Vs. 21} For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

When is the start of the Great Tribulation? Christ told us back in verse 15 that it is when we see the Abomination of Desolation standing in the Temple of God proclaiming that he is God. And that happens at the sixth trump. Don't let anyone tell you different, because the Scriptures of God don't lie. Satan himself will try to get you to believe that the sixth and the seventh trump have sounded. But all you have to do is pinch yourself. If you are still flesh, then it ain't the real Christ but an imposter. (See 1 Cor.15: 51-52)

^{Vs. 22} And except those days should be shortened, there should no **flesh** be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

The word “flesh” would better be rendered “human beings.” But the key is that God has shortened the days of tribulation. We will find out just how much He has shortened them later. Notice that it is for our sakes that He shortens them. That is how much He loves us.

Vs. 23 Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

Vs. 24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

Revelation 12:9 describes the sixth trump.

Revelation 12:9 And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, **and his angels were cast out with him.**

Now there will be humans that will declare themselves to be Jesus Himself. We have all seen that on T.V. and have discounted them. But these spoken of in Matthew 24: 23-24 are some of Satan’s angels and they are real good. This is all the setting up of Satan’s grand entry to deceive the whole world.

The importance of these verses in Matthew 24 cannot be stressed enough. They are so important that they almost read word for word in Mark 13. Check it out for yourself.

Now we are ready to see Christ open the 6th seal and show us the two tribulations.

Revelation 6:12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, and, lo, there was a great **earthquake;** and **the sun became black** as sackcloth of hair, and the **moon became as blood;**

There was a great “commotion” where? It would have to be where John is, heaven. Check out when the sun becomes black.

Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

Vs. 2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; **and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.**

These words of Revelation 6:12 are the fulfillment of Joel 2.

Joel 2:31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

So Joel’s prophecy gives us the timing of the sixth seal as “before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.” But of course that would stand to reason because the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord is the last year before the return of Christ.

Revelation 6:13 And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a **mighty wind.**

These verses are talking about the appearance of the two Messiahs, the false one first and then the true Christ of God. Remember from chapter one that stars are symbolic of angels, sons of God. Satan brings his fallen angels with him and Christ brings His Saints now Sons of God with Him. Observe that Satan and his angels are cast out of heaven as “untimely figs,” not ripe, not in the harvest time. Now recall that Jesus said in both Matthew and Mark that we are to see that we “pray that our flight not be in winter,” out of season, not the correct harvest time. These stars, angels appear out of season, **BEFORE** the harvest time of the appearance of Jesus. And

that is what the mighty wind is about; it is the wind of a storm, the commotion of Michael slambunking Satan out of heaven.

Vs. 14 And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

And now everything moves aside and prepares the way for the coming of the True Christ of God. This is the dawning of Second Advent.

Vs. 15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

Vs. 16 And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

These people from every walk of life hide themselves from the appearance of Christ just as Adam and Eve hid themselves from the appearance of God in the Garden of Eden for the same reason, they are naked.

Genesis 3:9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

Vs. 10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

The reason is the same they are ashamed of their sin; it is bare and open to God. The root of the word “naked” here is very revealing:

NAKED 5903. *ay-rome'*; or *ay-rome'*; **from 6191**; *nudity*:— naked (-ness).

6191. *aw-ram'*; a prim. root; prop. to *be* (or *make*) *bare*; **but used only in the der. sense** (through the idea perh. of *smoothness*) **to be cunning (usually in a bad sense)**:— × very, beware, **take crafty [counsel]**, be prudent, **deal subtilly**

The naked men hide themselves from God because they have taken on the character of Satan. These in Revelation 6 would rather die than face their Creator. (Note: Being ashamed of your sin is the first step in repentance).

Vs. 17 For the great **day** of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand?

“The Great Day of His Wrath” is the second tribulation. It is one year long. Turn to Jeremiah 46.

Jeremiah 46:10 For this *is* **the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance**, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

The “day of the Lord of Hosts” is “a day of vengeance.” Now turn to Isaiah 61 and 63.

Isaiah 61:2 To proclaim the acceptable **year of the LORD**, and **the day of vengeance of our God**; to comfort all that mourn;

Isaiah 63:4 For the **day of vengeance** *is* in mine heart, and **the year of my redeemed is come**.

In both passages of Isaiah the “day of vengeance” is equated as a “year.” And in Jeremiah The Day of The Lord is called “a day of vengeance.” So The Day of The Lord is “a Year of Vengeance.” And just “who shall be able to stand?” Only those that have overcome,

put on the Whole Armor of God, endured with patience, and maintained their virginity by recognizing the look-a-like, would-be bridegroom. In other words the Elect of God. All others have fallen short of the Glory of God because of their ignorance.

Oh, one other thing, the First Fruits of the Harvest of God are the First Born of God's plan and therefore will receive the double portion inheritance that belongs to the First Born.

Now let's finish the 6th seal in the 24th chapter of Matthew.

^{Matthew 24:29} Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

The only time that the "powers of the heavens" are shaken is here when Michael throws Satan and his fallen angels out of the presence of God forever.

^{Vs. 30} And **then shall appear the sign of the Son of man** in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

^{Vs. 31} And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and **they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.**

This is a flowing event that immediately after the days of the tribulation of the antichrist shall appear the sign of the Son of man that He is coming. This shoots some pretty big holes in to the Rapture at any moment theory. Then, and only then shall His Angels "gather together His Elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

^{Vs. 32} Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

^{Vs. 33} So likewise ye, **when ye shall see all these things,** know that it is near, *even* at the doors.

Our loving Father does not mix His metaphors here, He kept them consistent. He used the fig tree that cast its untimely, out of season figs to the ground because of an early spring storm. Now He shows us that the branch is tender and putting forth leaves, we know that it is late spring and summer is right around the corner. By the way, the Feast of Pentecost falls in late spring. Which should give you an idea of what He is saying.

^{Vs. 34} Verily I say unto you, **This generation shall not pass,** till all these things be fulfilled.

Which generation is He talking about? The key is in the previous verse; it is the generation that "shall see all these things." But all of what things? All of the things that Jesus has been talking about since He started up in verse four of this 24th chapter of Matthew. He started with many coming in His Name calling themselves the Christ, then we will hear of wars and rumors of wars, and so on. Now there have been many false christs and many wars but no one has seen the real abomination of desolation yet. But since that doesn't come until half way through the punishment of America and Britain, guess what is next? It appears that all of the other prophecies that pertain to it have been fulfilled; so that punishment is the very next thing to happen. (Remember our Leviticus 26 study.)

^{Vs. 35} Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

If you were a newspaper looking to find an incredible story you could not have found a better subject; for this is the "declassified secrets of God now in living color." The Lamb of

God just stripped off the seals so that we can read with the clarity of understanding the entire scroll of God's Word to us.

That is six of the seven seals on the Scroll of the Word of God that have been taken away. Number 7 seal God has reserved for the 8th chapter. He wants to show us something else first. Just hang in there because chapter 7 is really cool too!

Revelation Chapter Seven

Revelation 7:1 And **after these things I saw four angels** standing on the **four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth,** that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

This whole Book of Revelation is like a movie that God made and is first giving John a private screening of so that he can write a very thorough review of it. So the very next scene that John sees is these four angels standing on the four corners of the earth which means that they cover the whole earth. The number four is the number of creative works and always refers to material creation. Whenever we see these "four winds" spoken of they are always connected with the final events of this age. (See Ezek. 37:1-14 and Dan. 7:2.) So that gives us four angels holding back or stopping the final events of this age from happening.

^{Vs. 2} And I saw **another angel** ascending from the east, **having the seal of the living God:** and **he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,**

So who is this fifth angel? He is the one of chapter 8 verses 3 – 5 who is of the seven trumps. We also get more detail about the four angels in that they are "given to hurt the earth and the sea." That in it self is a preview of what is in the 7 trumps.

^{Vs. 3} Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, **till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads.**

Boy! We sure have a lot of sealing and unsealing going on here. But this is the reason for the "holding back" of the 7th seal and its 7 trumps. You see, once the 7th seal is loosened, the events of the 7 trumps will take place in their order. But first it is very important to God that His servants get His seal **IN THEIR FORHEADS**. We have already learned that the Seal of God is His Word, and that our foreheads represents our minds, our decision making process.

SEALED 4972. *sfrag-id'-zo*; to *stamp* (with a signet or private mark) **for security or preservation** (lit. or fig.); by impl. **to keep secret,** to *attest*:— (set a, set to) **seal up, stop.**

So what the angel says in verse 3 is that none of the end time events can happen until God has planted His Word into the minds of His Elect for their security and preservation. The Word of God preserves and protects those that have it in their minds all the time. That's being **SEALED**. And this sealing of the Elect of God is the only thing that is holding back the punishment of America & Britain. As soon as the sealing is finished the rest of God's plan can proceed.

Matthew 24:14 And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

And what happens if you refuse God's teaching?

Revelation 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but **only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.**

You see, if you don't have the Seal of God in your mind, you will have the mark of the beast on your mind, which is the word of Satan. And that means that you are marked for the hurt of Revelation 9:4.

Revelation 7:4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were sealed* **an hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.**

First of all, this verse says that these 144 thousand are of the Tribes of the Children of Israel, not some or any denomination of a particular church. These are Blood Israelites, physical descendants of Jacob whom God named Israel. And another extremely important fact is that to be a Blood Israelite does **NOT** mean that one has to be a Jew. Most people are in a fog about this fact because they look at the Nation of Israel of today and it is mainly comprised of Jews. But if you remember our study in Genesis 48 & 49 there are 14 Tribes of Israel and the descendants of Judah, the Jews, are only one of them.

This is an important point so let's take the time to dig into it. Starting at the beginning with Abraham who is the father of all that are Israelites: "And there came one that had escaped, and told **Abram the Hebrew** . . ." (Gen. 14:13) Abram's name was changed to Abraham by God in Genesis 17. But note that Abraham's nephew Lot was also a Hebrew.

HEBREW 5680. *ib-ree'*; patron. **from 5677**; an *Eberite* (i.e. Hebrew) or desc. of Eber:— Hebrew (-ess, woman).

5677. *ay'-ber*; **the same as 5676**; *Eber*, the name of two patriarchs and four Isr.:— Eber, Heber.

5676. *ay'-ber*; prop. **a region across**; but used only adv. (with or without a prep.) on the *opposite* side (espec. of the Jordan; **usually meaning the east**):— × against, beyond, by, × from, over, passage, quarter, (other, this) side, straight.

So anyone who is descendant from Abraham is a Hebrew. He is the father of Isaac who is also a Hebrew. Isaac is the father of Jacob and of course he too is a Hebrew, but God changed his name to Israel in Genesis 32. So all of his descendants are not only Hebrews but also Israelites.

Now Lot's children, the Moabites and the Ammonites (see Gen. 19:36-38), are Hebrews to this day. So also are the descendants of Esau, Jacob's brother who are called in scripture Edom. (Remember Daniel 11:41) And if you have been reading since our Genesis 48 & 49 study you already know that there is a difference between Judah's descendants and the rest of his brothers' descendants.

But don't let yourself be confused here by the term "gentile."

GENTILE 1484. *eth'-nos*; a *race* (as of the same *habit*), i.e. a *tribe*; spec. **a foreign (non-Jewish) one** (usually by impl. *pagan*):— **Gentile, heathen, nation, people.**

Gentiles are Non-Jews. They are not of the Tribe of Judah. They could be of the Tribe of Manasseh or any other Israelite Tribe or of a Non Israelite Tribe. The word "gentile" refers

to anyone that is not of the Nation of Judah which was comprised of Judah, most of Levi, and what was left of Benjamin.

Vs. ⁵ Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

You see Judah is just one of the boys here even though he is listed first.

Vs. ⁶ Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nephtholim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

Vs. ⁷ Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

Vs. ⁸ Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

As to why there are 12,000 from each of the tribes here is the best explanation found. TWELVE. Denotes *Governmental Perfection*. It is the number or factor of all numbers connected with government: whether by Tribes or Apostles, or in measurements of time, or in things which have to do with government in the heavens and the earth. Companion Bible, appendix 10, pg. 14.

Keep in mind here as to what our time frame is; this is before the beginning of the tribulation. It is the time that we are in as this is being typed before the punishment of America. God wants these 144,000 to be sealed prior to its start. That means that these are the Elect of God, the ones that will marry Jesus along with those that are asleep in Christ (see 1 Cor. 15:52).

One last thing before going on, if you count the Tribes of Israel mentioned here you count 12, not 14. Dan and Ephraim are missing.

Genesis 49:17 **Dan shall be a serpent** by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

The word “serpent” here is the same word used in Genesis 3:1-14. We’ve been over this before but it bears repeating.

SERPANT 5175. *naw-khawsh*’; **from 5172**; a *snake* (from its *hiss*):—serpent.

5172. *naw-khash*’; a prim. root; prop. to *hiss*, i.e. *whisper* a (magic) spell; gen. to *prognosticate*:— × certainly, divine, enchanter, (use) × enchantment, learn by experience, × indeed, diligently observe.

Dan’s descendants adopt the character of Satan. And Hosea tells us why Ephraim is omitted from God’s Elect.

Hosea 4:17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols: let him alone.

Vs. ¹⁸ Their drink is sour: they have committed whoredom continually: her rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

Vs. ¹⁹ The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

Both tribes are mentioned in Ezekiel 48 as being part of the New Jerusalem; they just miss out on having some of their members being married to Christ. Please keep in mind that

Christ must marry Israel because of His original covenant with them. He must do that because of the few faithful ones of Israel like Moses, Joshua, and all the faithful of Israel through the ages.

Revelation 7:9 **After this I beheld,** and, lo, **a great multitude,** which no man could number, **of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues,** stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, **clothed with white robes,** and **palms in their hands;**

“After this” is after the sealing of the 144,000. This multitude is from all of mankind indicating that the Gospel of God’s Kingdom has been preached in all the earth. They are clothed in white robes indicating their righteousness. And they have palms in their hands just like when Jesus entered Jerusalem just before the feast of Passover.

John 12:12 On the next day **much people that were come to the feast,** when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

Vs. 13 Took **branches of palm trees,** and went forth to meet him, and cried, **Hosanna:** Blessed is the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

These of Revelation 7:9 are here as invited guests to observe the Great Wedding Feast. By the way, “hosanna” means “salvation now” which is what this Great Multitude of Revelation 7:9 is singing.

Revelation 7:10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

Vs. 11 And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

Remember this is a movie being shown here not just for John, but for us that would pay the price of admission, ourselves. And now our Great Director shows us that after the Great Multitude sings “Salvation to our God which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb,” the camera pulls back and we get to see the whole Throne Room with God’s Shekinah Glory radiating with its magnificent prisms of rainbow colors illuminating the entire room. And then the Four Cherubim from their Guard-posts and the Twenty-Four Elders with their Formal White Robes and shiny Gold Crowns all on the Crystalline Sea of Glass all bow down low to worship God saying:

Vs. 12 Saying, Amen: **Blessing,** and **glory,** and **wisdom,** and **thanksgiving,** and **honour,** and **power,** and **might,** *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

If we look back at chapter 5 same verse 12 we will see that these are the same Seven Spirits of God with the exception of RICHES of chapter 5 is replaced with Thanksgiving of chapter 7. That is because they all are grateful to God for the riches that they already have.

CH. 5	CH. 7		
1.)Power	1.)Blessing	6.)Glory	6.)Power
2.)Riches	2.)Glory	7.) Blessing	7.) Might
3.)Wisdom	3.)Wisdom		
4.)Strength	4.)Thanksgiving		
5.)Honour	5.)Honour		

Notice who is saying this, all the angels, the elders and the four cherubim. That's quite a crowd saying this to God our Father. We can only echo "AMEN."

^{Vs. 13} And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they?

After their song of praise to God one of the Elders turns to John and asks two pertinent questions, who and where?

^{Vs. 14} And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have **washed their robes,** and **made them white in the blood of the Lamb.**

They came out of "great tribulation" which means that they were in great tribulation. But notice that they washed their own robes in the Blood of the Lamb. Jesus himself performed another washing back in Ephesians 5.

^{Ephesians 5:25} Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it;

^{Vs. 26} That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the **washing of water by the word,**

^{Vs. 27} That he might present it to himself a **glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it would be holy and without blemish.**

The word of God causes water to wash a person. If done often enough and long enough it will make that person "Glorious, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that they would be holy and without blemish." Remember what we said about the time frame of the appearance of this countless multitude that this is after the sealing of the Elect of God, the 144,000. So that puts this group as coming to Christ for to wash their robes during the Tribulation period. They had to be woke-up by the tribulation in order to have their robes made white. These are undoubtedly Laodiceans or members of the five churches that Christ had to reprimand in chapters 2 & 3. This Great Book of Revelation is prophecy for the end times and Christ was reprimanding these Churches in the end times not just back in John's time. You see our relationship with God is a marriage vow that we made back when we committed to baptism. God is very serious about that commitment. If we develop a wandering eye and look at other gods then we are being unfaithful to our espoused husband. The reprimands of chapters 2 & 3 were because of a wandering eye and a complacent attitude. Is that what you would want for a spouse someone that you would have to reprimand? No. You would want a spouse that keeps their eye on you at all times learning to know you all the better. God is no different.

^{Revelation 7:15} Therefore are they before the throne of God, and **serve him day and night in his temple;** and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them.

Notice that this countless multitude will "serve Him day and night in His Temple." They are not married to Christ; they have the next best thing of serving God in His Temple. The point is that they made the choice for God, and the true Christ.

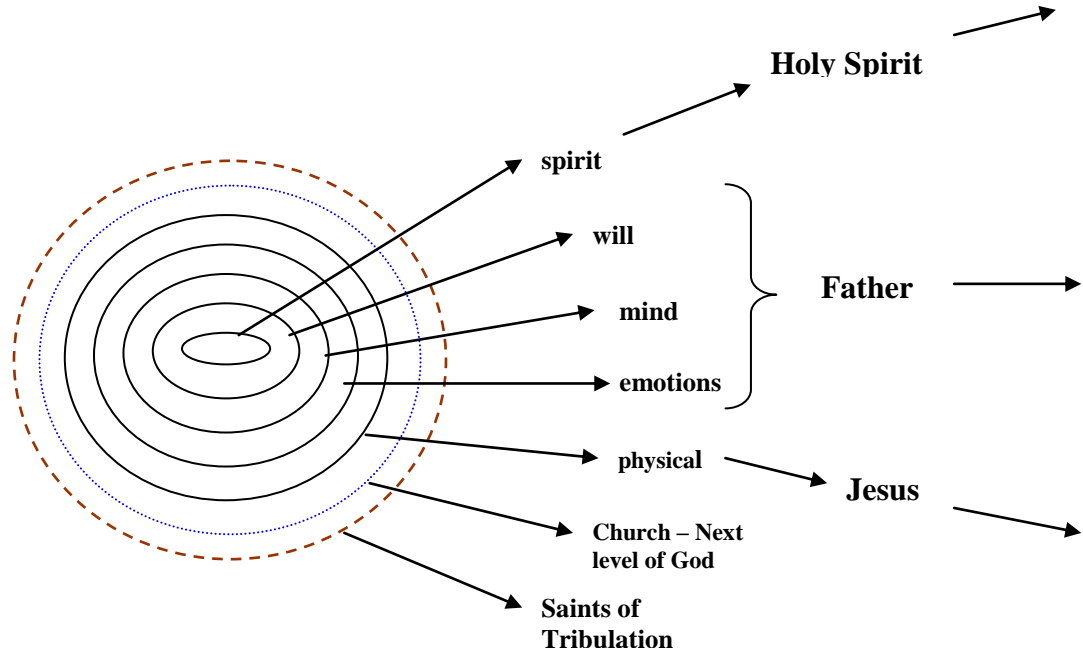
^{Vs. 16} They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more; neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

vs. 17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

These have gone through the heat of the Great Tribulation therefore God pampers these Temple Servants. Christ himself shall feed them the Meat of the Word and lead them to the living waters. Isn't it amazing that the Lamb of God will be the Shepherd of men. Those that Christ married need not this for they already have it.

Below is a picture of how each group shall be.

The Concentric Circles of God



In the above illustration the Church will be married to Christ and thus form the next level of God. The Saints of Tribulation, those of verse 14 above, are the next level of God after the Church. They will serve God in His Temple. If you stay true to God now and all the way through the tribulation by not bowing down to the fake Christ then you too will be married to Him and be the First Generation God Family along with Christ.

Revelation Chapter Eight

Okay, we have completed 6 Seals and we are about ready to watch as the Lamb of God opens the 7th and final Seal completing the unsealing of the Scroll of God's word. (7 is the number of spiritual perfection).

Revelation 8:1 And when He had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

This is the only time that "half an hour" appears in scripture. The word "silence" comes from a Greek word that gives you the impression of going "shishshshshsh" with your index finger in front of your mouth. And then everybody is silent expecting something to happen. But more important than this anticipation is the fact that this is the 7th and last seal on the Word of God that has been loosed. The Word is now open to those that will study it; it is completely unsealed now. In the last half of the 6th seal we saw a glimpse into the tribulation in that it was

the 144,000 that were responsible for the uncountable multitude that washed their robes white in the Blood of the Lamb of God. It was the Word of God that will be preached by God's Elect that will cause the multitude to come to God.

But it is imperative that we understand all seven seals; so let's take this half hour to review them. The first four revealed the four hidden dynasties of religion, politics, economics, and education, in that order. The fifth seal revealed what has happened to those that had taught the true Word of God and confronted the rider of those four horses or the holder of the reigns on those four hidden dynasties. They were martyred and await the vengeance of God for their blood. Number 6 we covered in the paragraph above. And now the 7th seal is loosed and it reveals the season when these things shall come to pass.

Matthew 24:32 Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

Vs. 33 So likewise ye, **when ye shall see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors.**

Vs. 34 Verily I say unto you, **This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.**

When we see what things we shall know that this is the generation of the return of Christ? It is all the things that He had just talked about in the previous verses starting in verse 15. Remember that verse 14 said: "And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come." So obviously the Gospel of the Kingdom has been preached in all the world because we are waiting in that pregnant pause of "half an hour." This half an hour is the time after the preaching of the Gospel in all the world and the sounding of the first trumpet. Other prophecies must have their fulfillment before the appearance of Satan as antichrist, such as the punishment of Ephraim and Manasseh. Remember that is 7 years long. If you recall our study of Daniel and his studying of the weeks of Jeremiah how the angel showed him the 70 weeks of years till all things be fulfilled and that at the end of 69 of those weeks the Messiah would be cut-off. Those of Jesus' time could not have known that it was the year of the Messiah. They did not recognize Him because of Daniel 12: "But thou, O Daniel, **shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end:** many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased." (vs.4) But now those seals are gone as we just saw the loosing of the 7th one. The seals are knowledge that we must have in our foreheads in order for Christ to keep us from the hour of temptation.

Revelation 3:10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon all the world, to try them that dwell upon the earth.

And now that we know the "when" of God's Plan He is going to show us the "how," or the nuts and bolts of His Battle Plan.

Revelation 8:2 And I saw **the seven angels** which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets.

John saw "THE" seven angels standing before God and that each of them is issued a trumpet.

Vs. 3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having **a golden censor;** and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne.

Then an eighth angel (eight is the number of new beginnings) swinging a censer comes forth. (For those of you that have not seen Catholic rituals a censer is a golden orb with slots in the removable top half and having burning charcoal in its bottom half. The whole thing is usually suspended by a golden chain, which allows it to be swung from side to side. Incense is poured over the burning charcoal creating much smoke. It is swung from side to side to keep fresh air entering through the slots of the top to keep the charcoal burning.) Remember that those prayers of the saints are for God to not just avenge their blood (Rev. 6:10), but mainly to establish His kingdom on earth. They know full well the words that Christ Himself gave us “Thy Kingdom come, Thy Will be done on earth as it is in Heaven” (Mat. 6:10). (Is it mere coincidence that the chapter and verse numbers are the same for both Scriptures?)

Vs. 4 And the smoke of the incense, *which **came with the prayers of the saints***, ascended up before God out of the angel’s hand.

When incense is burned it gives off a large quantity of sweet smelling smoke which, in this case, mingles with the prayers of the saints and ascends up from the Alter to the Nostrils of God.

Vs. 5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

Fire is used a lot in scripture and it represents the Word of God. In Exodus there was the burning bush; in Daniel there was the fire of the furnace of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego; in Hebrews 12:29 God is a consuming fire; and here in Revelation we have the fire of the Alter of God that is cast into or upon the earth which caused a great noise as of voices with thunder, lightning, and a great commotion. Just keep in mind that fire purifies gold and consumes stubble and straw. So which are you, straw for consummation, or gold for purification? Purification is what the Tribulation is all about.

Vs. 6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

God commanded that there be the blowing of trumpets for war:

Numbers 10:8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

Vs. 9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

And this is what happens at the sound of the seventh trumpet:

1 Corinthians 15:51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

Vs. 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trump**: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

And now our director, God, says “Action!”

Revelation 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed **hail and fire mingled with blood**, and they were cast upon the earth: and the **third part of trees was burnt up**, and **all green grass was burnt up**.

It should read “Then the first angel sounded, . . .” We’ve seen hail and fire before back in Exodus:

Exodus 9:24 So there was **hail, and fire mingled with the hail**, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

Ordinarily fire would melt hail but this is God doing His thing. Remember this was when all of Israel were slaves of Pharaoh. Well today most of Spiritual Israel are slaves of a type of Pharaoh, Satan the rider of those horses back in chapter six.

Vs. 25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the **hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree** of the field.

That covers the trees and the grass. But what about the “blood?” The blood is the blood of the Saints that were martyred down through the ages. And what about God’s Elect in this end time?

Vs. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

And this:

Revelation 9:4 And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any **tree**; but **only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads**.

Keep in mind that this is all spiritual and not physical. Do you remember what “trees” represent? Those men (and women too) that are not sealed by God will be spiritually “burned up” as in dead, or branded with the mark of the beast. You will have either the Seal of God in your forehead or the mark of the beast; there will be no other mark and all will have one of these two marks. Oh, and one other thing; you will not be able to have both, it’s either God or Satan. Make up your mind.

Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a **great mountain burning with fire** was **cast into the sea**; and the **third part of the sea became blood**;

We have also seen this great mountain burning with fire before.

Deuteronomy 4:11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and **the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven**, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

The word “midst of heaven” should read “the heart of heaven.”

Deuteronomy 5:23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, **(for the mountain did burn with fire,)** that **ye came near unto me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your elders**;

Mountains in prophecy are symbols of governments and here represent God’s Government, His Law. The “sea, waters, and rivers” all represent people, nations, and languages; in other words all of humanity.

Revelation 17:15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

So we have the Law of God cast into all the peoples of the earth. This is Matthew 24:14 “ And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.” We have also seen the waters turn to blood before.

^{Exodus 7:20} And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

^{Vs. 21} And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

Let's see what is the result of this.

^{Revelation 8:9} And the third part of the creatures which were **in the sea, and had life, died;** and the third part of **the ships were destroyed.**

It cannot be stressed enough that this is **SPIRITUAL DEATH** that God is talking about. If you are worried about your flesh body then you are on the wrong track. The most powerful weapon in the universe is not a nuke but His Two Edged Sword. If you keep in His Word there is nothing that can harm you. Keeping in His Word is the only way that you can prevent Satan's sword from affecting you. Yes, he has a sword too; but God's sword is bigger and it is the sharpest. Oh, and the ships that are destroyed here represent commerce, or in other words economy, one of the four hidden dynasties. So one third of the world's economy is destroyed. Or possibly the world's economy will be reduced by 1/3. Any way you put it, it will be very hard to put groceries on the table.

^{Vs. 10} And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, **burning as it were a lamp,** and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

This burning “as it were a lamp” means that it is a figure of speech, or something that looks like it is burning as a lamp, or a light source. Here is what Christ had to say about this event: “And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.” (Luke 10:18)

^{Vs. 11} And the name of the star is called **Wormwood;** and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

The word “wormwood” means bitterness or calamity (See Deut. 29:18, Prov. 5:4, Jer. 9:15, & Lam. 3:15) and the waters means peoples. That gives us the light of Satan's system of oppression making people bitter so that they become spiritually dead.

^{Vs. 12} And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was **darkened,** and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

The word “darkened” is from the Greek word “4654. *skot-id-zo;* **to obscure** (lit. or fig.):—darken.” And that pretty well describes what is going on today. Even in our courts you can see it; first they (the judges) accept a minor bending of the constitution because a clever lawyer words his argument a certain way. Then based upon that now distorted view of the constitution a further bending takes place, and so on until you can't recognize what the framers of it thought that they were protecting us from, out of control government. In the churches of

today (all of which are run by men), the people of the congregations cannot see the light of the truth because it has been obscured by the traditions of men which started out the same way. First a minor bending of what God said. It usually starts off with “Oh, I don’t think that God meant that we should avoid this or that.” Then from that now distorted view a second “opinion” comes in and further distorts what God said. You know it was the same way in the Garden of Eden when Satan distorted the Truth of God to Eve. We just covered two of the four hidden dynasties, religion and politics. The same thing has happened in the other two, education and economics.

In education we started off in here in America with teaching our children not just reading, writing, and arithmetic, but also the truth of how they came to exist, God’s Creation. Then Darwin’s theory of evolution was introduced by Satan’s children and the two were taught side by side. But Satan’s children became unhappy with that and got the Government that’s supposed to be of the people to throw out any reference to God’s Way. Now in economics we started off with the American Dollar being backed by gold and it become the world’s currency. Then in came Richard Nixon (Tricky Dickey to those who lived through his presidency) who removed the American Dollar off the gold standard. And since then it has been replaced as the world’s currency by the Euro. And paper money is slowly but surely being replaced with electronic money and plastic credit and debit cards. This verse twelve is only a partial obscuring of the truth as a prelude of things to come when Satan himself appears at the sound of the 6th trump.

Vs. 13 And I beheld, and heard an **angel** flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabitants of the earth by reason of the other **voices** of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

The original text used the word “*aetos*” instead of “angelos” which would be rendered “eagle” in the first half of this verse according to the Companion Bible page 1895. Have you ever heard the shriek of an eagle flying through the air? Now imagine it shrieking “Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth!”

VOICE & VOICES 5456. *fo-nay’*; a *tone* (articulate, bestial or artif.); by impl. an *address* (for any purpose), *saying* or *language*:— noise, **sound**, **voice**.

Check out what God said about His protection of His children back in Deuteronomy in the Song of Moses.

Deuteronomy 32:11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

Revelation Chapter Nine

Four down and three to go, but these are the “woe” trumpets. Satan’s sixth trumpet hasn’t sounded, and yet spiritual conditions have deteriorated to the point that you would think that it has. That has to mean that you ain’t seen nothing yet. As we hear the first “woe” trumpet sound keep in mind that this is all spiritual.

Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star **fall from heaven** unto the earth: and to him was given the **key of the bottomless pit**.

The word “fall” here is the same as in Luke 10:18: “And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.” John here is given the same picture that Jesus saw when Satan fell from the glory that he had as the covering cherub. (See also Eze. 28:11-19) God is painting here a picture of how far Satan has fallen by using the term “bottomless pit.” Satan has gotten so low that he is in a pit that has no bottom. He has refused every opportunity to repent; that’s how low he has gone.

But there is a twofold meaning here, so we need to look at these words.

BOTTOMLESS 12. *ab'-us-sos*; *depthless*, i.e. (spec.) (infernally) “*abyss*”:— deep, (bottomless) pit.

PIT 5421. *freh'-ar*; of uncert. der.; a *hole* in the ground (dug for obtaining or holding water or other purposes), i.e. a *cistern* or *well*; fig. an *abyss* (as a *prison*):— well, pit.

These two words appear together here and in verse 2 only in the Greek; even though the King James puts them together in verse 11, and in Revelation 11:7, 17:8, and 20:1,3 where the word “pit” is omitted in the original Greek. There is a subtle difference here that must be recognized: when speaking about Satan the bottomless pit is an actual place in the spirit world, an abyss. When speaking about the Beast of chapter 17 it is a metaphor for the underground like the French underground of World War II. We will discuss this when we get to chapter 17.

^{Vs. 2} And he opened the bottomless pit; and **there arose a smoke out of the pit,** as the smoke of a great furnace; and the **sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.**

First notice that it is he (no caps, Satan) that opens the bottomless pit. But he can only do it when God permits, in His time. Next we see smoke so dense that it blots out all light, all truth. It is the smoke of deception and it is screening over all truth so that everything is dark, obscured, and with no absolutes. Remember back in the Garden of Eden and how Satan blew smoke at Eve, obscured the truth, so that she made the wrong decision? He even tried the same thing with Christ; he quoted scripture to try to deceive the Messiah. Satan will use anything to cause you to not see the truth. That is why our Loving Savior told us that we should “know the truth, and the truth shall make you free.” (John 8:32)

^{Vs. 3} And there came out of the smoke **locusts** upon the earth: and **unto them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power.**

Remember God is painting a picture for our mind’s eye here and that is why He is using terms like smoke, and locusts, and scorpions. We are not dealing with insects here. Picture in your mind’s eye a swarm of locusts that completely blots out all light; that is what God is painting here for us. This isn’t the first time that God has used locusts either.

^{Exodus 10:13} And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

^{Vs. 14} And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

^{Vs. 15} For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the

trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

But these are spiritual locusts here in Revelation and they have the power of scorpions to sting and kill people or at least make them very sick, spiritually. The Scorpion is a nocturnal hunter, he likes the darkness to find his prey. His venom is a neurotoxin (it affects the nervous system) and Paralyzes to render the victim helpless and they get eaten alive. But remember, the victim wandered into the place where they got too close to the scorpion: “. . . as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.” (Proverbs 7:23. Read this whole chapter.) Does that sound familiar? But we don't have to worry, do we?

^{Luke 10:19} Behold, I give unto you power to tread on **serpents** and **scorpions**, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

If you have all of God's Gospel Armour on including having “your feet shod with the preparation of the gospel of peace;” (Eph. 6:15) you don't have anything to worry about. Let's take another look at the word “serpant.”

SERPANT 3789. of'-is; prob. from 3700 (through the idea of sharpness of vision); a *snake*, fig. (as a type of sly cunning) **an artful malicious person, espec. Satan:**— serpent.

We get to not only squish all the locusts and scorpions but we get to walk on, “Tread on” Satan himself. “Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.” (Lk. 10:20)

^{Revelation 9:4} And it was commanded them that **they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing**, neither any tree; but **only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.**

Normally locusts eat grass and green things and trees but here they are commanded to **“hurt . . . only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads.”**

^{Revelation 9:5} And to them it was given that they should **not kill them**, but that they should **be tormented five months**; and their torment *was* as the **torment of a scorpion**, when he striketh a man.

Pay close attention to the fact that they can only “hurt” but they cannot “kill” as in cause physical death. Remember this is all spiritual. The torment will last five months. That is how long it will take for Satan's spiritual army to deceive all of mankind except the Elect of God. It is because the Elect of God know all of this that they are not deceived. There was another five-month period in the Bible.

^{Genesis 7:24} And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

“An hundred and fifty days” is five months: 30 days times 5 equals 150.

^{Revelation 9:6} And in those days shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

Have you ever been sick with a fever or a migraine and just figured that you would have to die to get better? This is going to be that bad. People will be so confused and disoriented that they will want to end it all. They won't care about any thing except to end the confusion.

Vs. 7 And the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto **horses prepared unto battle**; and on their heads *were* as it were **crowns like gold**, and their faces *were* as the **faces of men**.

Remember back in chapter six that we learned that horses are a symbol of power. These have crowns LIKE gold. And in chapter two that crowns are the symbol of royalty. But these crowns are made of a substance that is **LIKE** gold; meaning that it is fake, fools gold, maybe just polished brass. These imposters are imitators of God's ministers.

Vs. 8 And they had hair as the **hair of women**, and their teeth were **as the teeth of lions**.

Now picture in your mind the long flowing hair of a woman. But keep in mind also that a woman is the symbol of a church or religion. And this one is very seductive. She will seduce you into embracing her. You will want to kiss her; until she opens her mouth to reveal those lion's teeth. But it will be too late for you then. Her teeth will devour your spiritual reasoning.

REMEMBER THIS IS ALL SPIRITUAL

Vs. 9 And they had breastplates, as it were **breastplates of iron**; and the sound of their wings *was* as the **sound of chariots of many horses running to battle**.

Now we come to the breastplates. Breastplates are symbols of the condition of the heart of the one wearing them. Back in Exodus 28 God gives us the description of the breastplates worn by the Priests of God. They were made of precious metals and inlaid with 12 different gemstones representing the 12 Tribes of Israel or the 12 principles of God's Government. But in contrast, these of the locust army of Satan are made of iron. In Ephesians 6:14 we are told to put the "breastplate of righteousness." These iron breastplates are of **Unrighteousness**.

Vs. 10 And they had **tails like unto scorpions**, and there were **stings in their tails**; and their **power was to hurt men five months**.

If you have ever seen a scorpion, their tail is where their stinger is. The tail is the last thing that you see until it comes whipping on you and then it is too late. The spiritual symbolism here is that the tails represent those that follow "after" these scorpions or angels of deceit. Those that follow after them are the ones that buy into their lies but then try to spread those lies to you and me. They will inject you with their venomous lies if you are not wearing the breastplate of righteousness; which comes from the Word of God. These angels will continue for five months. By that time they will have poisoned all of mankind except the Elect of God.

Vs. 11 And they had a **king over them**, *which is* the **angel of the bottomless pit**, whose name in the **Hebrew tongue is Abaddon**, but in the **Greek tongue hath his name Apollyon**.

The Book of Proverbs tells us that physical locusts don't have a king: "The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of them by bands;" (Proverbs 30:27). But these are not physical locusts. This is a picture in symbols that God is making for those minds with eyes to see and ears to hear. And here is what those names mean.

ABADDON Gr.3. *ab-ad-dohn*'; **of Heb. or. [11]**; a destroying *angel*:—Abaddon.

Heb. 11. *ab-ad-done*'; intens. **from 6**; abstr. a *perishing*; concr. Hades:—destruction.

Heb. 6. *aw-bad'*; a prim. root; prop. **to wander away, i.e. lose oneself**; by impl. **to perish (caus. destroy)**:— break, **destroy (-uction)**, + not escape, fail, lose, (cause to, make) perish, spend, × and surely, take, be undone, × utterly, be void of, have no way to flee.

APOLLYON Gr. 623. *ap-ol-loo'-ohn*; act. part. **of 622**; a *destroyer* (i.e. *Satan*):— Apollyon.

622. *ap-ol'-loo-mee*; from 575 and the base of 3639; **to destroy fully** (refl. to *perish*, or *lose*), lit. or fig.:— destroy, **die**, lose, mar, **perish**.

Satan himself, the big he-dragon is their king or leader. And anyway you say it; he is the destroyer. “The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy . . .” (John 10:10) The Greek word 622 above is translated “perish” in John 3:16. ”For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not **perish**, but have everlasting life.”

^{Vs. 12} One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

The first of the three woes have past and two are left. Keep in mind that these woes are sequential and come after the first four trumps; which are also sequential. God has given us His battle plan in the order that it will take place. All we have to do is recognize each step of the plan and keep ourselves only unto Him by holding fast to the testimony of Jesus and keeping of His Commandments. (See Rev. 12:17)

#1 The first trumpet we saw hail and fire mingled with blood which represent the judgments of God.

#2 The second trumpet pictured the mountain burning with fire cast into the sea of peoples and causing 1/3 of them to die spiritually.

#3 The third trumpet showed us the great star called wormwood or bitter fall upon 1/3 of the peoples.

#4 The fourth trumpet presented 1/3 of the sun, moon, and stars darkened.

#5 And now we see the fifth trumpet containing the first of three woes which pictures the opening of the bottomless pit releasing the locusts with their scorpion like stingers and their king Satan himself.

^{Vs. 13} And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the **four horns of the golden altar which is before God,**

In Exodus 27:2 we see the 4 horns on the Alter of God. And in Zechariah 1 we learn that horns are symbolic of “power.”

^{Zech. 1:18} Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold four horns.

^{Vs. 19} And I said unto the angel that talked with me, What *be* these? And he answered me, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.

^{Vs. 20} And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.

^{Vs. 21} Then said I, What come these to do? And he spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the Gentiles, which lifted up *their* horn over the land of Judah to scatter it.

So in verse 13 above we are given the picture of a voice coming from the Four Horns of the Alter of God representing the Power of God. This voice is the Word of God and is the “Supreme Power of the Universe. Our Father Speaks:

Revelation 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, **Loose the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.**

This one is going to take some explaining so take a deep breath. These are not the same four angels of Revelation 7:1 that were standing on the four corners of the earth holding back the four winds because they were not “bound in the great river Euphrates” like these in verse 14 are. So that gives us another four angels to deal with. The Euphrates River is the boundary between Babylon and God’s Children, between pagan and righteousness. Therefore it is the river of Judgment. We see the River Euphrates associated with judgment in Jeremiah 46.

Jeremiah 46:4 Harness the horses; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

Vs. 5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back: *for* fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

Vs. 6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; **they shall stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.**

Vs. 7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

Vs. 8 **Egypt riseth up like a flood,** and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

Vs. 9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; the Ethiopians (Cush) and the Libyans (Put), that handle the shield; and the Lydians (Lud), that handle *and* bend the bow.

Vs. 10 **For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries;** and the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: **for the Lord GOD of hosts hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.**

In verse ten above identifies the time frame of verses 13&14 of Revelation 9 as being the “Day of the Lord God of Hosts.” We will discuss this more when we get into those chapters.

Revelation 9:15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for **an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year,** for **to slay the third part of men.**

At this time, which was appointed by God, are these angels loosed. And keep in mind that “to slay,” means to cause spiritual death, which tells you that these are not good angels.

Vs. 16 And the number of the army of the **horsemen** were **two hundred thousand thousand;** and I heard the number of them.

The translated word “horsemen” appears only here in the Bible and means “cavalry force” (Strong’s 2461). Satan requires a very large number of troops to deceive the world, 20 billion. The word for “thousand” here is different from the word used in chapter 7 for the number of each of the Tribes of Israel, which was Strong’s number 5505. Here in verse 16 it is

number 3461 and it should read “two hundred ten-thousand, ten-thousand. That number would be as follows: $200 \times 10,000 \times 10,000 = 20,000,000,000$

THOUSAND of Revelation Seven 5505. *khil-ee-as'*; from 5507; one *thousand* (“*chiliad*”):— thousand.

THOUSAND of Revelation Nine, Sixteen 3461. *moo-ree'-as*; from 3463; a *ten-thousand*; by extens. a “*myriad*” or indef. number:— **ten thousand**.

But always remember that he only has 1/3 of all the angels; the rest are on God’s side. Besides, we are the determining factor.

^{Vs. 17} And thus I saw **the horses** in the vision, and them that sat on them, having **breastplates of fire**, and of **jacinth**, and **brimstone**; and the heads of the horses *were* as **the heads of lions**; and out of their mouths issued **fire and smoke** and **brimstone**.

If you were only looking at the physical this could describe an M1 Abrams Tank that spits out fire and sulphurous brimstone from its mouth. But these symbols are spiritual and we have pretty well covered them before so lets apply what we have learned so far to this verse. Keeping in mind that these are Satan's troops, the horses represent power and in this case since they have lions heads representing the “Lion of Judah” or Jesus Christ. Those that sit on or ride this power of Christ have flaming deep blue breastplates, which represent priesthood. (Note: the words translated “fire” the first time, and “brimstone” the first time in this verse appear no other time in the Bible.) Fire is symbolic of the truth from God’s Alter and jacinth is a deep blue gem, which is one of the colors of the linen that the priest’s breastplate was made from. But take real good notice of the fact that “out of their mouths issued fire and smoke” which is the truth of God mixed with the smoke of deceit. “Mouths” in this case is the front edge of a weapon (Strong’s 4750), which is these preachers of deceit only weapon. And of course, brimstone is sulphur, which has a sickening odor.

^{Vs. 18} By these three was the third part of **men killed, by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths**.

There have been many preachers that have killed many of God’s People spiritually with their “hell, fire, and brimstone preaching,” or should we say shouting. Now if we consider the population of the world today as being about 6 billion, then one third of them would be about 2 billion. Now remember from verse 16 above there will be 20 billion of these angels of deceit, which gives us a ratio of 10 to 1. That is not a very good kill ratio if you are a general but this is spiritual warfare not physical. Besides it shows us just how strong the deceit will be, they will gang-up on us ten to one. But not to worry if you are sealed in God’s whole body armor which is His Word. If you don’t understand something in the Bible, just remember James 1:5. But “if any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.” So just do your own Bible study and ask God for the understanding.

^{Vs. 19} For their power is in their mouth, **and in their tails**; for their tails *were* like unto **serpents**, and had **heads**, and with them they do hurt.

These can strike in both directions, front and back. Their tails are those that follow them and they become like Satan believing what he believes. The word “heads” gives us a clear picture of how it happens.

HEADS 2776. *kef-al-ay'*; prob. from the primary *kavptw* (in the sense of *seizing*); the *head* (as the part most readily *taken* hold of), lit. or fig.:— head.

The lies of Satan that the angels of deceit are spreading take hold of a person's head and the next thing you know that person is acting like one of them. They will try to spread these lies to any one that they come in contact with: relative, friend, neighbor, and even strangers. They become spiritually dead in God's Eyes. They are called "the children of disobedience" in Eph. 2:2, Eph. 5:6, and Col. 3:6.

^{Vs. 20} And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and **idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood:** which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

The one third of men spoken of in verse 18 above have become spiritually dead. Now the rest of mankind do not repent of their sins that they are in because they are deceived but not to the point of spiritual death. They are in ignorance and caught up in materialism and the New World Order. They see nothing but peace and security and therefore have no need of God. Notice that they are worshipping 6 things.

^{Vs. 21} Neither repented they of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

Keeping in mind that these are spiritual murders, drunkenness & mental drugging (sorceries), their spiritual fornication (idolatry), and their stealing of the heritage and salvation of God's people. (Remember that the word that the word "sorceries" is translated from the word "*pharmakeia*" from where we get the word "pharmacy.") And we are still in the second woe.

Revelation Chapter Ten

We are still sequential in the second woe and God is about to give us the next step in His Battle Plan.

Revelation 10:1 And I saw another **mighty angel** come down from heaven, clothed with **a cloud:** and a **rainbow was upon his head,** and his face *was* as it were **the sun,** and his feet as **pillars of fire:**

In Exodus 13:21 God guided the Israelites by day in the pillar of a cloud. Remember back in Revelation 4:3 the rainbow that pictured the Shekinah Glory of God. And in 1:16 the Face of Christ was like the sun at full strength. Further in Exodus 13:21 the Pillar of Fire provided light to the Israelites by night to show them the way through the darkness. And of course the feet shod with the preparation of the Gospel (Eph. 6:15) are like David said: "Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path." (Psalm 119:105) Do you get the picture?

^{Vs. 2} And he had in his hand a **little book open:** and he set his **right foot upon the sea, and his left foot on the earth,**

So we don't get confused here, the right foot on the sea and the left foot on the earth means that this is for the whole world, not just the Christians, or the Jews, or any other group. This is for all of mankind.

BOOK 974. *bib-lee-ar-id'-ee-on*; **a dimin. of 975; a booklet:**— little book.

975. *bib-lee'-on*; **a dimin. of 976;** a roll:— bill, book, scroll, writing.

976. *bib'-los*; prop. the inner *bark* of the papyrus plant, i.e. (by impl.) a *sheet* or *scroll* of writing:— book.

The word that we get the word bible from is 976 “biblos” and then it progresses downward through 975 and to 974 which is a small book or booklet. The main feature of this verse is the **LITTLE BOOK OPEN**. It is not sealed or closed. And the fact that it is unsealed means that it is talking about the time after the spreading abroad of the Holy Spirit, which is this time right now as you are studying the Bible. This is a “LITTLE” book or as the definition says a booklet. It is not the entire Word of God.

Vs. 3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a **lion roareth:** and when he had cried, **seven thunders** uttered their voices.

This lion’s roar is the roar of the “Lion of Judah” and can be heard for many miles. And so can seven thunders. But what is thunder any way? It is the noise that lightning makes as it instantly heats up the air that it passes through. You see lightning travels at the speed of light or about 186,000 miles per second. And it’s sound only travels at the speed of sound of about 700 miles per hour. And that’s a big difference. The point being that if you see the lightning then you know that the thunder will follow but later. If you get struck by the lightning then you probably won’t hear the thunder because you will get cooked. But if you are near a lightning strike then you will hear the thunder almost immediately. And if you are two miles away then you will hear the thunder about two seconds after the strike of the lightning. So what is the reason that God is painting this picture of these thunders for?

Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as **lightning** fall from heaven.

We are in the sixth trump and Satan has fallen as Jesus saw him from time eternity. The point is that if you see the lightning then you know when to expect the thunder. If you have paid attention during this whole study then you will know when Satan will arrive and when Christ will return. You will know not by date and time but by the events as God has said that they will happen. Mark each event and you will not be deceived. For Christ Himself will also come as lightning.

Matthew 24:27 For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

The whole purpose of this study is so that none of us will be taken out of season.

Revelation 10:4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

The numbering of this verse says it all, 10:4. As we said above the thunder is the history report of the lightning. We already have been given all of the prophecies of what will occur before it happens. If we aren’t ready now, the thunders ringing in our ears won’t do us any good because then it will be too late.

Vs. 5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven,

Vs. 6 And swore by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that **therein are**, and the earth, and the things that **therein are**,

and the sea, and the things which **are therein**, that there should be **time no longer**:

The following is from the Companion Bible Appendix 104 with regards to the two “therein are’s” and the one “are therein.” Since the words “therein” from this verse have no numbers in Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance, and the words “are” are articles and do not have any coverage in Strong’s. It is possible that the translators just flipped the order in the last time that these two words appear to break the monotony.

VIII. *en* governs only one case (the Dative), and denotes being or remaining *within*, with the primary of rest and continuance. It has regard to place and space (e.g. Matt. 10. 16. Luke 5. 16), or sphere of action (e.g. Matt. 2.1. Rom. 1. 5, 8; 6. 4).

It is also used for the efficient cause as emanating from within, and hence has sometimes the force of *by*, denoting the instrument, *with*, passing on to union and fellowship; *en* denoting *inclusion*, and *sun* (No. xvi, below) denoting *conjunction*. *En* denotes continuance in *time* (Matt. 2. 1; 27. 40. John 11.10).

The word “time” here means “delay:” (Strong’s #5550) there should be no more delay except verse seven below. Now the seventh trump does not sound until the fifteenth verse of the next chapter so what is this “Mighty Angel” of God saying?

Revelation 10:7 But in the days of the voice of the **seventh angel**, when he shall begin **to sound**, the **mystery of God should be finished**, as he hath **declared to his servants the prophets**.

What have we been saying? God has given us all the information that we need to get us through these times. When the seventh angel sounds his trump, the words of Christ while He was on the cross will have been accomplished: “it is finished.” (John 19:30) All of the mysteries that God has declared to us through His Holy Prophets will be accomplished. That will be the beginning of the accomplishment of the last of the mysteries to be fulfilled. When the seventh angel sounds the last stage of God’s plan will start to unfold. And it will happen rapidly.

Vs. 8 And the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, **Go and take the little book** which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

Remember the little book is open and in the hand of the “mighty angel” that is standing on all mankind, and John is told to “GO *and* take the little book which is open.” If you want God’s understanding and wisdom you have to “come and get it.” If you just stand there twiddling your thumbs hell will freeze over before you get these nuggets of gold from God. Also remember that John is going to go to a mighty angel and “take” this little book out of the angel’s hand. And he does it without fear:

Vs. 9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, Take *it*, and **eat it up**; and **it shall make thy belly bitter**, but it shall be **in thy mouth sweet as honey**.

We must see that to get sealed of God we have to **eat up** and digest the unsealed word of God. We must **eat it up daily**. Here are two other examples.

Jeremiah 15:16 Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

Ezekiel 2:9 And when I looked, behold, an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, a roll of a book *was* therein;

Vs. 10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

Ezekiel 3:1 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

Vs. 2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

Vs. 3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat *it*; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

If it is good enough for these servants of God it is more than good enough for little old us. The word “bitter” here is the same as in Rev. 8:11 and comes from the root that means “through the idea of piercing.” (Strong’s #4089)

Revelation 10: 10 And I took the little book out of the angel’s hand, and ate it up; and it was **in my mouth sweet as honey:** and as soon as I had eaten it, **my belly was bitter.**

The same as Ezekiel 3:3 above the Unsealed Word of God is sweet as honey to us when we first take it in. But when we digest it all of a sudden our guts wrench to compare it to the world. And here’s why:

John 17:14 I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.

So what are we to do? We do the same thing that God tells John here.

Revelation 10:11 And he said unto me, Thou must **prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.**

And the word “prophesy” means to speak under inspiration.

PROPHECY 4395. *prof-ate-yoo’-o*; from 4396; to *foretell* events, *divine*, **speak under inspiration**, exercise the prophetic office:— prophesy.

He also said the same thing to Ezekiel.

Ezekiel 3:4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

How could Ezekiel “get” to the house of Israel? First of all he was a slave in the Babylonian Captivity of Judah. Secondly he lived some 150 years after the Northern Ten Tribes of Israel had been carried away as slaves of Assyria. Remember when we see the “House of Israel” it means all 14 Tribes. So that means that Ezekiel’s prophecies are for the end times. This all harkens back to Acts 2:16-21 when Peter quoted from Joel 2:28-32.

Joel 2:28 And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

Vs. 29 And also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

Vs. 30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

Vs. 31 The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

Vs. 32 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: . . .

And the rest of verse 32 reads: “. . . for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in the remnant whom the LORD shall call.” “The remnant whom the Lord shall call” is us who digest the little book and prophesy again.

Revelation Chapter Eleven

There should be no chapter break here because this is one continuous event and narrative by John as to what is unfolding not only before him but what he is involved in while he is in the spirit on the “Lord’s Day.” This is where his “prophesy again” starts.

Revelation 11:1 And there was given me a **reed like unto a rod**; and **the angel stood, saying**, Rise, and **measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein**.

This verse is a full one so let’s get the definitions out of the way first.

REED 2563. *kal’-am-os*; or uncert. aff.; a *reed* (the plant or its stem, or that of a similar plant); **by impl. a pen**:— pen, reed.

ROD 4464. *hrab’-dos*; from the base of 4474; a *stick* or *wand* (as a *cudgel*, a *cane* or **a baton of royalty**):— rod, **sceptre**, staff.

RISE 1453. *eg-i’-ro*; prob. akin to the base of 58 (**through the idea of collecting one’s faculties**); to *waken* (tran. or intr.), i.e. *rouse* (lit. from sleep, from sitting or lying, from disease, from death; or **fig. from obscurity**, inactivity, ruins, nonexistence):— awake, lift (up), raise (again, up), rear up, (a-) rise (again, up), stand, take up.

MEASURE 3354. *met-reh’-o*; from 3358; to *measure* (**i.e. ascertain in size by a fixed standard**); by impl. to *admeasure* (**i.e. allot by rule**); fig. to *estimate*:— measure, mete.

TEMPLE 3485. *nah-os’*; **from a primary (to dwell)**; a *fane*, *shrine*, *temple*:— shrine, temple. Comp 2411.

ALTAR 2379 *thoo-see-as-tay’-ree-on*; from a der. of 2378; **a place of sacrifice**, i.e. an *altar* (spec. or gen., lit. or fig.):— altar.

So what does that give us? We see John being told where to start prophesying again. He already has eaten the little open, or unsealed book. Now he is given a pen to take note of, which is like a scepter or baton of royalty, this is his authority. (Picture in your mind a big pen with the Royal Seal of God on it.) And he is told to get himself together and ascertain in size by a fixed standard (God’s Law) the dwelling of God and the place of sacrifice, which is God’s Church. Judgment begins at God’s House. His House must be righteous before He can pass judgment on the rest of creation. Otherwise it would not be righteous; and God’s Judgments are always righteous. (Duet. 32:4, Psalm 119:7, 62, 106, 160, 164, & Rev. 16:7, 19:2, and many

others) Also keep in mind that we are still in the sixth trump, which means that Satan is sitting in as Antichrist over the Church of God pretending to be God.

² Thessalonians 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, (coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gathering together unto him, [vs. 1]) except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

Vs. 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

(By the way, these two verses from 2 Thessalonians should convince you that are the last of those that believe that you are going to be raptured out of here before Satan arrives that you have believed a lie.) The sad part about this is that the people believe that Satan is God. They don't know their Creator God well enough to distinguish His voice over that of an imitator. And remember that Satan ain't alone; he has all those fallen angels (one third of the total created); and he also has all those deceived preachers of "hell, fire, and brimstone." This is exactly why Jesus said that the temple would be destroyed.

Matthew 24:1 And Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

Vs. 2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

Jesus is talking twofold here. First of all let's understand that one stone upon another still remain of the Second Temple in Jerusalem today. There aren't many but there are still some. That means that these verses have not happened yet. This will be both physical and spiritual. There will be a resurrected temple of some kind in Jerusalem. But more importantly will be the condition of the Spiritual Temple or God's Church, which is the topic here as we open Revelation 11.

Lamentations 2:7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up (Heb. shut up) into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

Vs. 8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: (Heb. Swallowing up) therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

Vs. 9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: the law *is* no *more*; her prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

Now back to Revelation 11.

Revelation 11:2 But the **court which is without the temple** leave out, (cast out) and **measure it not**; for it is given unto the **Gentiles**; and the holy city shall they tread under foot **forty and two months**.

The court in this case is the outer court the one that is open to the air and weather and this judgment doesn't include it.

GENTILES 1484. *eth'-nos*; prob. from 1486; **a race** (as of the same *habit*), i.e. a *tribe*; spec. **a foreign (non-Jewish) one (usually by impl. pagan):**—Gentile, heathen, nation, people.

The Holy City of course is Jerusalem but forty-two months is not 3½ years. You see a month is 29.53 days not 30. That comes up to 1240 days, which is 20 short of the 1260 for 3½ years. Whenever you see prophecy as giving a length of time in God's Word concerning Satan or the children of darkness it will be given in lunar terms. Whereas a length of time for God and the children of light will be given in solar terms. Take a look in the next verse.

^{Vs. 3} And I will give *power* unto my **two witnesses**, and they shall prophesy **a thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed in sackcloth**

God's two witnesses and their time reference are given in days, which are measured by solar terms. As to the identity of the two witnesses, the next verse will take care of that. "Clothed in sackcloth" is a term associated with repentance. These two will be setting forth an example for others to follow.

^{Vs. 4} These are the **two olive trees**, and **the two candlesticks** standing before the God of the earth.

Now we know from Revelation 1:20 that candlesticks are churches and in this case two that are standing before the God of the earth. And we know which two these are, Smyrna and Philadelphia. These are the only two of the seven that are left standing after God's judgment. Let's refresh ourselves as to what these two churches have in common.

To Smyrna: "I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of **them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan.**" (Rev. 2:9)

To Philadelphia: "Behold, I will make **them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not**, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee." (Rev. 3:9)

"Professing Christians" that "claimed" to be of God but were actually doing Satan's bidding persecuted both churches. Remember that Satan deceives the whole world. (Rev. 12:9)

But what are these two olive trees? For this one let's turn to the Book of Zechariah.

^{Zechariah 4:1} And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

^{Vs. 2} And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

^{Vs. 3} And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

^{Vs. 4} So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, **What are these, my lord?**

^{Vs. 5} Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, **Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.**

A true man of God admits that he doesn't have a clue. But he asks for understanding. And look how many times he has to ask.

Vs. 11 Then answered I, and said unto him, **What are these two olive trees** upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

Vs. 12 And I answered again, and said unto him, **What be these two olive branches** which through (by the hand of) the **two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves?**

Vs. 13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord.

Vs. 14 Then said he, These *are* the two **anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.**

ANOINTED 3323. *yits-hawr*’; from 6671; *oil* (as producing *light*); fig. *anointing*:— + **anointed oil.**

The word “ones” of verse 14 was added by translators; so was “oil” in verse 12.

Revelation 11:4 These are **the two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.**

So the two olive trees are two sources of oil. (Oil is a type of the Holy Spirit of God, which is His power.) Now you have to picture in your mind the whole thing that Zechariah saw. But let’s work it from the top. There are these two olive trees, one on each side of this bowl feeding their olive oil down into the bowl. From the bowl there are seven pipes that are feeding the oil from the bowl down to seven lamps. The lamps of course represent the Seven Churches here in Revelation. The olive oil is the fuel that the lamps use to give off their light.

But this still does not tell us just who these two are. Let’s go to Malachi 5.

Malachi 5:4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments.

Vs. 5 Behold, I will send you **Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:**

Vs. 6 And **he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.**

Now if we peek ahead a few verses here in Revelation 11 we will see that the seventh trump will sound signifying the beginning of the “Great and Dreadful Day of the Lord.” So Elijah must come first and accomplish his mission. Notice also that this will be Elijah the Prophet himself not someone in the “spirit and power of Elijah” as was John the Baptist. (Luke 1:17) But why Elijah instead of one of the other prophets? Because Elijah has never tasted physical death, and neither has Enoch. (See II Kings 2:11 & Gen. 5:24.) Let’s take a look at what God has to say about this.

Hebrews 9:27 And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment:

Of all men that have lived only these two have never tasted physical death. Even Jesus the Christ suffered physical death. No other man could come and be these two witnesses because as we will see these two will be killed. If they had already suffered physical death then this would be for them the second death, which is eternal. And as we will also see these two are resurrected and told to “Come up hither.” (Rev.11: 11-12) So now we know by the Scriptures who the two individuals are that are the two witnesses that God sends before the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord. Always keep in mind that the Bible interprets itself.

Revelation 11:5 And if any man will hurt them, **fire proceedeth out of their mouth**, and devoureth their enemies: and if any man will hurt them, he must **in this manner be killed**.

The fire is the Word of God that proceeds out of their mouths. Remember that these two are prophesying, speaking the Word of God. And that Word comes directly from the Altar of God. For what is our God but a “consuming fire.” (Heb. 12:29)

Jeremiah 5:14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, **I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them**.

So the picture is this: Enoch and Elijah leading the Saints of the two churches that have been slandered by the members of Satan’s church are prophesying, speaking God’s Word to the deceived world; and according to chapter seven that we have already covered they are extremely successful.

Hebrews 1:7 And of (unto) the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and **his ministers a flame of fire**.

So other than breathing out the fire of the Word of God what do these two groups of God’s Saints with their leaders do?

Revelation 11:6 These have power to shut heaven, **that it rain not in the days of their prophecy**; and have power over **waters to turn them to blood**, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

(See James 5:17) Now remember that this is all spiritual. They have the power to do these things just as Moses and Aaron did in the physical world but remember that we are in Revelation and this book is primarily spiritual. This will be confirmed in verse eight just ahead. Also let’s be reminded of 1Cor. 10.

1 Corinthians 10:11 Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples (or types): and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

We’ve already discovered that the waters are the “peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.” (Rev. 17:15) So these two Witnesses of God prophecy and cause the people of the world to become smitten of the Word of God and they bleed badly in spirit. Those that reject this word have a very good chance of dying. This is all done of the Father’s will.

Revelation 11:7 And when they shall have finished their testimony, the **beast that ascendeth out of the bottomless pit** shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and **kill them**.

Satan’s hoard shall violate God’s command of Revelation 9:4 about not hurting those with the seal of God on their forehead and kill these two because they expose Satan as a fraud. But not to fear because God is in control and we will eventually see that not only does the false prophet and the beast get thrown into the lake of fire but Satan himself with them.

Vs. 8 And their **dead bodies shall lie in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified**.

We have a couple of definitions here that help give a clearer meaning to this verse.

DEAD BODIES *pto´-mah*; from the alt. *a ruin*, i.e. (spec.) **lifeless body** (*corpse, carrion*):— dead body, carcase, **corpse**.

STREET *plat-i'-ah*; fem. a wide “*plat*” or “*place*”, i.e. **open square**:—
street.

The lifeless physical bodies of these two witnesses will remain in the open square of downtown Jerusalem letting us know that these two were physical humans. The fact that God calls Jerusalem the spiritual Sodom and Egypt, which point to vice and tyranny, gives us a good idea of how God sees what has happened to the Temple.

Vs. 9 And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies **three days and an half**, and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

If you keep in mind the modern media of today the fact that the entire world will see the corpses of these two for 3½ days is not surprising at all. And what is so special about 3½ days? Well Satan will want to make sure that no one steals their bodies, claiming them to be alive, by leaving them out in the open for the whole world to see. The Man after God’s Own Heart, David, prophesied about this.

Psalms 79:1 O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

Vs. 2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

Vs. 3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and **there was none to bury them.**

And just what does the world think of all this?

Revelation 11:10 And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and **make merry, and shall send gifts one to another;** because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

Remember that the world is deceived, so they will naturally make merry and treat it like it was Christmas. These two that made accusations against the supposed savior of the world are dead. They are singing like the “wicked witch is dead.” But what happened the last time that we saw some one throwing an unholy party back in Daniel 5?

Daniel 5:25 And this *is* the writing that was written, MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.

Just keep in mind that this party will only last 3½ days then God is going to pull the plug and crash their worldwide celebration.

Revelation 11:11 And after three days and an half the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and **great fear fell upon them which saw them.**

“Great fear” sounds a lot like “crash” doesn’t it? But just remember that the whole world has been watching this for 3½ days on CNN and MSNBC like any other major event such as the space shuttle disasters and the death of a president. And now all of a sudden their dead bodies come to life; this is God’s doing and no doubt about it. The trouble is that everyone has been celebrating the death of these two. Everybody knows that only God can put the spirit of life into any one so that means that they have been celebrating the wrong one as Savior.

Vs. 12 And they heard **a great voice from heaven** saying unto them, **Come up hither.** And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and **their enemies beheld them.**

Now those with the Seal of God all know that this is going to happen but the enemies of God don't. By the way do not be confused here, this is NOT the "Rapture" of the Church; just the two witnesses are being addressed here. So what do you suppose is the reaction from this?

Vs. 13 And the same hour was there a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and **the remnant were affrighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.**

Talk about an earth-shaking event, wow! And all this is before the seventh trump sounds. God foretold of this judgment way back in Ezekiel 9 so lets take a look.

Ezekiel 9:3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

Vs. 4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

Vs. 5 And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

Vs. 6 Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

If you are sealed of God then you have nothing to worry about. Do you sigh and cry for all the abominations that are done in the midst of us? Do you sigh and cry against the abomination that is making desolate God's House? Then rejoice, for you are sealed against the wrath of God. For judgment begins at the House of God. Ministers beware!

The remnant of those that were watching finally get woke up from their sleep and give glory to the true God. This is probably the largest mass conversion to this point in time. But as we shall see not everybody is convinced and therefore Satan still has many converts especially among those that were not watching TV.

Vs. 14 The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

We are about to enter the Great and Terrible Day of the Lord; that last year before the locking-up of Satan and more importantly the return of Jesus the Messiah, the Christ of God to rule and reign for a thousand years. (One other note: before this verse is where there should be a chapter break.)

Vs. 15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become **the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.**

First of all, the word "Lord" in this verse is talking about God the Father. Next we should look at the word "kingdoms." Just what is a kingdom anyway? A kingdom is a family that has gotten so powerful that it rules over all its territory and domain. The Kingdom of God is no different; His family, Him and Christ for now, rules over its entire domain, which is everything and everyone. Every kingdom has one ruler at the top and in this case a Co-regent who shares in the duties and rewards of the top. In God's Kingdom, The Father's Co-regent is Jesus Christ who will be married to the Church who will be called "His Queen." Then there will be a secession of layers of government that will follow outward through eternity.

Now as stated above, this seventh trump sounding signifies the beginning of the last year before the return of Jesus Christ in the Glory of God to rule and reign for a thousand years. But this last year is a real douse, as we will see.

Vs. 16 And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and worshipped God,

Vs. 17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy **great power, and hast reigned.**

Now we must keep in mind that this is the seventh and last trump. Do you remember what God told us through Paul in 1 Corinthians 15?

1 Corinthians 15:51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed,

Vs. 52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, **at the last trump:** for **the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.**

And this is how it will happen:

1 Thesalonians 4:16 For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and **with the trump of God:** and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

Vs. 17 Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be **caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.**

This is the last time a trump or trumpet is sounded in the entire Bible. If we combine these two Scriptures we can see that while the seventh and last trumpet is still sounding Christ descends to pick us up, the dead are resurrected, and then we who are still alive are “caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air.” Did you catch the fact that we “meet the Lord in the air?” He does not return to earth at this time. Our Husband is going to come by to receive us to Himself. Picture us standing there in the finest white linen gown waiting for Him.

Now don't be deceived here, the last part of verse 17 says that we will “ever be with the Lord.” To be “with the Lord” means to be married to Him forever.

God is going to spare His Elect from having to go through these last seven plagues upon unrepentant mankind. Remember back in chapter 6 that those slain for the Word of God were asking just how long would it be before God would take the vengeance of their blood.

Revelation 6:10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

Vs. 11 And white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

Guess what? Time's up.

Revelation 11:18 And the nations were angry, and **thy wrath is come,** and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that thou shouldst give

reward unto thy servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that fear thy name, small and great; and shouldest **destroy** them which **destroy** the earth.

The first “destroy” should read: “cause to parish.” The second should read: “corrupt the earth.” The nations are angry because they have adopted the character of Satan. Their reaction is the exact opposite of verses 16&17 above. Do you see the contrast?

^{Vs. 19} And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the **ark of his testament:** and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail.

We need to look at this phrase “ark of his testament.”

ARK 2787. *kib-o-tos*’; of uncert. der.; **a box,** i.e. the sacred *ark* and that of Noah:— ark.

TESTAMENT 1248. *dee-ak-on-ee’-ah*; from 1249; *attendance* (as a servant, etc.); fig. (eleemosynary) *aid*, (official) **service (espec. of the Christ teacher, or techn. of the diaconate):**— (ad-) minister (-ing, -tration, -try), office, relief, service (-ing).

The word translated “testament” here comes from the same root word that is translated “deacon” and “minister.” The “ark of his testament” is the container of the ministries of God; in other words Jesus Himself. There will be great signs, both physical and spiritual when Jesus Christ appears at the sounding of the seventh trump.

And thus we end chapter eleven and this continuous scene and narration of John that started way back in chapter four with John being invited in the spirit into the Throne Room of God.

Revelation Chapter Twelve

Now as we prepare to start chapter twelve let’s pause to look at its overview. This is where there would be an intermission in our movie to go to the restroom and get some popcorn. God is now going to give us in picture form His Plan from the beginning of this present age.

^{Revelation 12:1} And there appeared a great **wonder** in heaven; a **woman clothed with the sun,** and the **moon under her feet,** and upon her head a **crown of twelve stars:**

Let’s look at our definitions first to see just what this verse is saying.

WONDER 4592. *say-mi’-on*; neut. of a presumed der. of the base of 4591; an *indication*, espec. **ceremony or supernatural:**— miracle, **sign,** token, wonder.

WOMAN 1135. *goo-nay*’; prob. from the base of 1096; **a woman; spec. a wife:**— wife, woman.

MOON 4582. *sel-ay’-nay*; (**brilliancy;** prob. akin to the alt. of 138, **through the idea of attractiveness;**) the *moon:*— moon.

So as this next scene in God’s movie or pageant opens He shows us a woman, a wife, who is “clothed with the sun.” This speaks of Her Brightness of the Character of God and we know that it is God’s character because it said that She was clothed with the sun and not the

moon. But the moon is “under Her feet” indicating that She was above creation and that She is “brilliantly attractive.” Her crown is Her badge of authority or Her right to command. And the 12 stars here are dual in their representation in that they picture the 12 Royal Sons, Stars of God, of the Old Testament and the twelve principles of God’s government.

^{Genesis 37:9} And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

This is Joseph talking to his brothers that all eleven of them will be “made obeisance to Me.” Of course they didn’t take too kindly to his dream. But it eventually came true, the eleven bowed down to the twelfth. Joseph is one of the 12 O. T. patriarchs or Sons of God.

These stars also represent the 12 Apostles as God was getting His Church cranked up in the first centuries A.D.

^{Revelation 12:2} And she being with child cried, travailing in birth, and pained to be delivered.

Notice that Israel has not delivered the “child” yet as God is setting the stage for our viewing pleasure; He is just starting to show us the characters in this scene. We still have to see all the players.

^{Vs. 3} And there appeared another wonder in heaven; and behold a great **red dragon**, having **seven heads** and **ten horns**, and **seven crowns** upon his heads

Ok, so verses one and two show us the mother of our Hero Jesus Christ. Now here in verse three we are given the villain, the “dragon.”

RED 4450. *poor-hros’*; **from 4442**; *fire-like*, i.e. (spec.) **flame-colored**:— red.

4442. *poor*; a primary word; “*fire*” (lit. or **fig., specially lightning**):— fiery, fire.

DRAGON 1404. *drak’-own*; prob. from an alt. form of (to *look*); a **fabulous kind of serpent** (perh. as **supposed to fascinate**):— dragon.

HEADS 2776. *kef-al-ay’*; prob. from the primary (in the sense of *seizing*); the *head* (**as the part most readily taken hold of**), lit. or fig.:— head.

HORNS 2768. *ker’-as*; from a primary (**the hair of the head**); a *horn* (lit. or fig.):— horn.

CROWNS 1238. *dee-ad’-ay-mah*; from a compound of 1223 and 1210; a “*diadem*” (**as bound about the head**):— crown. comp. 4735.

The 7 heads and 10 horns are described in chapter 17 and we will get to them later. Remember that Christ told us that He saw “Satan as lightning fall from heaven,” So “sign” or character #2 is a fire red fascinating to look at serpent, Satan himself. (See verse 9) Don’t ever forget that he is that good looking.

^{Ezekiel 28:12} Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and **perfect in beauty**.

^{Vs. 13} Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and

the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

Vs. 14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and **I have set thee so**: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Vs. 15 Thou *wast* **perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created**, till iniquity was found in thee.

(By the way, Ezekiel was a contemporary of Daniel in that he was also a captive of Babylon. It's just that Ole Zeek was a slave of Babylon). The heads, horns, and crowns are pictures of Satan's governmental structure. Notice that the word "crowns" is not the same as in Rev. 2&3 where it was: "4735 *stef'-an-os*; a *chaplet*, as a badge of royalty." Remember this is where we get the name of Stephen the first martyr. The "crowns" here in chapter twelve are bindings about the heads of Satan's hoard. This tells us that his followers are bound about the head as in having the same thoughts, they think alike. They all think like Satan.

Revelation 12:4 And his tail drew the third part of the **stars of heaven**, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the **woman which was ready to be delivered**, for to devour **her child** as soon as it was born.

These stars here are the one third of created angels that were under Satan's charge that he had influence over. Since he had communication with them and because of his access to them, he was able to deceive them. His tail drawing them indicates that they follow after him. This was all in the first earth age before the creation of Genesis Chapter One, which is what the first half of this verse is dealing with. (See 2 Peter 3:6) God then held the first judgment of one of His Sons, Lucifer. His sentence was the 2nd death in the lake of fire (Rev. 20:10). God even recorded this in the Old Testament:

Ezekiel 28:16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

Vs. 17 Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.

Vs. 18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

Vs. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and **never shalt thou be any more**.

"Never shalt thou be any more" is the end for all that are unrepentant about their rebellion against God. The Scriptures only record 3 that will definitely go into perdition: Satan, the beast, and the false prophet. (See Rev. 20:10) For the rest of all created beings we still have the opportunity to accept God and His Christ and His Way. But time is running short on even that. So don't put off turning to Him and calling upon Him to forgive you all of your sins and the attitudes that fostered them.

The second half of Revelation 12:4 represents Mother Israel. She was clothed in the sun of righteousness, which is the protection of God, wrapped in His arms. (Note: God's character will keep you from all harm if you are completely clothed in it.) The moon has no light of its own and therefore represents Satan and is seen as "under her feet" which is where a footstool belongs. "For to devour her child as soon as it was born" is recorded in Mat. 2:13-21.

^{Revelation 12:5} And she brought forth a man child, who was to **rule all nations with a rod of iron:** and **her child was caught up unto God,** and to his throne.

And that takes us to Christ's birth from Mary and the Holy Spirit. (Note: Mary was of the tribes of Judah and Levi. Remember Elizabeth her cousin was the wife of the High Priest Zacharias and therefore she had to be a Levite. And according to Genesis 49:9-10, Mary was also of the Tribe of Judah.) This promise of the Messiah goes back to Genesis 3:15 and Satan has been trying to stop it from happening since then. But as foretold in Psalm 2:9, Revelation 2:27, 19:15 and here in 12:5 that He, Christ, will rule all nations with the Discipline of the Word of God which is a "rod of iron."

^{Hebrews 10:12} But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

This puts both Jesus and Satan in Heaven at this time. Neither of them is here in person for now. Satan will for a short time come here at the 6th trump to deceive the world except for the elect. But the good news is that Christ will come after the 7th trump and then Satan will be chained up in the bottomless pit for a thousand years. For now both Satan and Christ's Spirits are here; Satan's as the "prince of the power of the air."

^{Revelation 12:6} And the woman fled into the **wilderness,** where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there **a thousand two hundred and threescore days.**

By 72 A.D. Judah had been completely overrun by the Romans under Titus and dispersed across the Roman Empire. But by then the Church of God had been established and is now the spiritual woman of this verse.

Now obviously this "wilderness" is not a place like Petra where we fly a jumbo jet to and hideout there. Besides, if all who claim to be Christian were to try to fly there, there wouldn't be enough airplanes to get them all there before the rapture. Didn't Jesus say that we shouldn't be looking to save our hides? (Mat 16:25) We are in God's Army and we are always found on the front lines fighting for Him in the lives of those around us. This wilderness is the same word that was used in Isaiah 40 and Matthew 3.

^{Isaiah 40:3} The voice of him that crieth in the **wilderness,** Prepare ye the way of the LORD, make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

^{Mat. 3:3} For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet Esaias, saying, The voice of one crying in the **wilderness,** Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

Now common sense will tell you that John the Baptist was not in some desolate place preaching to the few animals that happened to drop by. Besides it said that the woman will be fed there for 1260 days. There isn't very much food in the wilderness, and we also know that the woman will be at least 144,000 strong. (See Rev. 7) So what happened here? This all started in 326 A.D. when the Council of Nicea came down with the official ruling banning the

worship taught by the apostles in favor of the Sunday worship and the pagan holidays that Constantine was used to. In other words, they “Christianized” a lot of the pagan stuff that he was used to. For instance Christmas is the replacement for the pagan sun worship of December 25 in which the days were getting longer. Easter was their celebration of Ishtar, the goddess of fertility, which is why we have all those eggs and rabbits. The word “Easter” only appears once in the Bible in Acts 12:4 and is a mistranslation of the word for Passover; which is what it is translated as all the other times that it appears. However this wilderness that the Church fled to is because they refused to obey the men of the Council of Nicea and they obeyed The God of Creation. The Council of Nicea attached a death warrant onto their proclamation. So the Church fled. They went into the wilderness for 1260 days. Now of course we use the day for a year principle of Numbers 14 and that brings us to 1586 when the Protestant Reformation was in full swing and the New World of North America was starting to be settled with those seeking religious freedom. (Did you know that the Rhode Island Charter contained a clause for religious freedom in it?) During this period of history there is very little accurate and unslanted information about the Sabbath Keepers. But there always is a “remnant” of people that are willing to risk their physical lives to do what God told them to do in the Bible.

That was the physical side of it. For the other half of the duality of this prophecy this is the mid point in the 7 years of tribulation, and the middle of the week of Satan’s covenant which he breaks.

Revelation 12:7 And there was war in heaven: **Michael** and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels,

Vs. 8 And prevailed not; **neither was their place found any more in heaven.**

Michael’s name is interesting:

MICHAEL 3413. *mikh-ah-ale’*; of Heb. origin [4317]; *Michaël*, an archangel:— Michael.

Heb. 4317. *me-kaw-ale’*; from 4310 and (the pref. der. from) 3588 and 410;

who (is) like God?; *Mikael*, the name of an archangel and of nine Isr.:—

Michael.

If you can picture the “One Who Is Like God” serving as God’s bouncer saying to Satan and his hoard: “You’re out of here!” Remember back in Daniel 12 that God talked about this?

Daniel 12:1 And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book.

You had better have ALL of your Gospel Armor on by now or you are in deep manure. But if you do just keep in mind what our Savior told us:

Luke 10:18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.

Vs. 19 Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.

Vs. 20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven.

Notice that right after Jesus tells us about Him seeing Satan “as lightning fall from heaven,” He gives us power over this Satan and his hoard. Just remember that if you have your

Gospel Armor on your name is written in the Book of life and that Satan can't touch you. Oh, he will try, but he can't really harm you.

Revelation. 12:9

And **the great dragon** was cast out, **that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan,** which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out **into the earth,** and his angels were cast out with him

Is there any doubt as to who God is talking about? This is the same one who was in the garden that deceived Eve.

SERPANT Greek 3789. *of'-is*; prob. from 3700 (through the idea of *sharpness* of vision); a *snake*, fig. (as a type of sly cunning) **an artful malicious person, espec. Satan:**— serpent.

SERPANT Hebrew 5175. *naw-khawsh'*; **from 5172; a snake (from its hiss):**— serpent.

Hebrew 5172. *naw-khash'*; a prim. root; prop. **to hiss, i.e. whisper a (magic) spell;** gen. to *prognosticate*:— × certainly, divine, enchanter, (use) × enchantment, learn by experience, × indeed, diligently observe.

When he gets here he will be disguised as Jesus and he will sit in the Temple of God (God's Church) and proclaim to be Jesus. If he can deceive the Angels of God who have seen God, then deceiving mere mortals shouldn't be too hard of a trick.

Vs. 10

And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, Now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for **the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night.**

Another of his names appears and another of his character traits is revealed. That's right, anyone that accuses his brother or sister to our Father is taking on the character of Satan. (See Job 1:11& 2:4-5) And accusing them to one another is almost as bad. Who is our judge? What does the name of "Daniel" mean? **God is judge.** "Dan" means judge and "El" is Hebrew for God (see Strong's Hebrew # 410). Remember Hebrew reads from right to left, which is the opposite of the way we read. It's pure and simple, God hates a snitch. God is our judge and any one that snitches is accusing God of not knowing all things and of injustice for not carrying out His Law. The end of the one who accuses is the same as all accusers, the lake of fire. Yes we are to hate the sin but love the sinner. If someone sins go to him and tell him his sin privately.

Vs. 11

And they overcame him by **the blood of the Lamb,** and by **the word of their testimony;** and they **loved not their lives unto the death.**

We overcome Satan how? By the Blood of Christ and our own testimony. But testimony is more than the words of your mouth; it is your actions.

Matthew 15:19 & Mark 7:21-23

For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:

Vs. 20

These are *the things* which defile a man. . .

What is the old expression "actions speak louder than words?" This is why God admonishes us through James to be doers of the His Word. (James 1:22) That's what having your Gospel Armor on is all about.

Revelation 12:12

Therefore rejoice, ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

Picture in your mind the anger of an unrepentant convicted murderer being strapped into the electric chair knowing that he is going to fry. Now multiply that anger by 10,000 and you might get the picture. This is Satan's second last chance to deceive the world and he's going to make the best of it. (See Rev. 20:7-10) By the way, this is our second **"WOE."**

What follows is a reprint of our explanation of the "he knoweth that he hath but a short time" from our Daniel study of chapter 8, verses 13 & 14:

Daniel 8:13 Then I heard one **saint** speaking, and another **saint** said unto that certain **saint** which spake, **How long shall be the vision concerning the daily sacrifice,** and the **transgression of desolation,** to give **both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot?**

Daniel hears one "saint" (Strong's 6918: "holy one") ask another saint how long will this go on. This is the only time that the word "desolation" is used in the Book of Daniel and it means:

DESOLATION 8047. **ruin;** by impl. *consternation*:— astonishment, desolate (-ion), **waste,** wonderful thing.

The word "sanctuary" is Strong's 6944 and means "a sacred place or thing." In this case the holy place and thing is the Spiritual Church of God with its host, which is being oppressed, or "trodden under foot."

Vs. 14 And he said unto me, Unto **two thousand and three hundred days;** then shall the **sanctuary be cleansed.**

This verse is a very important verse because it is one of the few verses where the translators made a serious mistake. The word "days" was added but should not have been added. The question in verse thirteen is "how long **shall be** the vision **concerning** the daily **sacrifice,**" with its attending desolation and oppression. If you remove the words that were added by the translators in this verse, "shall be, concerning, and sacrifice," the verse reads "how long the vision the daily." But notice the answer in verse fourteen without its added word: "Unto two thousand and three hundred; . . ." meaning 2300 daily sacrifices. Since there was a morning and evening sacrifice, this error changes the meaning of the answer to the question of "how long the vision?" Most students of the Bible do not catch this and therefore see the meaning as the 2300 days. It should be 1150 morning plus 1150 evening sacrifices giving the grand total of 2300 daily sacrifices. This time frame of 1150 days is the shortened time allotted Satan in Matthew 24:22 & Mark 13:20.

Satan thought that he had 3½ years. Surprise! Surprise!

Revelation 12:13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

Notice that the dragon persecutes the woman, in other words the whole church. So watch what happens next.

Vs. 14 And to the woman were given two **wings of a great eagle,** that she might fly into the **wilderness,** into **her place,** where she is nourished for **a time, and times, and half a time,** from the face of the serpent.

There are those "wings of a great eagle" that we talked about in our study of Daniel and they mean the protection of God Himself. Now "her place" in the "wilderness" is not what you might think.

WILDERNESS 2048 *er'-ay-mos*; of uncert. aff.; **lonesome, i.e. (by impl.) waste** (usually as a noun, 5561 being implied):— desert, desolate, solitary, wilderness.

This is a spiritual term. God is not going to banish His Church to a place that is deserted except for them so that they get to wander through this wilderness for 3 ½ years. Have you ever heard of the expression of “hide in plain sight?” Well that is exactly what the Philadelphia Church of God will do during that time except for those chosen to bear witness as we shall see in verse 17.

Vs. 15 And the serpent cast out of his mouth water as a **flood** after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

As we have talked about before, this flood is a flood of lies that Satan spews out of his mouth that it might carry away or deceive the Church.

Vs. 16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

So the rest of the world believes the lies of Satan, they swallow them hook, line, and sinker. But the Church of God is too smart for that and thus they escape.

Vs. 17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with **the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**

The remnant of the Church of God are identified here as those that keep the commandments of God which include the two that we saw at the beginning of our Leviticus 26 study. Do you remember which two they are? Let's review them.

The first two verses contain the two test commandments for the love of God. (Mat. 22:37-38)

Leviticus 26:1 Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

This pretty well covers the first three of the Ten Commandments.

Vs. 2 Ye shall keep my Sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

And that takes care of # 4. Remember Exodus 31: 12-17?

Exodus 31:12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

Vs. 13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

Vs. 14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

Vs. 15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

Vs. 16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

Vs. 17 It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

If you loose the Sabbaths that God originally gave you have lost your identity as God's People. The correct Sabbaths are the only sign that God says identifies a people as God's people. Which Sabbaths do you keep, those of God, or the traditions of men? Don't rely on what you were told by men, i.e. parents, church, or school. Check it out for yourself, it is in the Bible. Remember, you're going to have to stand in front of your Creator some day, and you can't say "well this guy told me this." You are responsible for finding out the truth for yourself.

The other identifying sign of the remnant of God's Church is that they "have the testimony of Jesus Christ." If we peek ahead to Revelation 19 we shall see the significance of this.

Revelation 19:10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: **for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.**

So we that are the remnant have the "spirit of prophecy." We do not listen to anyone that says to us "prophecy not." We will continue to speak the Word of God for eternity.

Before we start chapter thirteen let's review just what Satan will do when he gets kicked out of heaven. He is extremely pissed off because he knows that he has a short time and that prophecy predicts that he will loose. He is in the position of a basketball coach who's team is down by 30 points with 3 ½ minutes left in the game. He gets panicky. He tells his team (the demons) to foul the opposing team every time that they get their hands on the ball. (verse 12) This is the dumbest strategy yet. In trying to lengthen the game, he gives the opposing team free throws. This is the free, un-thwarted opportunity to run the 30 point difference to 32 points and so on. Then in verse 13 he tries to get the #1 opposing player to foul out. But in verse 14 the Home Team Coach pulls his #1 player out for a rest, 3 ½ minutes (years). Verse 15 has Satan throwing water on the floor trying to cause the #1 player to slip and maybe injure himself on his way to the rest of the bench. And of all the luck in verse 16 the grounds crew mops up the water before the #1 player gets to it. Well he can't get to the #1 player, then go after the other players and try to hurt them any way that he can. But wait a minute, they have on the Armor of God so they can't be hurt; not even a single hair of their heads.

Revelation Chapter Thirteen

Before we begin this chapter we should review our notes on Daniel chapter seven because God shows John the same beast here in the beginning of Revelation thirteen that was Daniel's fourth beast. Let's take a look

Daniel 7:7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten horns.

There will be two beasts here in chapter thirteen; but not to worry, God is in control.

Revelation 13:1 And I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw a beast rise up out of the sea, having **seven heads and ten horns**, and upon his horns **ten crowns**, and upon his heads the **name of blasphemy**.

Hey, isn't this the same description of the dragon that we saw in the last chapter? Yes it is except that this one adds "the name of blasphemy" to it. This is just another example of "like father, like son." The beast of chapter 13 is the offspring of Satan and a revealing look at his governmental structure. Remember God builds "line upon line, precept upon precept." (Is. 28:9-10) Here we have some additions to the vision that God gave Daniel. We see extra: 7 heads, 10 crowns and the name of blasphemy. Okay, so let's cover this extra information by going to Revelation 17.

Revelation 17:3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit upon a **scarlet coloured beast**, full of **names of blasphemy**, having **seven heads and ten horns**.

Did you catch that? Now we have color to this beast. And no, it is not tied to the red of Edom. If you look at Exodus you will see the many times that scarlet is used to signify the royalty of the Altar and the Priesthood. Now we see a "royal" type beast being ridden by a woman; which is a type of a church. This is the same beast of Revelation 13 with some more detail. (Remember, line upon line, precept upon precept.) Next we have "name(s) of blasphemy."

BLASPHEMY 988 *blas-fay-me'-ah*; from 989; **vilification** (espec. against God):—blasphemy, evil speaking, railing.

So this same beast is full of the vilification or evil speaking against God. What is so new about that? Ever since Nimrod men have been forming governments that speak evil against God. But this one is the ultimate in size and scope of blasphemy. The heads and the horns are also defined in chapter 17.

Vs. 9 And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. **The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.**

In prophecy mountains are symbols of governments. (Note this one is dual in nature.) If we keep in mind that the woman that sits on the beast is Babylon the Great Mystery Religion and it sits on governmental beasts of men. So of these 7 heads that John sees here in chapter 13, the first 6 are the Babylonian Empire, the Medo-Persian Empire, and the Greek Empire with its 4 divisions. So by the time of John's vision the 7th and final head which is Rome was and still is in power. Always remember that the woman that rides these 7 heads is a religion, or to be more politically correct, a church.

Vs. 12 And the **ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings**, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

Vs. 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

And what about the crowns?

CROWNS 1238 *dee-ad'-ay-mah*; from a compound of 1223 and 1210; a "diadem" (as *bound about* the head):—crown.

Notice that this is a different Greek word than in Revelation 4 & 9 where it was:

CROWNS 4735. *stef'-an-os*; from an appar. primary (to *twine* or *wreathe*); a *chaplet*, (as a badge of royalty, a prize in the public games or a symbol of honor gen.; but more conspicuous and elaborate than the simple *fillet*, 1238), lit. or fig.:— crown.

Here in Chapters 13 & 17 the word “crowns” speak only of worldly governments which is the subject at hand.

Vs. 18 And the woman which thou sawest **is that great city**, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

And verse eighteen identifies this false church as a city. In all of man’s history there has only two city-church states that ruled over the kings of the earth, and they are the same in God’s Eyes, Babylon and Rome. The Babylonian Church is now identified as the Roman Church. Now let’s get back to chapter 13.

Revelation 13:2 And the beast which I saw was like unto **a leopard**, and his **feet were as the feet of a bear**, and his mouth as the **mouth of a lion**: and **the dragon gave him his power, and his seat, and great authority**.

If you remember from Daniel Chapter Seven that this is the Roman Empire which gradually spread and absorbed the other three; and not just their territory. Rome took on their characteristics including the royal splendor and religion of Babylon, thus having the head – with its mouth that has the teeth of the lion - the strongest part – of the lion. The massiveness and numerically powerful army like the Medo-Persian Empire symbolized by the feet – the most powerful part of the bear. The greatest and swiftest (blitzkrieg) war-making machine that the world had ever seen with all the cunning and cruelty of Alexander’s army symbolized by the leopard. When the Persians took Babylon they molded into themselves the good features of Babylon. Then the Greeks when they took over they added to their kingdom all the good features of Persia which included those of Babylon. Rome took all of what it saw as the best of every country that it conquered and molded that into itself. This is how Daniel described it in chapter seven of the book that God gave him to write.

Daniel 7:7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, **dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly**; and it had great **iron teeth**: **it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it**: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten horns.

Daniel had only seen the first of the four beasts in type at the time that he wrote chapter seven. (Remember the visions of chapter seven were given to Daniel during the reign of Belshazzar the last of the Babylonian kings.) He was actually privileged to see during his lifetime the second in type, the Medo-Persian Empire represented by the bear. John here is seeing the fourth in type; the first three were history by this time and the fourth has him exiled on the Island of Patmos. And what is described above is only the beginning stages of it from roughly 31 B.C. to 476 A.D when it appeared to disappear from the scene for a while. Actually it was only “morphing” into its worst form, the great inquisitor. This is described in the next verse.

Revelation 13:3 And I saw one of his heads as it were **wounded** to death; and **his deadly wound was healed**: and all the world **wondered** after the beast.

We now get an interesting picture here where this beast is thought to be dead but is resurrected some how. Now please look at this verse closely; we see only **ONE** of its heads is “wounded to death.” It is not the whole beast that dies but just one of its heads. And that, is only for a short time.

WOUNDED 4969 *sfad'-zo*; a primary verb; to *butcher* (espec. an animal for food or in sacrifice) or (gen.) to *slaughter*, or (spec.) **to maim (violently)**:—kill, slay, wound.

And just how did this “deadly wound” get “healed?” Just prior to A.D. 554, Justinian, of Constantinople, and emperor of the eastern division of the empire acknowledged the supremacy of the pope and was willing to be ruled by this ecclesiastical head. He then set up his government in Rome and was naturally accepted by the pope, whose authority the emperor had already acknowledged. The church and state were now united.

WONDERED 2296 *thou-mad'-zo*; from 2295; to *wonder*; by impl. **to admire**:—**admire, have in admiration, marvel, wonder.**

To this day people still wonder after and admire one of the most resilient, bounce back religions, The Roman. But as God sees it, it is Babylon.

Revelation 17:5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

By the way, there is only one city in the world built on seven hills. The word “mountains” of Revelation 17:9 could be translated “hills.” (See Strong’s #3735). That’s right, it is Rome. This is the duality of verse 9.

Before we leave this description of this great beast that is on the rise even as this is typed, we need to see one more thing.

¹ Samuel 17:36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

That covers David, and we have studied how God protected Daniel from the lion, both of whom are of the Old Testament.

² Timothy 4:17 Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion.

And that covers the New Testament, you know the Spiritual Testament with its Spiritual Lion with those Spiritual Iron Teeth. Oh, one last thing here, verse 12 just ahead tells us who heals that deadly head wound, Satan himself.

Just keep in mind what we saw in our Daniel study that all of this history serves only as a type of the New World Order, the European Union and its Church that are getting stronger with each passing day. Make no mistake about this; these three have had us in their gun sights for a long time now. Here is what Pope Pius XII had to say during World War II about us: “We have twin enemies: the communists and the democracies.”

Revelation 13:5 And there was **given** unto him **a mouth speaking great things** and blasphemies; and **power was given** unto him to **continue forty and two months.**

Notice that he is “given” permission by God, who is the Chief Authority to speak these “great things.” Also see that he is “given” permission to “continue” or do this for forty-two months. And there is that lunar terminology again and this time it is talking about the chief lunatic himself, Satan. We also need to see that historically from the time of Justinian’s establishment of the “Holy” Roman Empire in A.D. 554 if we count forward 42 months worth of day for a year principle we get 1260 years to the date of 1814. That is the year of Napoleon’s defeat and the suspension of the beast’s power, if only temporarily. Do you recall who it was that defeated Napoleon? It was that British (Ephraimite) General Wellington. That was a type of the 42 month rule of Satan in the very near future. Just keep in mind that God has also shortened that time span to 1150 days.

Vs. 6 And he opened his mouth in **blasphemy against God**, to blaspheme **his name**, and **his tabernacle**, and **them that dwell in heaven**.

All that we need to do is to ask ourselves just what would be the ultimate blasphemy against God, His Name, His Tabernacle, and all that dwell in Heaven? It is the ultimate evil one sitting in God’s Church proclaiming that he is God. We have looked at it several times before but it bears repeating.

²Thessalonians 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

Vs. 4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; **so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.**

Again, the subject here is “the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him.” (Vs. 1) And all those who claim to be Christian but don’t have enough oil in their lamps (remember oil is a type of the Holy Spirit and in this case reflects the spiritual condition of the Christian) will be those that fall away. **There is very little doubt that most that read this study will ignore it or make light of it. Therein lies the deception. Most of those that will be deceived will be their own doing.**

Revelation 13:7 And it was **given** unto him to **make war with the saints**, and to **overcome them**: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

Obviously Satan doesn’t like us too much. Big deal! We don’t like him either. Just who are the saints that he makes war with? We covered this in chapter twelve: “And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the **remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ.**” (Vs. 17) And just who is the remnant? That we saw in chapter two:

Revelation 2:8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

Vs. 9 I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and *I know* the **blasphemy** of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but **are the synagogue of Satan.**

Vs. 10 **Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall**

have tribulation ten days: be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

What could be plainer? They, the bad guys, are of the church (synagogue) of Satan and they blaspheme God, His Name, His Tabernacle (His Church), and His People. The guys on God's side are the ones that are warred against and "cast into prison, . . . tried, . . . have tribulation ten days" and are faithful to the point of death and end up being "given a crown of life." Even Jesus Himself told us about this:

Mark 13:9 But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. (Also see Mat. 24:9)

By the way, to be "beaten" in this verse means to be "brow beaten." For remember that not one hair of our heads shall be harmed. (Lk. 21:18) Don't think that for one minute that Satan is going to publicly harm anyone. Remember he comes in with peace not war. So his strategy will be to accuse these True Christians of being against God because they reveal the fact that this is the "Antichrist."

Revelation 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, **whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.**

Talk about a great "falling away;" this is the worst. But we must all consider Ezekiel 28 and how charismatic this guy really is. And how in Daniel we learned that he will enter in peacefully and prosperously with two cars in every garage and Medicare for everyone even your dog. We also saw in the last chapter how this devil deceived a full one-third of all the Angels of God into a rebellion against God. This guy is that good at deception. So don't think for one minute that you can miss putting on one piece of God's Armor.

Vs. 9 If any man have an ear, let him hear.

Do you still have your ears on? You had better. There is still more information of God that we need to digest before we are ready to take on these times and Satan himself.

Vs. 10 He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. Here is **the patience and the faith of the saints.**

The Companion Bible's marginal notes reword this verse this way: "If any one is for captivity, into captivity he goeth; if any one is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he is killed. (These are) Hebrew idioms for destiny. See also Jer. 15:2, 43:11. None will escape the beast. It is important for us to understand that all will be captive of either True Father God or the imposter god. You are either going to have God's mark – seal, or you will have Satan's mark in your forehead. Who holds your soul captive? Chapter 14 talks about this "patience and faith of the saints."

Revelation 14:12 Here is the **patience of the saints:** here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and **the faith of Jesus.**

Regardless of the circumstances that they find themselves in they continue to keep the commandments of God (especially the two test commandments of Leviticus 26:1&2) and their eyes on the True Jesus. They never loose sight of Him because they are in love with Him and are espoused to Him.

Revelation 13:11 And I beheld another beast coming up out of the earth; and **he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.**

Okay, with the Roman Euro-Beast in power and in place along comes Satan with his two powers of state and church looking like the “Lamb of God” but talking like Satan. You see, the Real Messiah has two horns in that He is both King of Kings and High Priest; both civil and religious governments. He will rule with a “rod of iron” which is discipline to the word of God and His Commandments. Satan will appear, as we shall see, spouting that he is both world ruler and chief of the religious governments, the dragon speaketh. There is only one entity that purports to represent Christ that is organized as a dual, two-fold government. It is a church government and a state, or civil government. The Vatican is a separate, independent, sovereign state that most other nations send ambassadors to just like other countries.

Vs. 12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to **worship** the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed.

When Satan arrives on the scene he will use the New World Order; that will by then be running most of the world’s business under the eye of the Roman Euro-Beast, and turn it into the “new and improved” New World Order. He will cause everybody to actually give thanks and praise to this government of men and devil that everyone thinks is the source of life, and prosperity.

WORSHIP 4352. *pros-koo-neh'-o*; from 4314 and a probable der. of 2965 (mean. **to kiss, like a dog licking his master’s hand**); to *fawn* or *crouch to*, i.e. (lit. or fig.) **prostrate oneself in homage** (do *reverence* to, *adore*):—worship.

Notice that he directs the worship to the beast and the beast’s image.

Vs. 13 And he doeth great wonders, so that he maketh **fire** come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

The word “fire” should be translated “lightning.” This guy is so good that he can just snap his fingers and “BAM” lightning comes down from the sky. We had better be ready or we will be taken in.

Vs. 14 And deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by *the means* of those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, and did live.

So now we have two beasts and an image of the first beast. Bear with us now and don’t get lost. Handle them one by one. First we have the Roman Euro-Beast; then we have Satan with his government of church and state pointing to the Roman Euro-Beast. And now Satan has a symbol or statue of the Euro-Beast erected. Say, doesn’t that sound like something that Nebuchadnezzar would do? There’s nothing new under the sun! (Eccl. 1:9)

Vs. 15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

We have been saying this throughout this study:

1 Corinthians 10:11 Now all these things happened unto them for **ensamples**: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come.

The word “ensamples” means example or “type” or forerunner. And this is exactly what Nebuchadnezzar serves as in Daniel two. Our Great God has carefully orchestrated these events throughout man’s history to cause us of this last hour to be made wise. The only difference here is that Ole Neb didn’t have the power to give life to his image. But this too is a metaphor. After all, if you don’t worship the image you get killed means that the image must have power or some kind of life to it.

Revelation 13:16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, to receive a **mark** in their right hand, or in their foreheads:

We have also covered this before but it bears repeating; there will not be a physical mark on someone’s forehead or right hand. The word “mark” when traced back to its root comes from the word “character.”

Vs. 17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had **the mark**, or **the name of the beast**, or **the number of his name**.

So if mark is his character, then you wear his name and the number of his name. Either you will be in the Character of God and thus have His Name and His Number, which is 7; or you will be in Satan with his number and name.

Vs. 18 Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for **it is the number of a man**; and his number is **Six hundred threescore and six**.

If there ever was something that was misunderstood it is this verse. There still are people out there running around looking for this mysterious mark of “666.” This is what the Greek word is:

SIX 5516. *khee xee stig'-ma*; the 22nd, 14th and an obs. letter (4742 as a *cross*) of the Greek alphabet (intermediate between the 5th and 6th), used as numbers; denoting respectively 600, 60 and 6; 666 as a numeral:— six hundred threescore and six.

Notice that the word “stigma” is involved here. That is because if you stay in a smoke-filled room for any length of time you will smell like smoke when you leave that room. You will carry that “stigma” of smoke with you. If you observe someone that smokes cigarettes will have stains on their fingers and smell like smoke no matter how much perfume they put on and how much gum they chew. The “stigma” stays with them for a while. The same thing is true here. The only difference here is that the people will not know that they are in a smoke-filled environment. They will actually believe that they are worshipping the real Christ. Notice also that it is the number of a man. This one who is claiming to be the Christ, is known by the number of a “man.” Because after all, man was created on the sixth day. Six and its multiples are the hallmark of all things connected with man. The hours of the day are multiples of six; man is to work six days. All of the great men that have stood in defiance of God are marked by this number, Goliath, Nebuchadnezzar, and antichrist. (See the Companion Bible Appendix #10)

Revelation Chapter Fourteen

As we open chapter 14 let's remind ourselves that John is still in the Spirit observing and recording what is going on in God's Heaven as each scene of this pageant is unfolded before his eyes. And this scene started back in 12:1

^{Revelation 14:1} And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the **mount Sion**, and **with him an hundred forty and four thousand**, having **his Father's name written in their foreheads**.

Okay, so now we move forward in time to the time of the Real Ja-shuah's return to Mount Zion. And notice just who He has with Him, that same 144,000 that we discussed in chapter seven. These are the same 144,000 that have the Name of the Lamb's Father written (engraved) in their Brains. Let's review:

^{Revelation 7:2} And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

^{Vs. 3} Saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, **till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads**.

^{Vs. 4} And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* **sealed an hundred and forty and four thousand** of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

If you will recall from our study of chapter seven these 144,000 are responsible for the uncountable multitude that come to God during the "Great Tribulation;" and that the uncountable multitude is at the Throne of God ministering to Him never to leave Him. (See Rev. 7:15) But this numbered group here in these verses is the Bride of Christ never to leave His side. (I Thes. 4:16-18) (By the way, 144,000 is one thousand times 144, which is the square of twelve: 12 x 12. Whenever we see a number that is squared it means that it is absolute. And 12 is the number of governmental perfection. So that gives us 1000 times absolute governmental perfection.)

^{Revelation 14:2} And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps:

The Great Royal Orchestra of Heaven that has been patiently waiting this day starts their ovation.

^{Vs. 3} And they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred *and forty and four thousand*, which were redeemed from the earth.

And a new song bursts forward from this now Royal Choir of 144,000 strong that only they know and only they can learn. It's the wedding song of the Bride of Christ to Her Husband. It is a song of divine love (Agape) that has produced a divine spiritual ecstasy between the True Christ and this small group that has caused the uncountable multitude to turn to God in repentance and wash their robes in the Blood of the Lamb during the Great Tribulation. (See Rev. 7:14)

^{Vs. 4} These are they which were **not defiled with women**; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth.

These were redeemed from among men, *being* **the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.**

We must keep in mind that this is all spiritual, so we can say without a doubt that this verse is not talking about those that have never had sex with a woman before. After all, there are females in this group also. Women, virgins, and the female in general are used as a metaphor for a church, or church doctrines. These, this 144,000, have always kept the truth of God in their heart (minds) ever since they heard it. They would not let the Truth of God be defiled with the mixing of lies. And whenever they heard something that sounded good they went to the source of all truth to prove right or wrong what they had heard. Eventually they got to the point that they could discern without looking it up; they knew instinctively.

Vs. 5 And in their mouth was found no **guile:** for **they are without fault before the throne of God.**

No guile in them, for they are without fault before God.

GUILE 1388. *dol'-os*; from an obs. primary verb, (prob. mean. to *decoy*; comp. 1185); **a trick (bait)**, i.e. (fig.) *wile*:— craft, **deceit**, guile, subtilty (subtlety).

These are the same ones that Satan accused before God's Throne day and night, (Rev. 12:10) that's why God had Michael throw him and his cohort out of heaven. These would not take in Satan's lies and therefore Satan hates them and made war against them; remember chapter 12, verse 17.

Vs. 6 And I saw another **angel** fly in the midst of heaven, having **the everlasting gospel to preach** unto them that dwell on the earth, and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

What's the time frame that we are studying about here? We are at the end of the Great Tribulation. And just who is preaching the Gospel during that time? It is the Angel (messenger or pastor) of the Church of God at Smyrna, you know, the remnant of the seed that we just mentioned being covered in 12:17.

Vs. 7 Saying with a loud voice, Fear God, and give glory to him; for **the hour of his judgment is come:** and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

And this is what they are preaching: that the hour of God's judgment has come and that we should worship Him that made all things and not this imposter-want-to-be.

Vs. 8 And there followed another angel, saying, **Babylon is fallen, is fallen,** that great city, because she made **all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.**

Now keep in mind all that we have studied about this, Babylon is not just a city, (remember we saw this in chapter 11). Babylon is a religion and a political system of man being guided by Satan himself. And because of its influence on all of mankind away from God, all nations will have to drink of the Wine of the Wrath of God for their sin of spiritual fornication with her. Babylon itself, the religion and the political system is judged and is fallen, done away with. Ever since Nimrod founded Babylon it has been against God. Check this out:

Genesis 10:8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

Vs. 9 He was a mighty hunter **before** the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter **before** the LORD.

Vs. 10 And the **beginning of his kingdom was Babel**, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

The word “before” should be translated “against the Lord.” And his kingdom had its beginning at Babel. The word “Babel” only appears twice in Scripture, here in chapter 10 and in chapter 11:9. All the other times that its Hebrew word appears, Strong’s #894, it is translated “Babylon.”

BABEL & BABYLON 894. *baw-bel*; **from 1101; confusion; Babel** (i.e. Babylon), incl. Babylonia and the Bab. empire:— Babel, Babylon.

But just how does God see it? He sees it as what its word means “confusion.” The Hebrew word 1101 in Strong’s means “to confound or mix.” So what does that give us? We see things as God sees them as this system and religion of confusion and mixing of physical religion with the spiritual is now “fallen, is fallen.” For us it was fallen when God opened our eyes to His Wonderful Glorious Plan. Remember, “For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints.” (1Cor. 14:33)

Revelation 14:9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

Vs. 10 The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into **the cup of his indignation**; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

“The cup of His indignation” is the same cup that Jesus asked His Father if it could pass from Him in the garden. It is the cup of the wrath of God that Christ had to drink from because He was taking on the sin of the world. He did this out of love for the Father and us.

Vs. 11 And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

Smoke is what happens when fire is in the process of consuming something; remember our God is a consuming fire. (Heb. 12:29) But the smoke would end once the fire consumed that which was burning. The Millennium Reign of Christ is a time of rest for every one else but not for these that took upon themselves the worship of Satan. Remember this is all spiritual.

Vs. 12 Here is the patience of the saints: here *are* they **that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.**

This is the second of three times that we will see this phrase about keeping the Commandments of God being tied to the Saints of God. David was a “Man After God’s Own Heart” who loved God’s Law, His Commandments.

Psalms 119:97 O how love I thy law! it *is* my meditation all the day.

Vs. 98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

Vs. 99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

Vs. 100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

Make this your primary objective in life and you too will have the “patience of the saints.”

Revelation 14:13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and **their works do follow them.**

All of those whose physical bodies die and henceforth they sleep in their graves are blessed because their good works and their faith will follow them. This is the opposite of what was spoken here in verses 9 through 11 and in Ezekiel 3:20.

Ezekiel 3:20 Again, When a righteous *man* doth turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumblingblock before him, he shall die: because thou hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, **and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be remembered;** but his blood will I require at thine hand.

Their righteousness will not be remembered, why? Because they turned from righteousness to sin. Only if we turn from sin to righteousness will our righteousness be remembered. You see, once you switch from one to another, God does not remember your past. If you go to sin He does' t remember your good works. If we repent and turn to righteousness and keeping of His Law then He doesn't remember our sins. This is why God is just about fed-up with Satan accusing God's Saints. God has cast into the Sea of Forgetfulness all of our sins. (Heb. 8:12)

Revelation 14:14 And I looked, and behold **a white cloud,** and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head **a golden crown,** and in his hand **a sharp sickle.**

Do you remember how Christ left this earth back in Acts 1?

Acts 1:9 And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight.

Vs. 10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven as he went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel;

Now this was about a month and a half after He had worn that crown of thorns or crown of humiliation. But here in Revelation 14 we see Him returning wearing "a golden crown" and in His hand is "a sharp sickle." It's harvest time and Christ is the one that will do the harvesting.

Revelation 14:15 And another **angel came out of the temple,** crying with a loud voice **to him that sat on the cloud,** Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: **for the time is come** for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is **ripe.**

This angel that comes out of the temple is just another messenger from God. You see, the Father is the one that has all things under His control. He alone determines the time and place for every thing and event. So this angel – messenger - is sent out of the temple to give Christ the message that it is time to harvest.

RIPE 187. *ak-mad'-zo*; from the same as 188; to *make a point*, i.e. (fig.) **mature:**— be fully ripe.

The Father has determined that all mankind is fully ripe and that the allotted time of this age is over or mature.

Acts 17:31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

And this is that “appointed day.”

Revelation 14:16

And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

And this is Christ harvesting the Firstfruits unto God. You harvest “golden wheat” with a sickle.

Vs. 17

And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

Wait a minute, this is an angel that has a sickle not Christ. What’s the deal with this?

Vs. 18

And **another angel came out from the altar, which had power over fire;** and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, **Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.**

Boy, John sure is seeing a lot of angels. This one is from the altar and has the power over fire; do you remember verse 10 above: “The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:” But notice that this harvest is not “golden wheat” but “clusters of the vine.”

Vs. 19

And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and **cast it into the great winepress of the wrath of God.**

So, you don’t harvest grapes with a sickle, that would be awful messy. God said almost the exact same words way back in Joel 3.

Joel 3:12

Let the heathen be wakened, and come up to the **valley of Jehoshaphat:** for there will I sit to judge all the heathen round about.

Vs. 13

Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

Vs. 14

Multitudes, multitudes in the **valley of decision:** for **the day of the LORD is** near in the valley of decision.

What God had Joel write is now coming about here in Revelation 14.

Revelation 14:20

And **the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress,** even unto the **horse bridles,** by the space of **a thousand and six hundred furlongs.**

The execution of God’s wrath upon unrepentant humanity takes place just outside Jerusalem in the valley of Jehoshaphat that is now called the “valley of decision.” The judgment of God will not occur in the city where His people are, on Mount Zion, which according to verse 1 is “within the city.” The following is from The Companion Bible notes on Joel 3 with regard to the Valley of Jehoshaphat: “Between Jerusalem and the Mount of Olives. The name then existing is still preserved in the village of *Sh’afat*; now the *Wady Sitti Miriam* and *Wady Far’oun*. . . . Jehoshaphat = Jehovah hath judged.”

Now we also see 1600 furlongs. A furlong is 202 English yards, and it takes 1616 yards to equal a mile. (See The Companion Bible Appendix 51.) That gives us 8 furlongs to a mile or a furlong is equivalent to an eighth mile. So 1600 furlongs is 200 miles. A horse’s bridle is about 4 feet high. The blood that comes out of the squeezing of humanity in God’s winepress is 4 feet high and 200 miles long.

This completes the vision of the overview of God’s plan that started back in 12:1.

Revelation Chapter Fifteen

Now that we have completed the overview of history we are going to get to see what God has prepared for that last year before the return of Christ, the “Great and Terrible Day of the Lord..

Revelation 15:1 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

Okay, so John is still in the spirit and now he sees yet another “sign.” This is the same word used in chapter 13 for “wonder.”

SIGN – WONDER 4592. *say-mi'-on*; neut. of a presumed der. of the base of 4591; an *indication*, espec. cerem. or supernat.:— miracle, sign, token, wonder.

This will be the last 7 plagues of God’s wrath to be fulfilled before God will set up His government ruled by Christ. Of course seven is the number of spiritual perfection and completeness so that’s why we know that this is the last of His Wrath.

Vs. 2 And I saw as it were a **sea of glass mingled with fire:** and **them that had gotten the victory over the beast, and over his image, and over his mark, and over the number of his name,** stand on the **sea of glass,** having **the harps of God.**

Remember that “sea of glass” from chapter four?

Revelation 4:6 And before the throne *there was* **a sea of glass like unto crystal:** and **in the midst of the throne,** and **round about the throne,** *were* **four beasts full of eyes before and behind.**

Well this “sea of glass” is “mingled with fire.” Do you remember where the source of fire is?

Revelation 1:14 His head and *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and **his eyes were as a flame of fire;**

This is talking about Christ whose eyes are “as a flame of fire.”

Revelation 8:5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with **fire of the altar,** and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

The eyes of Christ light the fire of the altar of God and it in turn mingles with the sea of glass, as in is reflected off the floor like a fireplace would, which is the floor before the throne of God, to illuminate that uncountable multitude from Chapter Seven. These are the ones who God woke up by making them go through the Great Tribulation. They are the 5 foolish virgins of Matthew 25: 1-12 and the 5 unwise churches of Revelation 2&3. And by this time they have the “harps of God.”

Revelation 15:3 And they **sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb,** saying, **Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints.**

Vs.4 Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

The song of Moses is found in Deuteronomy 32. And the song of the Lamb compliments the Song of Moses. Let's take a look:

Deuteronomy 31:30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

Deuteronomy 32:1-43 Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass: Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God. He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not the spot of his children: they are a perverse and crooked generation. Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? is not he thy father that hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee? Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings: So the LORD alone did lead him, and there was no strange god with him. He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock; Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

And when the LORD saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains. I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them. They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust. The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.

I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men: Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this. For they are a nation void of counsel, neither is there any understanding in them.

O that they were wise, that they understood this, that they would consider their latter end! How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

For their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges.

For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter: Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

Is not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. For the LORD shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left. And he shall say, Where are their gods, their rock in whom they trusted, Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection.

See now that I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand.

For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; and that

with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

Rejoice, O ye nations, with his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people.

And the Song of the Lamb comes from Psalm 86:9-12, Isaiah 66:15, 16, 23, Zeph. 2:11 and Zech. 14: 16-17, and it goes like this:

Great and marvelous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

Keep in mind just who is singing this, the uncountable multitude that have come out of the Great Tribulation and have washed their robes white in the Blood of the Lamb. These are they that stand before the throne of God on that “Sea of Glass Mingled With Fire” from the Altar singing these songs that minister to our Heavenly Father. This Song of Moses tells of God’s Plan and of the Rock of our Salvation and of God’s chosen people in both history, which is just a type, and of the spiritual people, His Church that perverted themselves and left the true salvation for a phony imposter when they should have known their God. But the ones singing this song now have re-found their way and their God, which has been His plan all along. Take the time to read the entire chapters of 32, 33, and 34 of Deuteronomy.

Revelation 15:5 And after that I looked, and, behold, **the temple** of the **tabernacle** of the **testimony** in heaven was opened:

We need to look at the words “temple, tabernacle and testimony” to give us better understanding:

TEMPLE 3485. *nah-os’*; from a primary (to *dwell*); a *fane, shrine, temple*:— **shrine**, temple. Comp 2411.

TABERNACLE 4633. *skay-nay’*; appar. akin to 4632 and 4639; a *tent or cloth hut (lit. or fig.)*:— **habitation**, tabernacle.

TESTIMONY 3142. *mar-too’-ree-on*; neut. of a presumed **der. of 3144**; something *evidential*, i.e. (gen.) *evidence* given or (spec.) **the Decalogue (in the sacred Tabernacle)**:— to be testified, testimony, witness.

3144. *mar’-toos*; of uncert. aff.; a *witness* (lit. [judicially] or fig. [gen.]); **by anal. a “martyr”**:— **martyr, record, witness**.

So we, John and us, are looking at the “shrine of the habitation of the Decalogue of the martyrs” of God. In other words we see the sacred holding place where the Wrath of God for the blood of His Martyred Saints and Prophets against Satan, his demons, and the world. It is this testimony against all of these that has provoked the wrath of God; remember “how long” from Rev. 6: 9-10. Well time is up.

Vs. 6 And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, **clothed in pure and white linen**, and **having their breasts girded with golden girdles**.

Okay, so now the 7 angels of verse one step forward and we see more detail about them: “clothed in pure white linen” and “having their breasts girded with golden girdles.” We know about the pure and white linen being the righteousness of God but these girdles are different.

GIRDED 4024 (here and in Lk. 12:35 only). *per-id-zone´-noo-mee*; from 4012 and 2224; to *gird* all around, i.e. (middle or passive voice) to *fasten on one’s belt* (lit. or fig.):— gird (about, self).

GIRDLES 2223. *dzo´-nay*; prob. akin to the base of 2218; a *belt*; by impl. a *pocket*:— girdle, purse.

The position of these “girdles” around the “breasts” indicate that these are like “golden” (symbol of royalty) breastplates as in the armor of Ephesians 6.

^{Ephesians 6:13} Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

^{Vs. 14} Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the **breastplate of righteousness**;

This and the “pure and white linen” tell us that these angels represent the righteous deeds of all the martyred Prophets and Saints of whom they are about to deliver God’s Wrath.

^{Revelation 15:7} And one of the **four beasts** gave unto the seven angels **seven golden vials** full of the wrath of God, who liveth for ever and ever.

Do you remember who the four beasts are? They are the cherubs, the “Zoon” of Ezekiel who are the guards of God’s throne that called John forth in chapter 4 to the Throne to look at the seals. Now one of these Cherubs of God gives the “vials” of the Wrath of God to the angels that will pour that wrath onto all creation except those sealed of God.

VIAL 5357. *fee-al´-ay*; of uncert. aff.; **a broad shallow cup** (“phial”):— vial.

These too are golden showing God’s Righteousness in His Judgment of creation.

^{Vs. 8} And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

God is a “consuming fire” (Deut. 4:24 & Heb. 12:29). A consuming fire consumes everything leaving nothing to make smoke. (In science this is called the breaking down of matter into its basic elements in vapor form leaving no two basic elements bound together.) But this time John sees smoke meaning that the fire in leaving a residue. This is also not the “lake of fire” of chapters 19 & 20 that will consume all leaving no residue. Notice also that this is such a solemn occasion that the entrance to the Temple is blocked by the smoke for this one year. This is the only time recorded in the Holy Scriptures that the entrance to the temple is blocked or closed.

Now the setup for the Wrath of God is complete and now God is going to show both John and us just what His Wrath is.

Revelation Chapter Sixteen

As we study these seven vials we need to see that they are connected to the seven trumpets and the seven seals before them. The seals open the trumpets and the trumpets,

especially the seventh one, open the vials. So as we explore these vials we will refer back to the trumpets. So let's begin.

Revelation 16:1 And I heard a great voice out of the temple saying to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials of the wrath of God upon the earth.

Did you notice that it is not God who is pouring out His Wrath but His angels? God always allows others to participate in His works.

Vs. 2 And the first went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image.

Now let's look at the first trump:

Revelation 8:7 The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and the third part of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

The vials picture the results of the trumpets so let's examine the first vial keeping in mind that this is spiritual. The first thing that we see is that a "grievous sore" falls upon those that are not sealed with God's seal. To understand the grievous sore we need to see just who has these sores: it's the ones that have the mark of the beast. If you remember from our Daniel study that trees represent people and all these sores and this burning up is the damage that is done when you take on the doctrines of Satan in place of the Word of God. The first man, Adam was delivered the Word of God first but chose to ignore the Command of God. Since then man has to root out the Word of God from His record. And only a handful of men, those called of God can understand that Word. Remember Ex.9:

Exodus 9:24 was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

Vs. 25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

Vs. 26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel were, was there no hail.

One other thing, "hail" is God's Wrath and "fire" is God's word. And the "mingled with blood" symbolizes mankind. Now all of mankind are worshipping an "image" of the beast not God with the exception of a small remnant. Make sure that you understand all of this: the fire – infuriates and scorches and consumes "stubble." But God's true ministers are a "flame of fire." (Heb. 1:7)

Revelation 16:3 Rev. 16:3 And the second angel poured out his vial upon **the sea; and it became as the blood of a dead man: and every living soul died in the sea.**

That's the vial and here's the trumpet.

Revelation 8:8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were **a great mountain burning with fire** was cast into the sea: and **the third part of the sea became blood;**

Just as a reminder, that "great mountain burning with fire" is God's Government full of His Word and Law. With the second trumpet only a "third part" of mankind was affected but

with the second vial “every living soul” (except the elect) dies spiritually, which is an indication that everyone except the elect is worshipping the image of the beast. Notice also that it says “became AS the blood of A dead man.” What happens to the spilled blood of a dead man? It curdles and then dries up into a dark red mass. We are seeing things as God sees them here and that’s what it looks like to Him. Look up the dried up bones of Ezekiel 37 which are a metaphor.

Revelation 16:4 ^{Rev. 16:4} And the third angel poured out his vial upon **the rivers and fountains of waters;** and they became blood.

Revelation 8:10 ^{And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon **the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;**}

^{Vs. 11} And the name of the star is called **Wormwood:** and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and **many men died** of the waters, because **they were made bitter.**

Here again we see the trumpet “fell upon the third part” whereas the vial is upon all. Remember “wormwood” is bitterness and that they died, died spiritually because they were bitter. (See James 4)

Revelation 16:5 ^{And I heard the angel of the waters say, Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.}

^{Vs. 6} For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

Christ spoke of this verse back in Matthew 23:

Matthew 23:29 ^{Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,}

^{Vs. 30} And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers, we would not have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.

^{Vs. 31} Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.

^{Vs. 32} Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.

^{Vs. 33} Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell? ^{Vs. 34} Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets, and wise men, and scribes: and some of them ye shall kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye scourge in your synagogues, and persecute them from city to city:

^{Vs. 35} That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.

^{Vs. 36} Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come upon this generation.

^{Vs. 37} O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not!

^{Vs. 38} Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

^{Vs. 39} For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

Anyone that worships the wrong Christ is guilty of the Blood of God's Prophets and Saints. And just who is it that worships the wrong Christ? Remember what we said back in Daniel about movie houses, sports arenas, church buildings etc. being things of adoration and high esteem. But keep in mind that this is God's way of correcting His Children in what we call tough love. He doesn't enjoy this but as a parent spanks his wayward child to bring him (or her) back in line, so does our Heavenly Father. Remember it is the Father's Will that none should perish and that all receive every lasting life.

Revelation 16:7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgments.

That's right, tough love is righteous especially when God uses it. Remember this whole exercise of 7000 years is for our benefit. God thought out this plan long before He started to execute it to make for Himself a family; but not just any family, a God family. We will be a family of God Beings that will create, govern, and live just as our father does. That is what His Word, The Bible, especially the law describes: His Lifestyle.

Vs. 8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial upon the sun; and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

And the fourth trumpet was:

Revelation 8:12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

We have covered it enough to know where the source of fire is, God's altar. But just who is getting scorched by this light of truth?

Matthew 13:6 & Mark 4:6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

These are the ones that will be worshipping the image of the beast, aka. Jesus the fake. We know that it is them because of their response:

Revelation 16: 9 And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory.

They "blasphemed the name of God . . . and they repented not to give him glory" because they are deceived into thinking that this is actually caused by the devil. This is the real blasphemy to account the actions of God to be of Satan. Remember that Satan came in peaceably bringing gifts like it was Christmas. This is what will happen to all that are not founded in God and His Word, The Christ.

If you will recall, the 5th, 6th, and 7th trumpets are the "Woe Trumpets" which means that the corresponding vials are "Woe Vials" also. But remember that the Elect of God are not partakers of this only observers.

Vs. 10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial upon the seat of the beast; **and his kingdom was full of darkness;** and they gnawed their tongues for pain,

Vs. 11 And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.

Did you catch that? The kingdom of the beast is full of darkness. So why would anyone want to be part of it? They have been told that it is really light and they believed it. Darkness was what the fifth trumpet was about too:

Revelation 9:1 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit.

Vs. 2 And he opened the bottomless pit; and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and **the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.**

And their response is going to be that “. . . they gnawed their tongues for pain, and blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores, and repented not of their deeds.”

Revelation 16:12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial upon the great river Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that **the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.**

The sixth trumpet also talked about the River Euphrates and it is the only two times that this river is mentioned in the entire New Testament.

Revelation 9:14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose **the four angels which are bound in the great river Euphrates.**

The Euphrates River is where Babylon sits where the King of Babylon lives. And from our Daniel study we recall that the King of Babylon is another name for Satan. Satan and his angels are “bound” or what we might say restrained for now by Michael and his angels. (Remember Daniel 10:13-21 & 12:1) But this sixth vial and trumpet will cause them to be “loosed” and “cast to the earth” which is the second “woe” trumpet: “Woe to the inhabitants of the earth . . . the devil is come down to you, having great wrath.” (See Rev. 12:7-9)

EUPHRATES Hebrew 6578. *per-awth*; from an unused root mean. **to break forth; rushing; Perath** (i.e. *Euphrates*), **a river of the East:**—Euphrates.

The “kings of the east” of 16:12 are the kings that reign with Satan for that one hour of temptation. We’ll talk more on this in the next chapter.

Revelation 16:13 And I saw three **unclean spirits like frogs** come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the **mouth of the beast,** and out of the **mouth of the false prophet.**

This is the first time that we see the term “false prophet.” But this is just another name for the guiding church of the beast.

Let’s not get carried away with these unclean spirits that are LIKE frogs that come out of the mouth of the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet. A frog is an unclean animal that is not to be eaten or consumed by humans; neither are these frogs or unclean spirits that are coming out of the mouth of the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet to be consumed by humans but they will be. (See Lev. 11 & Deut 14) Also pay close attention to the fact that the three unclean spirits are coming out of the mouths of all three: the dragon, the beast, and the false prophet. And this is what they are and what they are doing:

Vs. 14 For **they are the spirits of devils, working miracles,** which go forth unto the kings of the earth and of the whole world, **to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty.**

And “to gather them to the battle of that great day of God Almighty” is their purpose. Remember just who the dragon is, Satan himself, and he is gathering the kings of the earth to prepare them for the 7th trumpet that he knows is coming. Verse 16 tells us just where he has chosen to make his stand. But first:

^{Vs. 15} Behold, **I come as a thief.** Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, **lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.**

“I come as a thief” is warned about in Mat. 24:43, Lk. 12:39, 1Thes. 5:2,4, 2Pet. 3:10, Rev. 3:3, & here in 16:15. This seemingly out of place verse here though is our last warning from our Loving father and His Christ to keep what He has given us, our righteousness (our actions because of what has been given to us by Him) which is represented by our white garments. Throughout the entire Bible “naked and nakedness” represent sin and unrighteousness. (Check out the words for “naked” in Genesis 2:25 & 3:7,10,11) This will all take place after the 6th trumpet sounds and Satan will have seduced the entire world except the elect. Don’t get caught with your pants down. Keep all of your Gospel Armour on.

^{Vs. 16} And he gathered them together into a place called in the **Hebrew tongue Armageddon.**

ARMAGEDDO 717. *ar-mag-ed-dohn*’; **of Heb. or. [2022 and 4023]; Armageddon (or Har-Meggiddon),** a symbol. name:— Armageddon.

Hebrew 2022. *har*; a short. form of 2042; a *mountain* or *range* of hills (sometimes used fig.):— **hill (country),** mount (-ain), × promotion.

Hebrew 4023.(Zech. 12:11), *meg-id-done*’; or *meg-id-do*’; from 1413; *rendezvous*; **Meggiddon** or *Megiddo*, a place in Pal.:— Megiddo, Megiddon.

And just who does he gather together into this place called **“Har-Meggiddon?”** It is “the kings of the earth and of the whole world” from verse 14 that he gathers together into this “hill country” (Har) of the “rendezvous” or “Megiddon.” Now this is where Satan will gather the kings of the whole world to fight the returning Real Christ. In the mean time Satan and his demon angels will be in the temple in Jerusalem.

^{Vs. 17} And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the **air**; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, **It is done.**

The 7th trumpet tells us just what is “done.”

^{Revelation 10:7} But in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, **the mystery of God should be finished,** as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

^{Vs. 15} And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, **The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever.**

And that’s what is “finished” and “done;” this whole 6000 year ordeal that God has programmed for our benefit. The word “air” that the angel pours out his vial into is the same word that Paul used in 1Thes. 4.

^{1 Thessalonians 4:17} Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, **to meet the Lord in the air**; and so shall we ever be with the Lord.

This does not mean that we will meet our Husband in the smog filled atmosphere as He is returning. This is a spiritual term that means we will meet Him in the spiritual world of the air. This is the same word that is used in Ephesians 2:2 for the “prince of the power of the AIR.”

Revelation 16:18 And there were **voices**, and **thunders**, and **lightnings**; and there was a **great earthquake**, such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.

When the 7th trumpet sounded we saw and heard “voices, thunders, lightnings, and a great earthquake” and “Great hail” which we will get when we get to the last verse of this chapter.

Revelation 11:19 And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were **lightnings**, and **voices**, and **thunderings**, and an **earthquake**, and **great hail**.

These are identical reactions in the physical world to what is taking place in the spiritual world for both trumpet and vial of God’s Wrath.

Revelation 16:19 And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great **Babylon** came in remembrance before God, to **give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath**.

You don’t want to be part of Babylon at this time; for there is only one thing worse than this “Fierceness of His wrath” and that would be the lake of fire or second death. This wrath was talked about in chapter 14.

Revelation 14:19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into the great winepress of the wrath of God.

Vs. 20 And the winepress was trodden without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

If you remember the 4 foot high by 200 mile long river of blood you should also remember that this is the corrective measure of a Loving God. Even those whose blood is flowing in this river will get a second chance at the Great White Throne Judgment.

Rev.16:20 And every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.

Mountains and islands are metaphors for governments and nations and they are gone from sight, no longer to be found. They now belong to the Great Creator God and His Christ who will rule them with that “rod of iron” which is the Word of God with His Law. Remember Revelation 11:15:

Revelation 11:15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, **The kingdoms of this world are become the kingdoms of our Lord, and of his Christ**; and he shall reign for ever and ever.

All the pathetic petty bickering between men with their allegiances is now done, finished, gone forever. There will be only one allegiance of men and that will be to God and His Christ because all men will be one family, that of God.

Revelation 16:21 And there fell upon men **a great hail** out of heaven, *every stone* about the **weight of a talent**; and **men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail**; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

There’s the hail of the 7th trumpet. (Rev. 11:19 above) And the “weight of a talent” is about 114 pounds according to the Companion Bible appendix 51. Can you believe these

people? They have gone through all of this and they are still cursing and “blaspheming” God. They still believe that it is Satan that is causing all of this and therefore they are blaming the things of God onto Satan and the things of Satan onto God. But this verse lets us know the depth of which they are deceived. But hang in there, we are nearing the end of it. Our Righteous God is going to put most of these clowns to sleep for a thousand years while He conducts His Millennium of peace and understanding; but first, He has to put them to sleep as in the final battle just northeast of Jerusalem.

Revelation Chapter Seventeen

We are nearing the end but first God is going to give us some more wisdom and understanding to insure that we are not deceived. In the last chapter we saw 7 Vials of God’s Wrath poured out onto all of those that had the mark of the beast (the character of Satan) in their foreheads (minds) and that worshipped the fake Christ (Satan). Remember they are deceived and do not do this out of willful disobedience. They are just lacking in knowledge, they’re ignorant. (Our job during the millennium will be to educate them.)

Now one of those 7 angels of the pouring of the vials is going to show us a real close up shot of the judgment of the “Great Whore,” or put in modern terms “the big slut.” That is how God sees all false religions and false religious systems. God equates “whores” and “harlots” and their actions as “idolatry.” Being a physical whore is a sin of the flesh; but idolatry is a sin of the spirit and violates the 1st Commandment of God. So in order to better understand this 17th chapter of Revelation let’s first take a look at the Book of Hosea in the Old Testament.

^{Hosea 1:2} The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, Go, **take unto thee a wife of whoredoms** and children of whoredoms: for the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

^{Vs. 3} So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim; which conceived, and bare him a son.

^{Vs. 4} And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel; for yet a little *while*, and I will avenge (visit) the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

^{Vs. 5} And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.

Hosea’s wife bore him children and the children were told to:

^{Hosea 2:1} Say ye unto your brethren, Ammi (My People); and to your sisters, Ruhamah (having not obtained mercy).

^{Vs. 2} Plead with your mother, plead: for she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband: let her therefore put away her whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts;

^{Vs. 3} Lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with thirst.

^{Vs. 4} And I will not have mercy upon her children; for they *be* the children of whoredoms.

Vs. 5 For their mother hath played the harlot: she that conceived them hath done shamefully: for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.

Do you understand that people commit the spiritual sin of idolatry because their physical wants and desires get physically satisfied by this whoredom? They are Spiritually, Biblically ignorant or illiterate so they jump into bed with anyone that promises to satisfy their wants and desires. But they are not satisfied spiritually by these “whoredoms” and always seek more and more. You can see it all around the place in people that are trying to fulfill that emptiness inside with material “toys.” They laugh at it, but deep down inside they believe that “he who dies with the most toys wins.” When Satan comes he will try to satisfy that void inside with material “things” that rust or thieves steal or moths eat. True happiness starts from the inside, in your spirit and then swells out to that big happy grin on your face. And that only comes from a deep knowledge of our Creator God and His way of life which is referred to as His Law. You see, God and His Power come from deep within your spirit and work their way out; not the other way around.

Hosea 4:6 My people are destroyed (cut off) for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: **seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.**

Could it be any plainer than that? Yes much of God’s Prophecy is in metaphor and symbols. But sometimes like this verse it is plain and simple. It bears repeating:

James 1:5 If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him.

Now on to Revelation Chapter 17.

Revelation 17:1 And there came one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; I will shew unto thee the judgment of the great **whore** that sitteth upon **many waters**:

See, there’s that word again: “whore.”

WHORE 4204. *por'-nay*; fem. of 4205; a *strumpet*; fig. an *idolater*:—harlot, whore.

This is where we get the word “porno” as in pornography from. Now we’ve covered it before but it bears repeating that a female figure in prophecy is representative of a religion or religious doctrine and in this case the great false church. Later on we see her called “Mystery Babylon the Great.” Also we’ve covered that the “many waters” are the peoples of the world (Vs. 15).

Vs. 2 With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.

And that tells us just who this whore is sleeping with: all of the world leaders. And that has to mean that the whole world is in love with her. Therefore the whole world is intoxicated with this false religion.

Vs. 3 So he carried me away in the spirit into the wilderness: and I saw a **woman sit upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns.**

Okay, so now we have another picture, or actually some more detail of the same picture-show that we have been watching. We have a “woman” sitting, or more accurately riding and controlling a “scarlet coloured beast.” Let’s break this down: we see a woman – a religion or church controlling a crimson colored beast, not a dragon. Yes it gets its red color from the “red dragon” but notice just who is in control here; it’s the church or woman that is in control. The beast is the one with the 7 heads and 10 horns. Now naturally this beast is “full of names of blasphemy” to identify it; as if we didn’t know just whose side it was on. These first six verses are about the woman and not the beast; verse seven is a transition verse, then through verse seventeen talk about the beast, and verse eighteen back to the woman.

Vs. 4 And the woman was arrayed in **purple and scarlet colour**, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, **having a golden cup** in her hand full of **abominations** and **filthiness** of her **fornication**:

We are talking about the woman here being dressed in royal colors of purple and red having the riches of this world as her adorning jewelry.

ABOMINATIONS 946. *bdel’-oog-mah*; from 948; a detestation, i.e. (spec.) idolatry:— abomination.

FILTHINESS 168. *ak-ath-ar’-tace*; from 169; impurity (the state), mor.:— filthiness.

FORNICATION 4202. *por-ni’-ah*; from 4203; harlotry (incl. adultery and incest); fig. idolatry:— fornication

The word “fornication” is an extension of the word for porno, which is the word for “whore.” Now what about this “golden cup” in her hand?

Jeremiah 51:6 Flee out of the **midst of Babylon**, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for this *is* the time of the LORD’S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

Where should we flee from? It’s Mystery Babylon the Great.

Vs. 7 **Babylon hath been a golden cup** in the LORD’S hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.

It is false religion and confusion; that’s what the name Babylon means.

BABEL 894. *baw-bel’*; from 1101; confusion; Babel (i.e. Babylon), incl. Babylonia and the Bab. empire:— Babel, Babylon.

The Great Red Dragon has confused the world’s religions through the traditions of men so that only the elect can see the truth of God’s Word. This false religion looks so righteous and holy and is so well arrayed in the prosperity of this world that she appears to be the right thing to do. “There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.” (Prov. 14:12 & 16:25) You see you can’t judge the things of the spirit with man’s wisdom; it just doesn’t work that way. The only judge of the things of the spirit is the Word Of God.

Revelation 17:5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, **MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.**

And her name is this. But this is more than just a title; it is the description of Satan's religious system. Let's look at what each word means.

FOREHEAD = Represents the mind and your decision making process. Remember this is "her" forehead. In the Rome of this time it was customary for a prostitute to wear a headband with their name on it.

MYSTERY = Strong's #3466. "*moos-tay'-ree-on*; (to *shut* the mouth); a *secret* or "*mystery*" (**through the idea of silence imposed by initiation into religious rites**):—mystery." In other words a "**hidden religion**." God through Jesus has foretold us ALL things; there is nothing hidden with Him.

BABYLON = Confusion

MOTHER = One who gives birth to, or brings forth an idea, the originator of something.

HARLOTS = Same Greek word as "whores" = Idolators

ABOMINATIONS = Idolatries

EARTH = The World

When you look at the words it is really simple: it is Satan's hidden religious system that looks so much like the real thing but causes confusion and deception and brings forth such a great multitude of idolators i.e. worshippers of Satan as the real Christ that it fills the world with abominations. That is what this title means. (This is the only time that the King James uses all capitals except in Daniel 5:25: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.)

^{Vs. 6} And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, **I wondered with great admiration.**

Please keep in mind that this is the woman of verse 3 that is riding the scarlet colored beast. It is the religious system, the many religions of confusion system, that is ruling the world. This system is ruling over politics which rules both economics and education; all four of the hidden dynasties are brought together here. The Saints and Martyrs of Jesus down through the ages have been killed by false religions and this one is the culmination of all of them.

ADMIRATION 2295. *thou'-mah*; *wonder* (prop. concr.; but by impl. abstr.):—admiration.

John saw this woman that is obviously a good looking and is now drunk with the blood of the saints and he studied on her for a little bit. The idea here is not as positive as you would think.

^{Vs. 7} And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

"Why did you study her for? Let me tell you a secret about her." This is a mutual thing here; the woman rides or controls the beast but the beast is her vehicle much as we saw God's vehicle back in chapter four. The big difference here is that God doesn't need a vehicle because he is self-sufficient. Satan on the other hand is not. So here's some information about her and her beast. First the beast:

^{Vs. 8} The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and **shall ascend out of the bottomless pit**, and go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, **whose names were not written in the book of life from the**

foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

We're now talking about the beast that will "ascend out of the bottomless pit" or the underground. According to a recently declassified document, as the second world war was coming to a close in 1944, a group of the money people of the Nazi party met and formed their plan to go underground with their money and people so that they could reform and carry out their plans for the third round, World War III. This is the ascending "out of the bottomless pit" of the beast. (For more information contact The Philadelphia Church of God at request@pcog.org.)

And the fact that it was, in the first earth age; "and is not," here right now, but will "ascend out of the bottomless pit" going to make a brief comeback and then die forever. Remember what the beast represents: Satan's system of government. And the only ones that will believe in it and him will be those that are not written in the book of life. But since we already know that just about everybody will believe in it and him because their names are not written in God's Book of Life, we know where this one is going.

^{Vs. 9} And here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

Okay, don't go and get a topographical map and look for a city with seven hills or mountains. First of all, the 7 heads belong to the beast not the woman; she just "sitteth" on them. Now since the beast is a political or governmental system, that has to mean that the seven heads are seven different times that this beast rears its ugly head.

(In 1935, Mussolini signed an accord with the papacy officially acknowledging papal supremacy and then proclaimed it a resurrection of the Roman Empire. This was # 6 in fulfillment.) Please refer to the chart of "Prophetic Babylon Historical Fulfillment" and the column on Revelation 17. This chart explains the physical fulfillment of these prophecies; however they are dual in nature. As we saw in Daniel where Antiochus IV was a physical fulfillment of the end time return of Satan, so the chart shows the physical fulfillment of the seven heads of the beast. That has to mean that Satan himself is the spiritual fulfillment of these Scriptures. He has played seven sequential "roles" if you will:

^{Vs. 10} And there are **seven kings**: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

The subject here is the "**seven kings**" not the ten kings of verse twelve.

^{Vs. 11} And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, and goeth into perdition.

These are the seven roles that Satan has played; and indeed still plays: #1-5 are the influencer of angels, destroyer of Creation, deceiver of Eve in the Garden of God, the accuser of Job, the tempter of Christ. #6 he is currently in heaven getting ready to spring his trap on an unsuspecting earth. #7 when he is cast out of heaven by Michael and reigns for a short time as antichrist until the Real and Perfect Christ returns and an angel slam-dunks him into the bottomless pit and seals it for 1000 years. #8 will be when he is released to "deceive the nations." After this he is cast into the lake of fire which is the second death from which there is no return.

So by looking at the above explanation and then reviewing the chart on Prophetic Babylon you should be able to see the duality of these scriptures.

Vs. 12 And the ten horns which thou sawest are **ten kings**, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings **one hour with the beast**.

We were introduced to these ten kings back in Daniel chapter 7, so let's take a look at our explanation from back then: "That's what the ten horns represent, ten kings that reign for that shortened time of rule with the beast. These ten horns, kings, are the same in all three visions, Daniel's one and both of John's. They represent the ten kings or ten angels that pose as kings or rulers in Satan's attempt to be the messiah though he is the instead of christ. Notice that he has only ten rulers not twelve like the real Christ will have (see Lk. 22:30). By the way, twelve is the number of governmental perfection, not ten."

Vs. 13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

And from Daniel Seven: "The ten give, add, their strength and power to the New World Order Beast so that it not only has tremendous physical power but also the added spiritual power to put under submission all peoples, nations, multitudes, and tongues. There has never been a time or monster like this, and thank God that this is the only one that will exist." Just remember that for the most part this is spiritual.

Vs. 14 These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and **they that are with him are called, and chosen, and faithful**.

By the time that the Lamb accomplishes this, all of those that are with Him are the called, chosen and because they have remained with Him through this final hour they are faithful.

Vs. 15 And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

And now we are back to talking about the Whore or the false religion or church. It pretty well covers everybody as we have said all along.

Vs. 16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burn her with fire.

In this verse we have both of them mentioned together but now the ten horns of the beast hate the church and expose it as false thus destroying it. Now do you see the confusion of Satan's system? There is only one way that a political religious system can exist and that is God's System.

Vs. 17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

All we have to do is to keep in mind that God is in control here and that this is all part of His Great Plan For Man.

Vs. 18 And the woman which thou sawest is that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

Wow! Did you catch that? The woman is a city. And not just any city but "that great city, which reigneth over the kings of the earth." We already identified "that great city" as Jerusalem back in Revelation 12:8. But we also identified it as Babylon which is to say the same thing: Jerusalem is Babylon (confusion) and Babylon is Jerusalem. So the woman, the whore, the great false church is the religion that is centered at the time that this is talking about

in Jerusalem. Currently there are three religions that claim this city as theirs: Christianity, Islam, and Judaism. Remember that this is all symbolic of Satan and his one world political and religious system that he is using to imitate God's system. Even though imitation might be the sincerest form of flattery, God is a jealous God and will not have any competition especially from Satan. We and all of creation are His and it is His right to do anything that He wants to with us. And because He is the Loving God that He is, it is His Good Pleasure to give us His Kingdom. But before we can possess that Kingdom we must be trained in His way of living and the first lesson in that training is that He alone is God and with Jesus He existed for eternity before we were even thought of.

Revelation Chapter Eighteen

God gave the Prophet Jeremiah some interesting things to say to us about the time that we are studying about. Let's take a look at a couple of them:

Jeremiah 23:1 **Woe be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep** of my pasture! saith the LORD.

Vs. 2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my people; **Ye have scattered my flock**, and driven them away, and have not visited them: behold, **I will visit upon you the evil of your doings**, saith the LORD.

The good news is:

Vs. 3 And **I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries** whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

He said it again in chapter 50:

Jeremiah 50:4 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together, going and weeping: they shall go, and seek the LORD their God.

Vs. 5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

Vs. 6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

God said this also in Leviticus 26;

Leviticus 26:45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

You have probably read in Ephesians 4 that not everyone is a pastor or a teacher.

Ephesians 4:11 And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers;

Vs. 12 For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ:

But God has a controversy with His pastors and Teachers; they have led His people astray so that God has had to punish His people by driving them into strange countries, those of their enemies. (Remember our Leviticus 26 study.) Chapter 18 of Revelation is about that judgment of the false pastors and their leader the false church. There is a novel by Nathaniel Hawthorne called the “Scarlet Letter” in which those accused of adultery had to wear this red colored letter so that everyone would know that they were an adulterer. Well guess what? Those that are deceived by the beast, Satan get to wear one too; it is called 666. The whole purpose of this study is to see to it that you do not wear one of those letters (numbers). Before you continue with chapter 18, please read Chapters 50 & 51 of Jeremiah.

Revelation 18:1 And after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; and **the earth was lightened with his glory.**

You know, between Daniel and John we have seen a lot of angels; but that number isn’t even a drop in a bucket compared to the number that God has on His side. The light of this one of course comes from the Father of Lights.

Vs. 2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying, **Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen,** and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

Babylon is representative of all of the evils of the world and that includes the false political and religious systems. That’s why we see it “is fallen, is fallen.” Both branches of Satan’s false system are fallen.

Vs. 3 For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her **fornication,** and the kings of the earth have committed **fornication** with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the **abundance** of her **delicacies.**

We have looked at “fornication” before and it means “idolatry.”

ABUNDANCE 1411. *doo'-nam-is*; from 1410; *force* (lit. or fig.); spec. **miraculous power** (usually by impl. a *miracle* itself):— ability, abundance, meaning, might (-ily, -y, -y deed), (worker of) miracle (-s), power, strength, **violence,** mighty (wonderful) work.

DELICACIES (the only time this word appears in the Bible) 4764. *stray'-nos*; akin to 4731; a “*straining*”, “*strenuousness*” or “*strength*”, i.e. (fig.) *luxury* (**voluptuousness**):— delicacy.

So you might say that the merchants or traffickers of the world got rich because they attached themselves to the “power of her voluptuousness” or attractiveness. That’s whoring of the first class.

Vs. 4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

Just in case you didn’t read Jeremiah 50 & 51 yet look at this:

Jeremiah 51:6 **Flee out of the midst of Babylon,** and deliver every man his soul: **be not cut off in her iniquity;** for this *is* the time of the LORD’S vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence.

^{Vs. 7} Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD'S hand, **that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations are mad.**

^{Vs. 8} **Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed:** howl for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

Now what have we been saying about when God repeats himself?

^{Deuteronomy 8:3} And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that **man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.**

^{Matthew 4:4} But he answered and said, It is written, **Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.**

As important as all of the Words of God are, when He repeats something it is not only important it is essential to life itself. Well we just saw Him repeat Himself with the two scriptures in Jeremiah and Revelation. And yes, these two are essential to life itself. The 7 last plagues of Revelation 16 are poured out on those that are confused, deceived, and lack the Seal of God in their minds. That Seal of God is like the blood of the lamb on the doorpost and lintel of our beings. It causes you to be passed-over in the day of God's Wrath against sin which is typed as Egypt, Babylon, and the Beast. This Seal can only be applied by the absorption of God's Word into your mind. This is how you come out of her – Babylon.

^{Revelation 18:5} For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

The sins of Babylon “stink to high heaven” so that God knows exactly every detail of every sin and murder that she has done.

^{Vs. 6} Reward her even as she rewarded you, and **double unto her double** according to her works: in the cup which she hath filled fill to her double.

If something is doubled it is multiplied by 2. If it is double-doubled it is squared which means absolute. This is the worst punishment in all of the Bible.

^{Vs. 7} How much she hath glorified herself, and lived **deliciously**, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, **I sit a queen, and am no widow**, and shall see no sorrow.

The word “deliciously” appears here and in verse nine only in the Bible and means Luxuriously. But look at her arrogance: “I sit a queen.” Well here comes the King and He is pissed. She has decked herself with gold and precious stones, big fine buildings and stained glass windows with of course, cathedral ceilings. She is a mighty fine religion as religions go. She says that her husband is still alive and that she is not a widow. (See Isaiah 47:7-9) Well, her husband might still be alive but he is called Satan. And as far as her seeing “no sorrow,” “here come the judge.”

^{Vs. 8} Therefore shall her plagues come in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire: for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

Vs. 9 And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

The whole damnable thing is “gone up in smoke.” And these have been stripped naked and are exposed.

Vs. 10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, that great city Babylon, that mighty city! for in one hour is thy judgment come.

Vs. 11 And the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

They’re scared and shaking in their boots that this might happen to them. They trusted in material things, let material things save them. Things are turned on them from when Christ hung on the cross and they said “he trusted in God; let God save him.”

Vs. 12 The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

Vs. 13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and **slaves, and souls of men.**

Those last two items listed are interesting “slaves, and the souls of men.” Satan will do anything including buying you with material things and then make you a slave of his. Have you ever read Ezekiel 28?

Ezekiel 28:11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Vs. 12 Son of man, take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.

Vs. 13 Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius (or ruby), topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

Vs. 14 Thou *art* the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so*: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.

Vs. 15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.

Vs. 16 **By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence,** and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.

This is how far Satan has fallen. He was most likely third in command in God’s Government with Jesus as second and the Father as the first.

Revelation 18:14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

Vs. 15 The **merchants** of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

These people are not retailers with a corner mom and pop store; they are master distributors with warehouses and fleets of trucks and ships and they will buy and sell even the souls of men.

MERCHANTS 1713. *em'-por-os*; from 1722 and the base of 4198; a (wholesale) *tradesman*:— merchant.

But their main trade is their mystery false religion; and at that they are very good: until now.

Vs. 16 And saying, Alas, alas, that great city, that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

Satan learned a lesson a long time ago, like back in the garden with Eve that if he were to package it right that he could get most of mankind to even buy his worst dung. So we see the “fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!” That stuff is just the packaging, the ribbons and bows. He dressed up his religion and called it “Christianity” and even included all different varieties to appeal to all different kinds of people. For some flowing robes and stained glass windows are just the ticket. For others it was the shouting and rolling on the floor in a plain building that made them give their souls.

Vs. 17 **For in one hour** so great riches is come to nought. And every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

The Greek word for “hour” is very interesting:

HOUR 5610. *ho'-rah*; appar. a primary word; an “hour” (lit. or fig.):— day, hour, **instant**, season, × short, [even-] tide, (high) time.

In 2 Cor. 2:7 it is translated as “season;” and in 1 Thes. 2:17 it is translated as “short time.” It is one of those Greek terms that depend upon the context of its usage to determine its meaning. In this case it means “in an instant” or “in a New York Minute.” What’s more important is the fact that in that “twinkling of an eye” all that these greedy merchantmen that trafficked in the merchandise of Babylon are now broke and the party is over.

Vs. 18 And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city is* like unto **this great city!**

Holy smoke, look at that whore burn!!

Vs. 19 And they **cast dust on their heads**, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas, **that great city**, wherein were made rich all that had **ships in the sea** by reason of her costliness! for **in one hour** is she made desolate.

Casting “dust on their heads” in an expression meaning to mourn or in modern parlance to have a pity party. Remember that we identified that “great City” as the false church or religion. “Ships in the sea” means the commerce of the sea of humanity. And these people were making a fortune on the souls of men. Well, in a heartbeat it is all gone.

Vs. 20 Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for God hath avenged you on her.

Back in the seventies Roger Wiles had a song out that said: “We win, we win, halleluiah we win; I read the back of the book and we win.” This is the verse that he had read.

Vs. 21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that **great city Babylon** be thrown down, and **shall be found no more at all.**

That great false religion known as Babylon is gone forever and it ain’t coming back. It was cast, like our sins that we repented of, into the sea of forgetfulness with a “no fishing” sign posted there.

Vs. 22 And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

Back in Daniel the King of Babylon set up an image to be worshipped at the sound of music. Well this end time King of Babylon not only has music but he also has all kinds of craftsmen and millers and everybody living their lives “business as usual” and just go to church on Sunday and worship this image of the beast, Satan. That’s all gone the way of the dodo bird. There will be no more buying and selling of the souls of men and rejoicing about the false Christ.

Vs. 23 And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; **for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.**

No more trying to imitate the true Light of Truth of God. Remember what Jesus said about the marring and giving in marriage like just before the great flood? No more! But keep in mind that all of these were “With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.” (Rev. 17:2) We have studied this word “sorceries” before but it bears repeating.

SORCERIES 5331. *far-mak-i’-ah*; **from 5332; medication** (“pharmacy”), i.e. (by extens.) *magic* (lit. or fig.):— sorcery, witchcraft.

5332. *far-mak-yoos’*; from *favrmakon* (**a drug, i.e. spell-giving potion**); a *druggist* (“pharmacist”) or **poisoner**, i.e. (by extens.) a *magician*:— sorcerer.

Satan is giving the world a “medication, a drug, a spell-giving potion,” that “poisons” the world with an intoxicating deception of a false religion. And the world is not only drunk with this intoxicating deception. It is a false religion that makes him god as far as the world is concerned. But as we have seen he is a conceited and very jealous soul. You see, he cannot create nor will he ever be called a son of God as we.

Vs. 24 And in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that were slain upon the earth.

Most of the Prophets that God sent to Israel and Judah were murdered and their blood spilled in the name of this false religion. You see, prophets are only sent when the people were going astray in this false religion. And as we end this 18th Chapter of Revelation let’s remind ourselves of Christ’s warning in Matthew 24.

Matthew 24:4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that no man deceive you.

Vs. 5 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many.

From the Kings Chapel Bible Study of June 23, 1999: “Many, not just a few ministers and preachers, but MANY, who claim to represent Christ and go around proclaiming "Jesus is Lord" and "Praise the Lord" will then hand you the golden cup! So next time, before you take a sip, look in the golden cup and see if what's in it is from the Word of God. Of course you'll have to know what the Word of God says to make that determination, won't you?”

Revelation Chapter Nineteen

Now comes the neat part, the marriage feast of the Lamb of God to His Bride The Church.

Revelation 19:1 And after these things I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, **Alleluia**; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

Now after watching the fall of Babylon the Great there is extreme rejoicing in heaven and with the Saints. The word “Alleluia” is the Greek rendering of the Hebrew word “Hallelujah” which means “Praise ye Jah” or “Praise the Lord.” “Jah” or “Yah” is God’s name.

Exodus 6:2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

Vs. 3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of God Almighty*, but by my name **JEHOVAH** was I not known to them.

Moses is now hearing this name for the first time in his life. And even though he used it in his Hebrew writings when referring to God and the Lord in books about earlier times such as Genesis, he is hearing it for the first time here in Exodus.

JEHOVAH 3068. *yeh-ho-vaw'*; from 1961; (the) self-*Existent* or Eternal; *Jehovah*, Jewish national name of God:— Jehovah, the Lord. comp. 3050, 3069.

JAH 3050. *yaw*; contr. for 3068, and mean. the same; *Jah*, the sacred name:— Jah, the Lord, most vehement. comp. names in “-iah,” “-jah.”

GOD 410. *ale*; short. from 352; *strength*; as adj. *mighty*; espec. the *Almighty* (but used also of any *deity*):— God (god), × goodly, × great, idol, might (-y one), power, strong. comp. names in “-el.”

ALMIGHTY 7706. *shad-dah'-ee*; from 7703; the *Almighty*:— Almighty.

There is an interesting note on the word “Alleluia” which should always be capitalized: Revelation 19:1 is the first time that this praise word is used in the New Testament and it is used in regards to the punishment of the wicked.

Psalms 104:35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

And this is the first time that it is used in the Old Testament and is also connected with the punishment of the wicked.

Revelation 19:2 For true and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

Now this is the voice of “much people in heaven” and they are saying part of the Song of Moses in that “true and righteous are His judgments.”

Vs. 3 And again they said, **Alleluia.** And **her smoke rose up for ever and ever.**

When the “smoke up for ever and ever” it means that what ever went up in smoke is gone for ever and ever.

Vs. 4 And the **four and twenty elders and the four beasts** fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen; **Alleluia.**

We know just who these 28 are from chapter 4. And this is the 3rd time in 4 verses that we have seen the word “Alleluia.” Yes this is truly the time to “Praise Ye Jah.”

Vs. 5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that **fear** him, both small and great.

The word “fear” here does not mean to be scared of as in cowering away from.

FEAR 5399. *fob-eh'-o*; from 5401; to frighten, i.e. (pass.) to be alarmed; by anal. **to be in awe of, i.e. revere:**— be (+ sore) afraid, fear (exceedingly), **reverence.**

This is what God wants from all of His creation and He will have that “reverence and awe.” Have you ever seen a young boy look up pride-fully at his daddy. Well multiply that by many thousands and you might see the kind of awe and reverence all of creation is going to have toward our loving Creator and Father God.

Vs. 6 And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, **Alleluia:** for the Lord God **omnipotent** reigneth.

Number 4 “Alleluia” and this time because “the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.” Did you ever look at the word omni – potent. This is the only time that it appears in the Bible.

OMNIPOTENT 3841. *pan-tok-rat'-ore*; from 3956 and 2904; the *all-ruling*, i.e. **God (as absolute and universal sovereign):**— Almighty, Omnipotent.

OMNIPOTENT from Merriam Webster’s Collegiate Dictionary Tenth Edition: “. . . 2: having virtually unlimited authority or influence.”

Now that’s “virtual reality,” and it will be here soon to be “TOTAL REALITY.”

Vs. 7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and **his wife hath made herself ready.**

This is where all of those that have lived for God from Righteous Abel, Enoch, Noah, Shem, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Joseph, Moses, Joshua, all of the Judges and Prophets, David, Zerubbabel, and all who have not soiled themselves with the false religion are gathered together to become one with Christ, the Savior of all. Word of caution here: just because you were raised in the false church does NOT mean that you will be excluded from this group; as long as you came out of that false church you became clean. If you hear the True Gospel and respond by turning your life in the direction of God’s Truth and practice all that He feeds you with then

you are in the group of verse 7. Remember what we have said about those that “have the testimony of Jesus Christ and keep His Commandments.”

Vs. 8 And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the **righteousness** of saints.

We’ve looked at the fact that fine, white, clean linen is the righteousness of the Saints; but we need to see where that word comes from.

RIGHTEOUSNESS 1345. *dik-ah’-yo-mah*; **from 1344; an equitable deed**; by impl. a *statute* or *decision*:— judgment, justification, ordinance, righteousness.

1344. *dik-ah-y* from 1342; **to render (i.e. show or regard as) just or innocent**:— free, justify (-ier), be righteous.

You see in God’s Eyes all that have the Testimony of Jesus Christ and keep His Commandments are “innocent” and “righteous.” Your righteousness, your “equitable deeds” is your clothing in God’s Kingdom. So now you can see that this life that He gave you is an action life. You have to do something, you can’t just sit there like a bump on a pickle, or a knot in the wood of a church pew. Having the Testimony of Jesus Christ is an action that you perform and so is keeping His Commandments. And all of that comes from inside a person just as all what defiles him. (See Matt. 15 & Mk. 7)

Revelation 16:15 Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.

When the True Christ comes, just how will you appear: naked or fully clothed in righteousness?

Revelation 19:9 And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. And he saith unto me, These are the true sayings of God.

We do need to explore something here: just because you are an attendee at the marriage supper does NOT mean that you are part of the Bride. Just as we have many guests at our wedding receptions so will God. Just to be there will be an extreme honor. But of course being part of the Bride will be the very top honor.

Vs. 10 And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, **See thou do it not**: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for **the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy**.

Here is a very important principle that some churches blow right by: Don’t worship angels, saints or pray to anything or any one except God. Otherwise you don’t have the Testimony of Jesus which is the “spirit of prophecy.” By the way, this “spirit of prophecy,” the Testimony of Jesus, is the combination of both Old and New Testaments. How else could you have on the entire Armor of God unless you are completely intimate with its makeup which is the entire Word of God? Look at how this study has been put together from both Old and New Testaments. And underneath all of that armor is your clean white linen clothes.

Vs. 11 **And I saw heaven opened**, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and **in righteousness he doth judge and make war**.

“And I saw heaven opened.” That veil of that spiritual dimension that we can only see through darkly is now wide open and clear. And that White Horse has none other than Jesus

Christ Himself riding on and He is here not only to judge but to make war. That's right He will make war against all of God's enemies. We saw that back in chapter 17: "These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful." (Vs. 14)

^{Vs. 12} **His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns;**
and he had a name written, that no man **knew**, but he himself.

The word "His" should have the word "And" in front of it: "And His eyes were as a flame of fire." We have seen 'His eyes as a flame of fire' before: "And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass. (Rev. 2:18) And all of the crowns of all earthly dominions and all of the heavenly dominions will He wear because He is King of Kings and Lord of Lords.

The word "knew" needs to be looked at: "oido = to know (intuitively) without effort, to understand." (Companion Bible Appendix 132. I,i.) How well do we know His name?

^{Vs. 13} And **he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood:** and **his name is called The Word of God.**

His vesture, His clothing, is dipped in blood, it's red not white because of His sacrifice for our benefit. Without it we are just dead meat rotting in the sun. And just as soon as we ask the question and the Scripture of Truth answers us: "His name is called The Word of God."

^{Vs. 14} And **the armies** *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses,
clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

And it isn't the horses that are "clothed in fine linen, white and clean." It is the members of His armies. And yea, that is plural ARMIES. We also need to look at these horses:

^{2 Kings 6:17} And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

Remember when we were looking at God's transportation vehicle that it was like a "chariot of fire." This is spiritual transportation; it is how we will get around: just as lightning flashes across the sky.

Revelation 19:15 And out of his mouth goeth **a sharp sword**, that with it he should **smite the nations**: and he shall rule them with **a rod of iron**: and he **treadeth the winepress** of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

From Revelation 1:16: "... out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword:" The word "smite" here does not mean to kill.

SMITE 3960. *pat-as'-so*; prob. prol. from 3817; **to knock (gently or with a weapon** or fatally):— smite, strike. comp. 5180.

All nations are now His; why would He want to kill them. He is going to CUT THROUGH ALL THE CONFUSION with His Sword, His Word. He will then rule them with correction which is what the "rod of iron" represents; it's the Word of God.

ROD 4464. *hrab'-dos*; from the base of 4474; **a stick or wand (as a cudgel, a cane or a baton of royalty)**:— rod, sceptre, staff.

Look through the books of Psalms and Proverbs and study the use of the word "rod." Remember few years ago when a young American was caught in a wrong doing in a Southwest

Pacific country and his punishment was to be whipped with a cane? This is the same thing; wrong doers will be disciplined with God's Cane or Rod. This is not cruel punishment, it is Loving Correction from the God of Love. And those who don't receive His correction, they have to be squeezed in God's Winepress until they see things His way.

^{Vs. 16} And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

Some thirty years earlier Paul wrote the same things to Timothy.

^{1 Timothy 6:11} But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.

^{Vs. 12} Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.

^{Vs. 13} I give thee charge in the sight of God, who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;

^{Vs. 14} That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:

^{Vs. 15} Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* the blessed and only Potentate, **the King of kings, and Lord of lords;**

^{Vs. 16} **Who only hath immortality,** dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.

Remember He existed for eternity back with the Father and as of right now He is the only one that has immortality; not the angels, not any of the saints yet, not anybody but Him, for He is God.

^{Revelation 19:17} And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

What is the subject of these verses here? It is the return of Christ with His Armies to make war against the beast, the false prophet, and the armies of this earth. And in the confidence that God has He calls all the meat eating birds of the air ahead of time because there is going to be mounds of dead bodies when this one is over.

^{Vs.18} That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, both free and bond, both small and great.

Remember what we discussed about Revelation 14:20 about the blood being 4 foot high for 200 miles in the Valley of Jehoshaphat that is now called the "valley of decision."

^{Vs. 19} And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, **gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.**

Everybody is going to be there because they will think that this is Satan coming back to earth when it is really Jesus Christ. God painted a pretty vivid picture of this back in Zechariah 14:

^{Zechariah 14:12} And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume

away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

It sounds like God is going to cook the meat before the birds can eat any of it. Yum!
Nuked Human for supper tonight.

Revelation 19:20

And **the beast was taken**, and **with him the false prophet** that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. **These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone.**

The beast and the false prophet were “taken”

TAKEN 4084. *pee-ad'-zo*; prob. another form of 971; to *squeeze*, i.e. *seize* (gently by the hand [*press*], or **officially [arrest]**, or in hunting [*capture*]):—**apprehend**, catch, lay hand on, take. comp. 4085.

But what is that which is truly “arrested” or “Seized” by God? It is the beast and the false prophet, both of which are ideas. These are the concepts of New World Order of man having a one world government and the concept of this false prophet or guiding church. And they both, the concepts of them, will be throne into the “Lake of Fire” which according to chapter 20 verse 14 is the second death. From here there is no return else God would have told His Secret to his Servants the Prophets. (Amos 3:7) And if we peek ahead we will see that death, the grave, (Rev. 20:14) and even Satan or the concept of him will be cast in here also. (Rev. 20:10)

Vs. 21

And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh.

Now not everybody gets killed here as Zechariah tells us.

Zechariah 14:16

And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles.

This also presents an interesting point, the fact that in the millennium and beyond we will celebrate the Feast of Tabernacles. So where was it done away with? Not in the Bible. It was done away with by man after the death of John the last of the original apostles.

Revelation Chapter Twenty

There should be no chapter break here as this is one continuous narrative by John. What follows are the comments from The Kings Chapel Bible Study of June 28, 1999:

THE MILLENNIUM PRESS

First Edition

"SATAN IMPRISONED, BEGINS SERVING 1000 YEAR SENTENCE"

John, the disciple whom Jesus loved, was present today as Michael came down from heaven and appeared on Satan's doorstep in Jerusalem with a warrant from the King of kings for his arrest. Satan has been residing in the temple in Jerusalem . . . (ever since Michael cast him from heaven) where he has been impersonating Jesus Christ and claiming he is the Messiah come. He also is being held responsible for orchestrating the murder of God's two witnesses, a despicable crime, which he has been actually celebrating with his cronies for the last 3 1/2 days. Here's John description of the first thing he saw:

^{Revelation 20:1} And I saw an angel come down from heaven, having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

It must have been pretty obvious to John when he saw the equipment, with the "BP" label on it, which the angel had with him, that Satan was about to be shackled and locked back up in the Bottomless Pit. John continues:

^{Vs. 2} And he laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

It would seem that Michael needed no assistance as he apparently just grabbed the evil crook by the shoulders, threw him mercilessly up against the wall and shackled him with the binding chain. It has also been reported that because of the manhandling of Satan by this very powerful angel that some folks are referring to him as the "Pit Bull".

Also, we were not able to determine from John's report whether he was close enough to hear what the angel said to Satan, but we believe it was something like "OK chump, the party's over! Let's go!" John did not report that the angel read Satan his rights because having already been judged and sentenced to die, he has none.

John then gives this account of the actual incarceration:

^{Vs. 3} And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

So as John reports, for the next 1000 years Satan will be imprisoned and not permitted to have any contact whatsoever, either by person or by spirit, with anyone outside his confines. However, we know from a related article submitted thousands of years ago by reporting agent Isaiah that Satan will be visible throughout the Millennium as a reminder to all of what can happen. Here's part of Isaiah's transcript concerning Satan's casting into the pit:

^{Isaiah 14:13} For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north:

^{Vs. 14} I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High.

^{Vs. 15} Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

^{Vs. 16} They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and consider thee, saying, Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

And so it shall be that people will walk by the "pit" during the Millennium, on their way to Discipline Classes, and shake their heads in unbelief to think that this poor slob could have perpetrated worldwide religious deception and political control.

End of article.

So why is it that Satan will be "loosed a little season" after the millennium? Well there will be all of those survivors of that great slaughter of men when Christ returns that will now hear the true unaltered Word of God for the first time. This will be their first chance at this. And then they will have to be tested as a "final exam" to prove that they will stay with God and not be deceived. Of course Satan will not have the advantage of the beast – New World Order, or will he have the False Prophet. He will have to go it alone and yet he will be successful at deceiving Gog and Magog. This is why their reward will not be as great as those of us that stay the course now because we face the beast and the false prophet with Satan.

Revelation 20:4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* **the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received his mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ** a thousand years.

The judges consist of two groups of the finest men and women that God ever created. The first group consists of the martyrs throughout all time who were slain – beheaded for the witness of Jesus and for the Word of God. The second group is comprised people like Daniel, his three companions, Jeremiah, and those of this final generation who have the seal of God on their foreheads and overcame Satan and the beast. And both groups get the privilege of "reigning with Christ," from His Throne for that entire 1000 years. If you ever get a little down just encourage yourself with that thought.

Vs. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. **This is the first resurrection.**

What is the "first resurrection?" It is what was described in verse 4 above – the coming with Christ of all that are His when He returns to earth. And all of these will be like Him both spirit and immortal.

Vs. 6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such **the second death** hath no power, but **they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.**

Remember the second death is forever and it will have no power over us if we stay the course with the Word of God. We will not only be Kings but also Priests that will reign and minister to all of creation healing the breaches caused by Satan's brief but deadly reign. Even after seeing God's Throne and all of the fantastic pictures that He has shown us here in Revelation our minds still have a hard time fathoming the greatness of the blessing of being part of this "First Resurrection." But reread these verses again because they are talking about you.

Vs. 4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and which had not worshipped the beast, neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and reigned with Christ a thousand years.

Vs. 5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

Vs. 6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years.

And this is what we will be doing according to what God told us through Ezekiel.

Ezekiel 44:23 And **they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane,** and cause them **to discern between the unclean and the clean.**

Vs. 24 And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and **they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths.**

We will be the teachers and ministers of justice that cause all to have good knowledge of God's Way of Life. We will teach them about God's Law and Statutes. If you read all of the books of the prophets of God, you won't get very far until you see Him talking about His Sabbaths. We explored this back in our study of Leviticus 26 and saw just how important these are to God and which are the correct Sabbaths.

Revelation 20:7 And when the thousand years are expired, Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

Now keep in mind that these people have been taught throughout the Millennium without the interference and deceiving broadcasts of Satan who has been locked up for this time. Now he is cut loose to see if these that have been taught will stick to what God has told them through us. Do you think that Satan will have any success?

Vs. 8 And shall go out to deceive the nations which are **in the four quarters** of the earth, **Gog and Magog,** to gather them together to battle: the **number of whom is as the sand of the sea.**

"In the four quarters of the earth" indicates that these nations of Gog and Magog actually represent all the heathen nations. Keep in mind our time frame here: it is after the Millennium now. God foretold of this back in Ezekiel 38 & 39.

Ezekiel 38:1 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

Vs. 2 Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him,

Vs. 3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

Vs. 4 And I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed with all sorts of *armour*, even a great company *with* bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords:

Vs. 5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya (Phut) with them; all of them with shield and helmet:

Vs. 6 Gomer, and all his bands; the house of Togarmah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and* many people with thee.

Magog, Meshech, and Tubal, Gomer, Togarmar were all sons of Jepheth; and Persia is Elam who was a son of Shem; and Ethiopia is Cush, Libya is Phut and both of these were sons

of Ham. This gives all three sons of Noah many generations before Abraham. The only one to be identified yet is Gog.

GOG Hebrew 1463. *gohg*; of uncert. der.; *Gog*, the name of an Isr., also **of some northern nation:— Gog.**

GOG Greek 1136. *gogue*; of Hebrew origin [1463]; *Gog*, a symb. **name for some future Antichrist:— Gog.**

The Gog of Ezekiel 38 is a prince of Scythia (see note in Strong's Concordance) which is a savage (barbarous) nation north of the Black Sea.

SCYTHIAN From Col. 3:11 4658. *skoo'-thace*; prob. of for. or.; a *Scythene* or *Scythian*, i.e. (by impl.) **a savage:**— Scythian.

But keep in mind our time frame here of after the Millennium.

^{Vs. 7} Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou, and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and be thou a guard unto them.

^{Vs. 8} After many days thou shalt be visited: in the latter years **thou shalt come into the land that is brought back from the sword, and is gathered out of many people, against the mountains of Israel, which have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of the nations, and they shall dwell safely all of them.**

This certifies our time frame as being a time when Israel has been “brought back” from the sword and “is gathered out of many people” and brought to the “mountains of Israel, which have been always waste.” Israel has not been “brought back” yet and won't be until after the return of Christ at the start of the Millennium. The Millennium will not have any wars so during that time they “shall dwell safely all of them;” and that tells us that these verses in Ezekiel have to be after the 1000 years are up.

Back to Revelation 20:

^{Revelation 20:9} And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, **and the beloved city:** and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

In previous chapters Jerusalem was the headquarters for Satan's Beast and the False Prophet. Now it is called the “beloved city” because it is the headquarters of God's Government.

^{Vs. 10} And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and shall be **tormented** day and night for ever and ever.

The key to understanding this verse is in understanding the idiom “tormented day and night for ever and ever.”

TORMENTED 928. *bas-an-id'-zo*; **from 931;** to *torture*:— pain, toil, torment, toss, vex.

931. *bas'-an-os*; perh. remotely from the same as 939 (**through the notion of going to the bottom**); a *touch-stone*, i.e. (by anal.) *torture*:— torment.

The entire expression when put together means that Satan will be consumed, as in gone forever, never to be seen day or night. Ezekiel 28 confirms that:

^{Ezekiel 28:18} Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire

from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.

Vs. 19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and **never shalt thou be any more.**

Despite what you may have been taught in school, church, or by your parents there will be no eternal torture by fire of any of God's creations; He is not a sadistic God but a Merciful God.

Jeremiah 32:34 But they set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

Vs. 35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, **to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire** unto Molech; which I commanded them not, **neither came it into my mind,** that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

God has never even given it any thought to torture any of His Creation with fire.

Revelation 20:11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.

This will remind you of Revelation 6:14 when "the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places." At the presents of the Father all "things" move aside. Picture if you will the King walking through a crowd and every one moves to provide Him a path to walk.

Vs. 12 And I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the **books** were opened: and **another book was opened, which is the book of life:** and the **dead were judged** out of those things which were written in the books, **according to their works.**

The word "books" comes from the Greek word that means scroll or many books and it is where we get our word "Bible" from. These people will, for the first time, have the 66 Books of the Bible opened to them. The word "book" in the second line is singular and indicates a totally different writing. It is the Book of Life which is God's Holy Spirit or His Character.

Vs. 13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell (the grave) delivered up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man **according to their works.**

Now God is a just God and He will not condemn any one before letting them have a first hand knowledge of Him and His Character which is what the "Book of Life" represents. Up till now all that were still in their graves had not seen God's True Character because it was masked over by the deception of Satan in their former life. But now Satan has been cast into the lake of fire *and you ain't going to see him no more.* So now, for the first time these that have been waiting in their graves, sound asleep, will be exposed to the Character of God and then allowed to put it into practice.

Isaiah 65:20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

They get to practice it for "an hundred years" all without the interference of Satan's deception. Throughout your entire studies of God's Word you have learned about God's

Character; in spite of the fact that Satan has given it his best shot to mask it over with his deception. With what you have learned about God's Character do you think that anybody could walk away from it if they were exposed to it without deception? **NO!** Well that exposure is what the "Great White Throne Judgment" is all about, giving these, the last of God's Sons their chance to see God for what He really is without any deception to interfere with that vision.

^{2 Peter 3:9} The **Lord is not slack concerning his promise,** as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not **willing that any should perish,** but that **all should come to repentance.**

And that verse in 2 Peter is the reason for this last 100 years before the New Earth and the New Jerusalem appear. They are spiritual in nature and only the spiritual in nature can dwell in them. So first, all beings must be made into spirit beings or brought to non-existence as Satan was. Put this together with the fact that the Father's Will is always done in His Kingdom (See Matthew 6:10) and this is His Kingdom that these verses in Revelation are talking about.

^{Revelation 20:14} And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death.

^{Vs. 15} And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire.

This is after the 100 years is over, and if you don't have God's Character by now there is no hope for you, you deserve the lake of fire.

This is the end of the 7000 years of God's Plan for Man and it has been very successful. All of mankind has adopted the Character of God and lived long enough to prove that they will never rebel as Lucifer did and became the Adversary. You see the True Character of God is that great so that what we see now is only a glimpse of all of its magnificence.

Revelation Chapter Twenty One

The physical phase of God's plan is now complete and His Family now has its first generations complete with the Great White Throne Generation that we saw in the last chapter.

^{Revelation 20:1} And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the **first** heaven and the **first** earth were passed away; and **there was no more sea.**

We are now entering the 3rd earth age. Number one was before the re-creation of Genesis 1-3 with Lucifer in charge until he ruined the earth as Satan. (By the way, the word ruin is what is meant by "without form and void" in Genesis 1:2. Satan did not destroy as in wipe out forever this earth, he just ruined it; for "the earth abideth forever." Ecclesiastes 1:4) The second earth age has been this present physical age of man. The word "first" is translated "former" in verse 4 of this chapter.

FIRST 4413. *pro'-tos*; contr. superl. of 4253; *foremost* (in time, place, order or importance):— before, beginning, best, chief (-est), first (of all), **former.**

Notice "there was no more sea." The seas will actually be dried up and the water will return back to the canopy where it came from. The entire earth will revert back to the beautiful paradise that it originally was created to be.

Vs. 2 And I John saw the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared as a **bride adorned for her husband.**

John is very emphatic about this one he says “I John saw” the New Jerusalem coming down from God. God Himself has prepared this New City because it will be the Headquarters of His Government of the entire universe for eternity. And we will be part of that Government. Since God has prepared this City it is compared to a “bride adorned for her husband.”

Vs. 3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the **tabernacle of God is with men,** and **he will dwell with them,** and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

The word “Tabernacle” here just means habitation He will be here, this will be His Home:

TABERNACLE 4633. *skay-nay'*; appar. akin to 4632 and 4639; a tent or cloth hut (lit. or fig.):— **habitation,** tabernacle.

God published His Promise to “dwell” with man as a part of His eternal, unbreakable covenant way back during the Babylonian Captivity.

Ezekiel 37:26 Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.

Vs. 27 **My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.**

And now, with the announcement of Revelation 21:3, that promise is fulfilled. This has been the desire of Him all along to live with and among His Children forever.

Ezekiel 48:35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* and **the name of the city from that day shall be, The LORD is there. (Hebrew: Jehovahshammah)**

These are the last words of the Book of Ezekiel and in them God gives us the new name of the New Jerusalem: “Jehovahshammah - The Lord is there” Remember that name because it will be your new address forever.

Revelation 21:4 And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

All of the evils of this and the former earth ages will no longer exist; they will pass into nothingness and we will not remember them.

1 Corinthians 2:9 But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared **for them that love him.**

Our finite minds cannot even start to imagine a portion of what Our Loving Father has prepared for us from before He even started any creation work. That’s right, He has been working to make a family for Himself since before He created any of the angels, or anything else. But you see, we have a choice in this: “for them that love Him.” We have to choose to love Him and follow Him.

Revelation 21:5 And **he that sat upon the throne** said, Behold, **I make all things new.** And he said unto me, **Write: for these words are true and faithful.**

Now John is hearing the Voice of God the Father Himself and He says: "I make all things new." The physical is passed away and replaced by the spiritual. This is much the same as when God said "let there be light." Then light appeared. All things will change from physical to spiritual, not violently, but in peaceful and orderly transition to the way they will be for eternity. Then John hears "Write: for these words are true and faithful." John, tell these words to all of My Children that they can count on them coming to pass just exactly as I have told to you.

Vs. 6 And he said unto me, **It is done.** I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

The N.E.B. Translation reads: "Indeed' He said, 'they are already fulfilled. For I am the Alpha and the Omega, the beginning and the end ...'" If you are thirsty for hearing the Word of God as in Amos 8:11 then He will give you of the "fountain of the water of life freely."

Vs. 7 He that overcometh **shall inherit all things;** and I will be his God, and **he shall be my son.**

Of course you will "inherit all things" because God owns all things, including you. And if you are His Son, then because He is your Father who owns all things, all things are yours.

Vs. 8 But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

Yes there will be none of these in His kingdom. But by now everyone will have shed themselves of these sins. God is just reminding us that His purity and righteousness can not tolerate any of these negative things. These sins bring about all death: "**For the wages of sin is death;** but the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord." (Romans 6:23) With this, Our Father ends His talk with John.

Vs. 9 And there came unto me one of the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife.

God did not figure it necessary for us to know which of the 7 angels with the vials John is talking with. John is about to get the "grand tour."

Vs. 10 And he carried me away in the spirit to **a great and high mountain,** and shewed me that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

First of all, look at the last thing said by the angel: "Come hither, I will shew thee the bride, the Lamb's wife." This is not only the New Jerusalem but the Bride of Christ also.

Do you remember what we said about mountains being symbols of governments? This also is what is "descending out of heaven from God." All of our forefathers in faith looked forward to this time being described here.

Hebrews 11:10 For he (Abraham) looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God.

And not just Abraham, but from righteous Abel on through today, all that seek God's Kingdom are seeking the New Jerusalem which is called "Jehovahshammah - The Lord is there." But as we have seen this is God's Government, His Law, His lifestyle.

Vs. 16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city.

And so now we will get a first hand description of just some of its beauty; and it is the beauty of His Government, His Bride, and the City or the location of that Government, New Jerusalem; all three in one; just like the Trinity construction of God.

Revelation 21:11 Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

We saw this color of stone before back in chapter 4 and it was speaking of the Shekinah Glory of God; let's look back at what we learned.

Revelation 4:3 And he that sat was to look upon like a **jasper** and a **sardine** stone: and *there was* **a rainbow** round about the throne, in sight like unto an **emerald**.

Wait a minute, this is not the description of Christ that we got in chapter one. No, it is God the Father. John sees His appearance as translucent dark green (jasper) and dark blue (sardine) gemstones with a rich green (emerald) gemstone aura about Him. Close your eyes for a minute and just picture this throne with its prisms of beautiful light shining from it in your mind's eye. Your mind is seeing the "Shekinah Glory" of the Almighty Creator God.

And here in chapter 21 we are looking at the Shekinah Glory of God being the light of the New Jerusalem, which is to say Jehovahshammah.

Revelation 21:12 And had a **wall** great and high, *and* had twelve **gates**, and at the **gates** twelve **angels**, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

The city known as Jehovahshammah has this huge wall with twelve "gates." (Note: twelve and its multiples are the number of governmental perfection).

WALL 5038. *ti'-khos*; akin to the base of 5088; a wall (**as formative of a house**):— wall.

GATES 4440. *poo-lone'*; from 4439; a gate-way, **door-way of a building or city**; by impl. a *portal* or *vestibule*:— gate, porch.

ANGELS 32. *ang'-el-os*; [prob. der. from 71; comp. 34] (**to bring tidings**); a messenger; esp. an "angel"; by impl. a *pastor*:— angel, messenger.

Since God will dwell there forever this will be His House with its walls. It will have 12 gates or doorways with a door greeter at each one. And naturally these doorways are named after the 12 tribes of Israel because it will be through them that all will come to worship God.

Vs. 13 On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

Now God is not going to leave us hanging about whose name is on which gate. Turn to Ezekiel 48.

Ezekiel 48:31 And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

Vs. 32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

Vs. 33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

Vs. 34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

We see that we are back to the original 12 tribes here and not 14. Manasseh and Ephraim were physical adopted tribes and are not counted in this now spiritual city. Their part is with their father Joseph. More importantly is the fact that the Tribe of Dan is restored.

Revelation 21:14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Since we saw that Dan was restored as an Old Testament Patriarch and his name is on one of the doorways that lead to God, it only stands to reason that Judas is restored also and his name would be on one of the foundations since he repented of his wrong-doing.

Matthew 27:3 Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, **repented himself**, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders,

Vs. 4 Saying, **I have sinned** in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that*.

Vs. 5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.

You see, God is so merciful in that He knows that in this world we are subject to Satan's broadcast to sin; and that is why He gave us the Grace of God to repent and be forgiven.

Revelation 21:15 And he that talked with me had a **golden reed** to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

Back in chapter 11 John was given a plain "reed like unto a rod" (pen) to measure the church for judgment. Here the angel has a "golden reed" (pen) to measure the headquarters of the universe and God's home.

Vs. 16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, **twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.**

Twelve thousand furlongs and eighteen thousand measures are the same thing.

Ezekiel 48:35 *It was* round about **eighteen thousand measures**: and the name of the city from *that day shall be*, The LORD *is* there

In case you forgot, a furlong is an eighth of a mile. So if we do our math 12,000 of them is 1500 miles. But what is even more fascinating is the fact that it is a CUBE; 1500 miles long, wide, and high. It is absolutely mind boggling to think that any city could be 1500 miles across; but this one is that way in all three directions.

Revelation 21:17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

"An hundred and forty and four cubits" is 144 X 18" = 216 ft. Also look at the fact that 144 is 12 X 12; a 12 for the Patriarchs of the Old Testament and a 12 for the apostles. But it also represents the square of the 12 principles of God's Government. Don't be confused here by the phrases "the measure of a man, that is, of the angel." A cubit is the measure of a man's

arm or 18 inches. And John is merely saying that these measurements are according to the angel and therefore should not be doubted because the angel used the measurement of the Perfect Man who rules this city, even Christ.

Vs. 18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

Since we can only see darkly behind a veil God uses things that we can relate to like the translucent dark green of jasper combined with clear glass gold. Even at that, it is hard to comprehend. This is describing a whole other dimension; one that is spiritual.

Vs. 19 And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

Vs. 20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

We have covered these before and the fact that these stones were on the breastplate of the priests and each stone represents one of the Tribes of Israel. (See Exodus 28:17-21)

Vs. 21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the **street of the city was pure gold, as it were transparent glass.**

Stop here and ask yourself “just what is God trying to tell us with all of these transparent and translucent colors?” If we strip away all the pulls of the flesh and the broadcasts of Satan then we can see God as He really is: transparent. Just like the gold that we think is so precious, He uses like we use asphalt, for paving streets. This is the stuff that we walk and drive on.

Vs. 22 And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.

Christ Himself foretold us this:

John 2:19 Jesus answered and said unto them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.

Vs. 20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?

Vs. 21 But he spake of the temple of his body.

What need will there be of a building when we have the Father and the Son as the Temple.

Revelation 21:23 And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.

The Shekinah Glory of God is so illuminating that there will be no need of Mr. Edison’s invention of the light bulb; nor the sun or any other light source. By the way, the term light here is twofold: both atmospheric illumination and spiritual illumination; with emphasis on the spiritual.

Vs. 24 And **the nations** of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it.

This word “nations” means that there will be a variety of different peoples there.

NATIONS 1484. *eth'-nos*; prob. from 1486; a *race* (as of the same *habit*), i.e. a *tribe*; spec. a *foreign (non-Jewish)* one (usually by impl. *pagan*):—Gentile, heathen, nation, people.

God created the nations and set their boundaries. (Acts 17:26) He likes varieties. And their leaders will serve God in righteousness.

^{Vs. 25} And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there.

Since there is no evil, there will be no need to shut the gates. And of course God's Glory will be the light of it. This will truly be the "city that never sleeps." They will just rest on every seventh day.

^{Vs. 26} And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it.

All glory and honor come from God and Jesus Christ and are given to man who then return it to God and Jesus Christ. This is the way that it should be. Remember Nebuchadnezzar from our Daniel study when he did not return back to God the glory that God had given him? Well that won't happen no more.

^{Vs. 27} And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life.

That is because none of these things will exist; they have been throne into the lake of fire.

Revelation Chapter Twenty Two

We are still continuing in the narration of John that started back at 21:9 as to the "grand tour" of The City of God called "Jehovahshammah."

Revelation 22:1 And he shewed me a **pure river of water of life, clear as crystal,** proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb.

Remember our comments on chapter 21 verse 21 when we talked about transparent and translucent colors, well now we see the river of life which is "clear as crystal" coming from "the Throne of God and of the Lamb." But this is not hard to understand when we recall that pure water is another way of saying the Holy Spirit of God. That makes it easy to see the Holy Spirit of God flowing out from the Throne of God and Christ.

^{Vs. 2} In the midst of the **street** of it, and **on either side of the river,** *was there* **the tree of life,** which **bare twelve manner of fruits,** and **yielded her fruit every month:** and **the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.**

This one is a biggie; so let's tackle one thing at a time. First of all, the word "street" would be better rendered "open square."

STREET 4113. *plat-i'-ah*; fem. of 4116; **a wide "plat"** or "place", i.e. **open square:**— street.

Next we have "on either side of the river" which is a way of saying that it straddled the river with its roots drinking the Water of Life from the River. Now we have all seen this "tree of life" before.

Genesis 2:9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the **tree of life also in the midst of the garden,** and **the tree of knowledge of good and evil.**

The “tree of life” which represents the Word of God which is Jesus Christ, was in the garden to feed off of; as well as the Tree of knowledge of good and evil which represents the negativity of the Character of Satan.

Genesis 3:22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of **the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:**

Eating of the tree of life, feeding on the Word of God brings about eternal life. However, since Adam and Eve fed themselves the tree of negativity, they were forbidden to eat of the Word of God until God would reconcile mankind back by Christ.

Genesis 3:24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

The way to eternal life was not only guarded but became hidden from man until the time that we are reading about. But now we see that God has revealed the way to the tree of life and its location.

Revelation 2:7 He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

All that overcome what they were in-bred with, that negativity of Satan, will get (a privilege) to eat of this tree of everlasting life which is in God’s Paradise. (Eternal life is more than existing non stop. It is a never ending, without limits, quality of life.)

Now we come to the “bare twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every month.” If you will recall we have been saying that God wants us to dig out all of His Golden Nuggets. Well here’s some that most miss:

Galatians 5:22 But the fruit of the Spirit is **love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith,**

Vs. 23 **Meekness, temperance:** against such there is no law.

But that is only nine; where’s the other three?

Ephesians 5:9 (For the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and **righteousness and truth;**)

I Corinthians 13:13 And now abideth faith, **hope,** charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

God’s list of Fruits of the Spirit are: **love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance, righteousness, truth, and hope.** These twelve different fruits of the Spirit of God spring forth every month to feed all people.

Lastly in verse 2 of chapter 22 is “and the leaves of the tree *were* for the **healing** of the nations.”

HEALING 2322. **ther-ap-i’-ah;** from 2323; *attendance* (**spec. medical, i.e. cure**); fig. and collec. *domestics*:— **healing,** household.

This is where we get the word “therapy” from. Therapy is a “do something” in order to maintain or improve one’s health. Of course here we are talking spiritual health. The leaves of

the Tree of Life will be therapeutic to the nations because they will cause exciting things to do for the nations for all eternity and throughout the entire universe.

Revelation 22:3 And there shall be no more curse: but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants shall serve him:

We've covered this before but it needs to be repeated: there will be no negativity nor anything that offends, those will all have been cast into the lake of fire. And all will serve El and Jehoshua.

Vs. 4 And **they shall see his face;** and his name *shall be* in their foreheads.

Remember back in Exodus 33 that Moses could only see the back side of God?

Exodus 33:20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

Vs. 23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

We will be able to walk (spiritually) up to Him and talk to Him just as we talk to our earthly father; only this will be even more intimate and loving. His name will be in our minds at all times and we will absolutely love it.

Revelation 22:5 And there shall be no night there; and they need no candle, neither light of the sun; for the Lord God giveth them light: and they shall reign for ever and ever.

It will be like we said above G. E., Phillips, and Sylvania will be out of business; and so will all of the entertainment companies. We won't need any TV's, VCR's, microwaves, cars, trucks, houses, clothes for all of these physical things will be passed away. For God and Christ will be our light and our righteousness.

Vs. 6 And he said unto me, These sayings *are* faithful and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets sent his angel **to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.**

This book and these sayings are not just for John, but for all of God's servants. But that also means that this book and its sayings are not for everybody. The last phrase "things which must shortly be done" tells us that this book and its sayings are for the end times that we are experiencing right now.

Amos 3:7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

Vs. 8 The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

We have been told; so now we must prophecy.

Revelation 22:7 **Behold, I come quickly: blessed is he that keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.**

Can you see the urgency of this saying? Be blessed; keep the sayings of this book of prophecy. With this saying from the voice of the Beloved Saviour John returns back to the Island of Patmos. But he still has some other things to relate to us that happened there so don't go anywhere yet!

Vs. 8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them*. And when I had heard and seen, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel which shewed me these things.

John flat-out tells us that he heard and saw everything that he has written down here and has become awe-struck so much that he fell down to worship before the angel that showed him everything who is still with him. Remember the song “Welcome Back Kotter,” well this is welcome back to flesh and humanity. This is the second time that John has done this thing of worshiping an angel. He did it back in chapter 19 and he got the same response as here.

^{Vs. 9} Then saith he unto me, See *thou do it* not: for I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.

The angel tells both John and us that he is a fellow servant of God just like our brethren the prophets and anyone that keeps the sayings of this book. Understand that an angel does not have authority over us even though he is made higher than us. (See Psalm 8:3-6) For we will become Sons of God and have authority over them. But his instructions to us are important: “Worship God.”

^{Vs. 10} And he saith unto me, **Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book: for the time is at hand.**

This is just the opposite of the last chapter of Daniel who was told to “shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end.” (Daniel 12:4) Now John is told to “Seal not the sayings of the prophecy of this book,” because “the time is at hand.” From the time of this book, 96 A.D. forward, the prophecies of this book have been being fulfilled one by one starting with the first of the four horseman up till the time that you are reading this, these prophecies are being fulfilled. And they will continue until the last of them is finished. This is what the word “Revelation” means: “1 a: an act of revealing or communicating divine truth b: something that is revealed by God to humans.” (Merriam Webster’s Collegiate Dictionary Tenth Edition)

^{Vs. 11} He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is holy, let him be holy still.

This is the reason that God allowed the nine educated idiots called Supreme Court Justices to take prayer and the Ten Commandments out of our schools, following that Roe vs. Wade, followed by all the decisions that are “pro-gay.” God says that we can become as “unjust” and “filthy” as we want to; or, we can become as “righteous” and as “holy” as we want to because He has removed the restraints of “man’s laws” that would inhibit men of weaker character from doing the “unjust” and “filthy.”

^{Deuteronomy 30:19} I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

Revelation 22:11 is just a repeat of this verse in Deuteronomy 30.

^{Revelation 22:12} And, **behold, I come quickly;** and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be.

John now repeats Christ’s Words from verse 7 of this chapter: “Behold I come quickly.” Remember just who this book is written to: the Servants of God: “to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly be done.” (Verse 6 above) His Reward will be given to each of His Servants according to the works of that Servant.

^{Vs. 13} I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

And we get a repeat of Christ's Words in verse 8 of chapter one. If you look you will see that we only have 8 verses to go in this book. He is "the beginning and the end" and is the same through all of it.

Hebrews 13:8 Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

But hearing this is not enough, we must do the "sayings of this book."

Revelation 22:14 Blessed are **they that do his commandments**, that **they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city.**

Only those that keep (do) His Commandments get to partake of the City called Jehovahshammah with the privilege of enjoying the Tree of Life.

Vs. 15 For without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie.

Yes they are "without" the City and the Tree because they have been done away with in the lake of fire.

Vs. 16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star.

Remember that this "Revelation" was originally a message to be sent to the "Seven Churches which are in Asia." He talked about the Key of David to the Church of Philadelphia and to the Church of Thyatira He called Himself the "Morning Star." He is reminding all of us who He is. "I am the way, the truth, and the life: **no man cometh unto the Father, but by me.**" (John 14:6)

Vs. 17 And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely.

God's Holy Spirit and Christ's Bride are telling everyone that this is not a time to be sitting on your butt; it is a time for action. Get your backside out of that pew in that dead church and follow the Words of God which are Water for him that thirst. God is not a respecter of persons (Romans 2:11, Ephesians 6:9, 1Peter 1:17) therefore all are invited to drink freely regardless of race.

Vs. 18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book:

Churches and men have added fly away "rapture" theories and other traditions of men that "add unto these things" written in this Book. Well they will have to go through the plagues that are written in this Book of God's Prophecy.

Vs. 19 And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and *from* the things which are written in this book.

Taking away from this book, like telling people that they don't need to read this book, is far worse because they will be wide open to Satan's deception. Therefore the name of those that teach people not to read this prophecy will be removed from the book of life and from the Holy City and all the promises that are written in this book. That is extremely serious stuff because they will be cut off from life. God gave us a similar warning about His law.

Deuteronomy 4:1 Now therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

Vs. 2 **Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it,** that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

So we are not to add to or take away from His Law or His Prophecies. That pretty well covers the entire Bible doesn't it?

Revelation 22:20 He which testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly.

Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus.

The word "Amen" is the last word spoken by Christ in the Bible and means "so be it." So all that follow after Him say as John says: "Even so, come, Lord Jesus" so that the will of the Father will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

Vs. 21 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

It is the prayer of all of us that the Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with all people to know and understand the Words of God in His Prophecies and to dwell in that Holy City called Jehovahshammah.

AMEN

Sources

Libronix Digital Library System, © 2002, Thomas Nelson Publishers, Nashville Ten.

The Layman's Parallel Bible, © 1973, The Zondervan Corporation, Grand Rapids, Mi. 49506

The New Strong's Exhaustive Concordance, © 1990, Thomas Nelson Publishers, Nashville Ten.

The Companion Bible, E. W. Bullinger, 1922, Kregel Publications

The McArthur Study Bible, NKJV, © 1997, World Publishing Div. Thomas Nelson Inc.

Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary Tenth Edition, © 1993, Merriam-Webster, Incorporated

"Ancient City of Trier" on pg. 86 from **The History and Prophecy of Germany**, pg. 11, © 1998, Philadelphia Church of God, Edmond, Ok. 73083 E-mail request@pcog.org; used with permission.

"The Millennium Press" Article on pgs. 242 & 243 from King's Chapel, Hershey, PA 17033, © June 28, 1999, E-mail BibleStudy@KingsChapel.org

Wikipedia for various historical information.

Reproduction and free distribution is permitted provided copyright notice is left intact on all copies.

Index of Chapters

Book	Chapter	Page
Genesis	48	2
Leviticus	26	7
Has God Abandoned America		16
Daniel	1	31
	2	36
	3	46
	4	55
	5	66
	6	75
	7	82
	8	94
	9	105
	10	113
	11	119
	12	134
Chart of Prophetic Babylon		142
Revelation	1	143
	2	150
	3	163
	4	170
	5	174
	6	177
	7	189
	8	194
	9	199
	10	206
	11	210
	12	218
	13	226
	14	234
	15	239
	16	243
	17	250
	18	256
	19	262
	20	267
	21	273
	22	279
Sources		284